CULPEPER'S School of Physick:

OR THE

Experimental Practice of the whole Art.

Wherein are contained all inward Diseases from the Head to the Foot, with their proper and effectual Cures; such Diet set down as ought to be observed in Sickness or in Health.

with other fafe waies for preserving of Life, in excellent Aphorisins, and approved Medicines, so plainly and easily treated of, that the Free-born Student rightly understanding this Method, may judg of the Practice of Physick, so far as it concerns himself, or the Cure of others, &c.

A Work never before publish, very necessary for all that defire to be rightly informed in Physick, Chyrurgery, Chymistry, &c.

Nofce terpfim.

By Nich. Culpeper, late Student in Physick and Astrology.

The Narrative of the Authors Life is prefixed, with his Nativity Calculated; together with the Testimony of his late Wife, Mrs. Alice Culpeper, and others.

The general Contents of this Work are in the next Page: With two perfect Tooles very useful to the Reader.

LONDUN,

Printed for R. Huford, and are to be fold at his shop at the singel in Carnoill. 1678.

17132



I.

į

sig the the

die the ver

of the Cun Sin w Bod Diff 6 then The Choir Head

The general Contents of the feveral Treatifes.

I. The School of Physick, or the English Apothecary; a Treatise of the transcendent sufficiency of our English Herbs, as they may be rightly used in Medicine, being a brief account of the whole concernment of the Herbary Art; as also the excellency of our English home Physick. p. I.

2. The Sovereign Virtues of Carduus Benedictus, in English, The Blessed Thistle, which for the operation and great efficacy that God hath given to it, may be rightly so named; as also of the rare Vertues of Angelica.

p. 71.

3. Fragmenta Aurea. Four Golden Centuries of Chymical, Physical, Judicial Aphorismes, and Admirable Secrets. p. 87.

4. The Garden Plat: or, a very brief account of such Herbs, &c. that excel, and are some of them most useful in Physical and Chyrurgical Cures on emergent and sudden occasions. p. 176.

5. The Celestial Governours: or a Discourse, in which is plainly declared what Members of the Body are governed by the twelve Signs, and of the Diseases to them appropriate.

p. 182.

6. How the Members of the Body are governed by the seven Planets, and of the Diseases to them appropriate.

p. 186.

7. Cardiaca Simplicia, a brief Account of some Choice Simples, as are chiefly appropriate to the Heart: A Treatise lest unfinisht by the Author. p. 186.

A 3 8. The

8 The Chyrurgeons Guide or, the Errours of some Unskilful Practitioners in Chyrurgery corrected.

p. 195.

9. Phiebocomy displayed: or, perfect Kules jor

the letting of Blood.

10. Urinal Conjectures, brief Observations, with some probable Predictions on the sick Patients Stale or Water.

D.222.

every Sore; experienced and tried Receipts for the Cure of the most usual Diseases that our frail Bodies are most subject to, whilest we remain in this Life.

p. 229.

12. The Expert Lapidary: or, a Physical Treatist of the secret Vertues of Stones. p. 263.

13. Doctor Diets Directory: or, the Physicians. Health in a Methodical way, passing by the impertinences and niceties of former Physicians, treating onely of familiar, and the most useful things in Diet, which chiefly nourish and maintain Life.279.

14. Doctor Reason, and Doctor Experience consulted with: or, the neystery of the Skill of Physick made easie, short, clear, and certain Rules how to perceive, judge, and determine what any usual Disease is from the parts of the body affected, the Causes, Signs, or Symptomes, collected from the most approved Authors, and constantly practised by Mr, Nicholas Culpeper. p. 345.

15. Chymical Institutions, discovering Natures choice Secrets in experienced Chymical Pratice, shewing the several degrees of Progression in the Physical Cabinet of that Art. p.405,

t

ENGLICATION OF THE PROPERTY OF

Mrs. Alice Culpepers Testimony, and Approbation of this Book.

Ingenious Reader,

gery 95. jor

14.

nt s 22.

for the ail

in

29.

cal

sz.

er– at–

in

19.

ce.

of

les

d,

m

a-

5.

a-

a-

in

5,

Aving an Orphan, or Posthumus in my protection, and being sollicited by divers for the propagation of the publick good in its Publication; for its better entertainment, I appear to tell the World it is a Legitimate Childe of Mr. Nicholas Culpeper, my deceased Husband. And as I promise you it is the Genuine and Ingenious Off-spring of his Brain, so I question not, it will (with the rest of his laborious Pieces) help to blow louder the trumpet of his never dying Fame. I need not much endeavour to attest that this Tractate is his; for it will evidently appear at first sight, that it is the Child of such a Father; which will be commendation enough both for the one and the other: and that is the reason I refused to seek a Patron for it, since I know his bare Name

To the Reader.

Name will sufficiently serve for a Patronage, I follow the new Mode of the Fimes, by disallowing of Godfathers; yet the Book-seller thought it inconvenient, that this Freatise should wander up and down the World without a Name, and therefore it is Christned, The Shool of Physick. If it shall please any one to cast their affections on this Fatherless Child, him shall I esteem as my Gossip, Expect from me to say no more at present, because I would willingly cross an old Saying, Women are never stent till dead. I am in all vertuous Endeavours for the Publique Good.

Yours

Novemb. 19. 1998.
From my House in
Spittle-fields, next
Door to the Red
Lion.

ALICE CULPEPER.

The

To all Students in Physick, Chyrurgery, and Chyimstry.

- s. - is e

is

is

d.

1

Hough that those which look for an eternal life fet but light by a temporary, as they are truly sensible here below, to meet with a mass and accumulation of sins and sorrows; nevertheless since we find long life to be one of those bleffings so often promised in the old Law, as also that the beloved Disciple of our bleffed Saviour furvived the other Difciples, and many of the Fathers of the Church were long lived; we Mortals, as we are too prone on Earth to esteem it our chifest good, cannot at least but enroll it amongst others of the choice and great favours we receive from Heaven. The old faying is, Vita brevis, Ars longa; Life is short; and Art is long: therefore in all ages it hath been the ambitious task of Learned men, if it were possible, to perfect Art, so as to prolong life, even to the length of days: indeed the best of them found there inquiries too difficult, some of them having carefully scrutinized and searcht the matter of the reparation, but none yet living ever attained to the manner; in being an agreed of Truth, that in the declining of age, there is an unequal reparation; some parts are repaired eafily, some with difficulty and los: the Spirits, Blood, Flesh, and Fat, are even after

To the Reader.

Name will sufficiently serve for a Patronage, I follow the new Mode of the Times, by disallowing of Godfathers; yet the Book-seller thought it inconvenient, that this Treatise should wander up and down the World without a Name, and therefore it is Christned, The Shool of Physick. If it shall please any one to cast their affections on this Fatherless Child, him shall I esteem as my Gossip, Expect from me to say no more at present, because I would willingly cross an old Saying, Women are never stent till dead. I am in all vertuous Endeavours for the Publique Good.

Yours

Novemb. 19. 1598.
From my Houle in
Spittle-fields, next
Door to the Red
Lion.

ALICE CULPEPER.

The

ToallStudents in Physick, Chyrurgery, and Chyimstry.

U

is

Hough that those which look for an eternal life set but light by a temporary, as they are truly sensible here below, to meet with a mass and accumulation of fins and forrows; nevertheless since we find long life to be one of those bleffings so often promised in the old Law, as also that the beloved Disciple of our bleffed Saviour furvived the other Difciples, and many of the Fathers of the Church were long lived; we Mortals, as we are too prone on Earth to esteem it our chifest good, cannot at least but enroll it amongst others of the choice and great favours we receive from Heaven. The old faying is, Vita brevis, Ars longa; Life is short; and Art is long: therefore in all ages it hath been the ambitious task of Learned men, if it were possible, to perfect Art, so as to prolong life, even to the length of days: indeed the best of them found there inquiries too difficult, some of them having carefully scrutinized and searcht the matter of the reparation, but none yet living ever attained to the manner; in being an agreed of Truth, that in the declining of age, there is an unequal reparation; some parts are repaired easily, some with difficulty and los: the Spirits, Blood, Flesh, and Far, are even after

after the declining of years eafily repaired, but the drier and more poreous parts, the Membranes, all the Tunicles, Sinnews, Arteries, Veins, Bones, Cartilages, most of the Bowels, in a word, all the organical parts are hardly repairable, and to their loss. Now these hardly repairable parts, to use the same words of one of the Moderns, a most eminent Writer of this nation, that when the Physician comes to the office of repairing of them, the other which are easily repaired, finding themselves deprived of their wonted ability and strength, cease longer to perform their proper function; by which means it comes to pass, that in process of time, the whole body tends to ruine. Though these considerations are thus premised, that in spight of Art, Death and a Dissolution at last will come; nevertheless it ought to be the care of every wife and honest Physician, that fince nature may in part be repaired, that life may be nourished, that the length of it is one of the greatest blessings on earth, so for him to show his Christian Charity, most religiously to observe and endeavour, to the extent of his skill, what may be by him performed, as to this prolongation: it being the duty of one that knows the wayes of nature, as how to turn her abour, fo also whilst life can be preserved, to maintain her in her most healthful dimensions. Nor do I esteem of a Physician for his onely knowing how to act, as to a nourishing renovation, reftoring, and continuance of health, but it will be further enjoyned on his conscience, to mitigate the

but

em-

ies,

rels,

re-

dly

one

of

to

her

de-

th,

n;

ro-

ne.

ed,

at

he

nat

ife

of

to

to

II,

0-

VS

fo

in

W

C

e

the dolors and torments of diseases; for him, like the good Samaritan, to pour in the Oyl of his compassion, as much as in him lies, to abate the present miseries of the Patient, that he may for the present find some comfort, till God in his mercy vouchsafes to show better Symptomes of his recovery: and when he hath so given him over, that all hopes of life are past still to remain constant to his undertakings, like honest Mr. Culpeper, who would not leave or forfake his Patient when he perceived death, till he had procured and opened a fair and eafie passage for him to go out of this life. As for those stately Doctors that scruple at attendance after they have received their large Fees, pretending other dispatches, they will not stay with their languishing Christian brother; what . can this neglect of theirs be imputed fo much to, as the cruelty of their excessive pride, for otherwise, if they were not wanting to their profession, and to humanity it self, they might in the time of their staying give such advice as to facilitate the pains of death, comfort the spirits of the afflicted person, so far as to enlighten his mind for the making of his peace with Heaven, and his more orderly taking of his leave of his affairs on earth. The Physician also might better his skill, fo far as to observe the conflicts of the several distempers in the issues of death, fo as to diftinguish of the vigors and workings of all manner of Diseases in their last & faddest triumphs. Physicians in other parts of the world do not come so easily by their mony, they

q

0

n b

n tl

k

h

f

a

u

1

ħ

N

1

they have fet, ftinted, finall fees appointed them, th fo order'd of purpose that they might be made fo more diligent; that if their Christian Charity ha did not, their necessities might compel them to fe come the oftner to make up their Summer; fo to that the poor for a small pittance are better attended, then our rich persons are here for their handfuls of Gold. The truth is, throughout the whole VV orld there are not fuch flaves to the Doctors, as the poor English are; most of them profess themselves Protestants, but their practises have been like those of the Papists, to hide the grounds of Physick from the vulgar, who for want of a right knowledge of the true course and rules of this Art, having no estates to pour into their bottomless Purses: Si nibil attuleris, ibis Homere foras, No Money, no Doctor. The poor fouls in their differted and extream necessities having been forced (as they were always kept in a desperate ignorance) to take such unnatural and monstrous Physick, as to be their own murtherers; whereas if they had not been hoodwinkt, and muffled in such darkness, facrificed to the ambitions and covetousness of such uncharitable persons, the poor wretches might by the confcentious aids of worthy writers in their mother tongue, (I do not mean such English mad hodge podge dangerous Books, as we have already too manny of in Print) but of learned, advised, methodical, and useful Authors in our Language, from which they might have been fo taught and directed, as to know how to distinguish of the most usual Diseases of themselves, in case of the

at-

neir

the

em

ifes

the

for

ind

ito

bis

or

ics

pt

ral

r-

d-

d

n-

y

ir

d

a-

d,

e,

d

le

of

e

em, the far distance of a Doctor; with such wholeade some instructions been able to discern, if not to rity have determined, of the parts affected, the cauto fes, the figns, and symptomes of a Disease; how so to have applied right Medicines either for the quantity or quality, for the curing of themselves or others; fuch as in cases of necessity they needed not to have fent some miles for. out. but might have found in the Fields, or in their neighbouring Gardens; whereas for want of the affiftance of a true Method of Physick, this knowledg having been denied them, thousands have perisht, as at the great day of account fome will find to be too true. I appeal to all men in their Wits, whether there are fuch unnatural Monopolizers in the VVorld? VVhat Nation is there, that their Physicians have not for the most part at the first writ in their Mother tongue? I have been informed that the late Famous Mr. Noy of Lincolns Inne, that he would have had the Gentlemen to have joyned with him, and moved to have the Law turned into English, which they being averse to, though otherwise he promised to remember the Society in his VVill; instead of a Library, which he intended when he died, he left them nothing but the Comedy of Ignoramus, which hangs up and as I am certified, is there still to be seen. I have read that the German Physicians once a year in their Mother Tongue registred their Cures in the temple of Asculapins, whereby the common fort of people knew how to difference diseases; could distinguish of the easie from

from the more difficult cures, and learnt according to the light then derived to them to preferve themselves and others; whereas we have reason to thank our grave, wife, and learned Phyficians over the left shoulder, who would have us know. nothing, or as little as may be. Mr. Culpeper, now in Heaven, spent himself early and late for the good of his Countrey-men; he discovered their Subtilties, and was one of the first that broke down the partition-wall of our ignorance and flavery; they are his own words. I have already made a progress, and whilest I am in the Land of the Living, I will perfift, in spight of all opposers, to inform my Countrey-men. It was his greatest ambition to do all the good he could on earth, the Lord having answered his defires, though himself did not live to see it, in the publishing of this Volume, which may truly be called a School of Physick, even a Grammar to learn all the Rudiments of the compleat Pra-Etice of this Art; so that if the peruser of this Work be but one of good natural parts, though he be ignorant of the Tongues, he shall on sufficient grounds be able to give a reasonable answer; to as to refolve the most useful and considerble questions in Physick, that can be propounded to him; he shall be so informed to give an account of what of himself he shall undertake to practife. It will be needless to enlarge my felf further, this Book hath worth enough in it to declare its Author; it requires no commendation to fore-run it; Diet, Reason, and Experience, the three Doctors Mr. Culpeper confulted with, built upon

cord-upon good principles, so that the Student ferve shall find both the Theorick and the Prareason &ice sweetly to agree in the discovery of the icians most concealed truths. This method of praknow clice being experienced by himself, written peper, in the intervals of his lingring fickness; as he e for had a long time before his death bid adieu to vered all worldly respects, he having, as hath been that faid, no higher aim then the healths and prorance sperity of his Countrey-men; he left, as I may presume from my own knowledge to affirm, in the hands of his best friends, to this very purpose, all his tried Receipts in writing to be printed; as besides those names thou readest affixed to this work, there are many others, if there were occasion, are ready to testifie. I am confident no private man in any age could show such a volume, compiled of such experimental probations; the Author never showing himself so clearly and powerfully in any of his printed Treatifes as in this last, having been heard to fay, that in publishing some of his former translations, he was troubled with the epidemical disease, as 'tis usual with perfons of fuch worth; he then entertained, as he acknowledged, an ambition to be known to the world; but in these his Treatises, as he protested, he had opened his breast, dealt so ingeniously for the good of the publick, as to discover the mystery of his profession, not reserving a secret he knew, that might keep men alive, or when they were in danger, that might recover them, this being the store-house of his whole Practice.

bave

n the

of all

was

d he

s de-

, in

ruly

mar

Pra-

this

ugh

fici-

ver,

rble

t to

unt

raur-

de-

ion

the

uilt

OOR

Loving Countrey-men, whatfoever benefit you shall reap by the labours of our diceased friend, let your Christian charity employ it for the good of your neighbours; thanks be to God, there are still noble persons lest, that up on fuch bleffed occasions of being aiding to to others, are ready to expose their person [and purfes, not being ashamed, as some are I but accounting it their honour to be helpful to fo the poor; to fuch VVorthies this volume will be (most acceptable, not only as it will increase, t but also confirm their knowledg. It will be al- I fo extreamly necessary for those of lower I Formes in the School of Physick; young Pra-Etitioners, who may in this lively mirror I fee their mistakes, and the deformities of their of Practife, how they have caused the Medicines I they formerly applied, not only to be ineffectual, but rather destructive to the healths of 1 their Patients; as they are to ask God forgiveness for their ignorrace, in placing the Cart before the Horse, the Practick before the Theorick, their ventring hand over head on the Medicine, before they rightly knew the difease, like the mad Empericks of these times, confident in undertaking cures, though they err both in the method and rules, that ought step by step to be trod in and pursued. In this Sobool of Physick, such too forward dangerous Practitioners, whatfoever arrogantly they have hitherto assumed to themselves, they are to meet with other discipline, sure to be put back and taught a new lesson; first, rightly to know the

benefithe Disease before they go about the Cure; and ceased then to Compound the Medicine so, as to Relate it for to the Nature of the Patients Body; otherwise be to that which may Cure One might Kill Another. t up They being thus Once put into the Right Way to Difcern and Determine of the most Usual erson Diseases Throughout This Book, with Gods are, Bleffing, they shall meet with Perfect Directions ful to for the Cures; The Truth is, amongst a Few ill be Good, there are Abundance of Authors of Orease, ther Climates, whose Works, with whatsoever e al- Hard Words they Amaze their Readers, do the ower Less Concern Us, as Their Medicines do more Pra- Properly Agree with the Constitutions of the irror Bodies of their Own Countries. The Volumes their of These Forraign Doctors in the Practical cines Part of Phylick, do fo Swell, to no Purpose, with effe- fuch Infinite Variety of Medicamentes, that the is of Practitioners are Confounded, as not knowing for- amongst so Many, Which of Them to Choose. the Mr. Culpeper being Truly Sensible of this Their the Error, made it His Buliness, not to Puzzle His on Young Students with the Multiplicity of Medicines, but onely to Sclect and Set Down Such as difare Most Proper, Choice, and Effectual against the Disease; such as are Generally Esteemed, and Frequently Used, the Most Magisterial Re-(tep ceits. ous.

To be Brief, this Work maybe compared to the Rainbows diversity of Colours, in respect of the Variety of the Treatifes it Consists of, which cannot but render it the more acceptable to the People of the Three Nations; as in fo Small a Volume they have the Whole Body of Phylick,

On-

err

this

ave

to

ick

WO

he

Loving Countrey-men, whatfoever benefit you shall reap by the labours of our diceased friend, let your Christian charity employ it for the good of your neighbours; thanks be tot God, there are still noble persons lest, that up T on fuch bleffed occasions of being aiding to to others, are ready to expose their person [and purfes, not being ashamed, as some are B but accounting it their honour to be helpful to fo the poor; to fuch VVorthies this volume will be most acceptable, not only as it will increase, t but also confirm their knowledg. It will be al- I fo extreamly necessary for those of lower I. Formes in the School of Physick; young Pra-P Etitioners, who may in this lively mirror E fee their mistakes, and the deformities of their of Practife, how they have caused the Medicines F they formerly applied, not only to be ineffe- f ctual, but rather destructive to the healths of I their Patients; as they are to ask God for- a giveness for their ignorrace, in placing the I Cart before the Horse, the Practick before the Theorick, their ventring hand over head on the Medicine, before they rightly knew the difease, like tht mad Empericks of these times, confident in undertaking cures, though they err both in the method and rules, that ought step by step to be trod in and pursued. In this Sobool of Physick, such too forward dangerous Practitioners, whatfoever arrogantly they have hitherto assumed to themselves, they are to meet with other discipline, sure to be put back and taught a new lesson; first, rightly to know the

benefithe Disease before they go about the Cure; and cease then to Compound the Medicine so, as to Relate it fo to the Nature of the Patients Body; otherwise be that which may Cure One might Kill Another. t up They being thus Once put into the Right Way ng ti to Difcern and Determine of the most Usual erson Diseases Throughout This Book, with Gods are Bleffing, they shall meet with Perfect Directions ful to for the Cures; The Truth is, amongst a Few ill be Good, there are Abundance of Authors of Orease, ther Climates, whose Works, with whatsoever e al- Hard Wordsthey Amaze their Readers, do the ower Less Concern Us, as Their Medicines do more Pra- Properly Agree with the Constitutions of the irror Bodies of their Own Countries. The Volumes their of These Forraign Doctors in the Practical cines Part of Phylick, do fo Swell, to no Purpole, with effe- fuch Infinite Variety of Medicamentes, that the is of Practitioners are Confounded, as not knowing. for- amongst so Many, Which of Them to Choose. the Mr. Culpeper being Truly Sensible of this Their the Error, made it His Business, not to Puzzle His on Young Students with the Multiplicity of Medidif- cines, but onely to Sclect and Set Down Such as are Most Proper, Choice, and Effectual against onthe Difease; such as are Generally Esteemed, err and Frequently Used, the Most Magisterial Retep ceits. his ous.

To be Brief, this Work maybe compared to the Rainbows diversity of Colours, in respect of the Variety of the Treatises it Consists of, which cannot but render it the more acceptable to the People of the Three Nations; as in so small a Volume they have the Whole Body of Physick.

eve

to

ick

wo

he

Physick, which before in respect of the Large. ness of the size, was of such a Price that the to Meaner fort of People were not able to Pur. chase it; this Work in the Abstract and Epi. Pu tome, Comprehending what soever of any Con an cernment, hath Formerly been Printed; it being me fo Intire, and Beholding onely to it felf, as to be Free from whatfoever Tautologies, Impertinences, Vain and Frivolous Repetitions, those larger Authors, to no purpose, have Puzzled their Readers with; this Work being of Purpose contrived to Save the Charges of Larger Volumes; To Use the Authors own words, It Conteyns Homer's Illiads in a Nut-shel; His Honest Intention being for the Future to Prevent those Already Mentioned Inconveniences, which the Poor have fo long Suffered Under; that with the Use of this Book, and on Occasion, their Further Recourse to the Doctors Dispensatory, if they are at too Great a Distance from a Charitable and Deferving Physician, upon Suddain Emergencies of Necessity; they might be fo readily furnisht as to Help Themselves, or be Assistants to Others. To Conclude, Courteous Student, I shall in the Fear of God Request thee to make an Honest Use of these Endeavours, to be Careful, Diligent, and Understanding in what thou Undertakest; and in all thy Undertakings to Crave a Bleffing from Heaven, never failing to Return Hearty Thanks to the Lord for what Good foever thou Receivest. For my own part, I Defire not to be Known, I am fufficiently concerned in the Applause of my own Conscience; I look not on any worldly Repute to my felf, but

to

The Preface. the to the Good of Thousands of Generations that Pur shall Follow: It is enough for me, that in the Epi-Publishing of this Work, I have with Sincerity on and Truth, Discharged the Trust Imposed in eing me by our Deceased Friend. Farewel, Read, and o be Enjoy. erti-Thine in all Honest rose zled Endeavours, ofe Vo-Decemb. 15. Con-1658. R. W. nest nose the the ther hey ablei 1 Erea-Affi-Stue to o be The B 2 hat ings ling hat art,

connce; but

The Nativity of

ૡૢૻૼૹ૾ૢ૾ૹ૾ૣ૾ૺ૽ૹૢ૾ૺ૾ૹૢ૾ૼ૾ૹૢૺૼૼૼૼ૱ૹૢ૾૽૱ૹ૾ૢ૾ૹૢ૾ૹૢ૾ૹ૾૾ૢ૾ૹ૾૾ૢૹ૾૾ૢૹૺ૱૱ૺ૱

The Nativity of Nicholas Culpeper of Student in Physick and A- of thology, Calculated by JOHN GADBURY

φίλοναθηματαί.

To Wave the unnecessary Complements a Preface, the estimate Time of the Bird of this Eminent Artist, Mr. Nicholas Culpepe was Anno 1616. Octo. 18. Paulo Post Meredien in or, a little Afternoon. Which little, by m ar Correction, I find to be 11 Minutes onely, and the place of the Sun at that time is 5° 23' 3: of m, as is Evident by the Calculation there from the Tables in my Doctrines of Nativities

Lately Published.

Time given	S.	D.	M.	S.	S.	D.	M.	!_
1601	9	19				5	35	21
15	11	29	22	23			14	F
October	9	0	4	2				4
D. 18		17	44	30				
M. 11			0	27	1			P
Lon. O	7	7	9	30	3	5	50	2 -
Apog. S.	3	5	50	25				
Anomal.	7	1	19	5				
Equat. S.	1	I	45	58				L
Ver. O Loc.	7	5	1	32	m	5	23	3:-

Nicholas Culpepper Calculated.

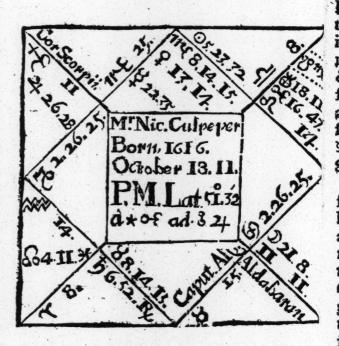
The Places of the other Planets are taken, from the Ephimerides of David Origanus, and are thus in Longitude and Latitude.

seg are	e thus in Longitude and Latitude.
I .	Lug. Panet white. La. Plantarum.
17	6 52 8 R. 7 Th 3 South A:
peper 3	16 28 7 4 0 30 North D. 16 47 Q > 0 57 North A. 13 14 3
- Š	13 14] Q 0 26 Norh D.
ğ	22 35 M
- 1 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4	1 8 II I C 5 0 North De
	The Figure is thus Obtained.
	nic. Retta Solis 213 5 45
	Asc. Reeta Solis 213 5 45 Asc. Reeta Temporis 2 49 0
nent(Eigo, Afc. R. Med. Celi aft 21, 50 45
	. Add 90
Birt	Ale Obliqua aforadente ft 4
elpepe .	The Ascensions of the principal Angles be-
eaten ing	thus obtained. I next feek for the Degrees
by n and	Min. of the Ecliptique agreeing thereto.
, all	metha Mid houses surhore A K is 118 c. 45
3' 3: Pro	. 5 Major 216 36 9 3 A. R. 215 50 45
nere	£ 222.001 21) 37 0 =) 37
iviti	1f 59' give: 60'; what will 1g'45"?
	If so give 60'; what will 18 45"?
-	Legarith. { 13 45 93607 8 93607 8 994171 Sub ⁷ r.
1. !	100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100
2 Whi	Answer 14' 15"-996-44. c'i leave the Cuspe of the Md-he ven in 8d. 4' 15"
For	the Assendant who GOb As is and to
4	the Ascendent, whose Ob. As. is 305 50 45
	And the Elevation of the Pole 51 32'
Pro.	Minor 306 26 vp 3 A.O. 305 50 45 Minor 305 23 2 L. A.305 23
2 -	[Minor 305 23 2! L. A.305 23
2	1 3 111 027.45
	If 1° 3' gives 60' what 27' 45"?
	(0 27 45 066511
Logi	arith. { 0 27 45 — 966511 1 3 0 — 1002120 Substr.
3 3	1 3 0 1002120 210011.
TH	Answer 0'26 25-964391
	B ₃ There

The Nativity of

Therefore the degrees, minutes, and Seconds of the Ascendent, are \$2° 26 25" The Cuspes of the Succedent and Cadent House are obtained true enough by the Domisying Table.

The Figure Follows.



Saturn	Strong		3	
Jupiter Mars	Strong Strong		9	
Sol	Strong	Ву	6	Testimonies.
Venus	Weak		1	
Mercury	Strong		16	
Luna	Weak	1	1	

A Gener

Nicholas Culpepper Calculated.

Conde

House:

5.

A General Judgement on this Figure.

Sign of Brevity, and h Lord of the Afteres, cendent is in a fign of Brevity also, and shape.

The D Moon in the fixth house decreating in light, all which are arguments of a middle stature, and somewhat a spare lean body, complexion darkish, or swarthy, hair dark brown, visage more long then round, eyes quick and piercing, &c. And the person of this Native was exactly such: And he was also full of agility, very active and nimble, which I presume was occasioned by the Moons position in the house of and h in the house of having south-Latitude.

His Temperature, according to Astrologers, Temperashould be Melancholly, Chollerique, as is plain ture.
by an earthy sign ascending, and h position in
an earthy sign also, and d being among martial fixed Stars, and Stars of the same nature in
the Ascendent, are very strong testimonies of
Choller prevailing over this Native: but the
greatest argument of Choller predominating, I
take to be the Suns reception with Mars,
from violent signs, which seems to significe that
Choller should over-power the humor of Melancholly, notwithstanding an earthy Sign Ascending, &c.

He was indeed of fuch a temperature, I remebred to have heard him confess, that Melancholly was an extraordinary enemy unto

B 4

him,

The Nativity of

him; fo great at fometimes, that wanting com- as pany, he would feem like a Dead Man; and at exother times would his Chollar Macerate him very strangely; Yea, more of then the Distemper of Melancholly.

His Ur-

Mercury the Patron of Ingenuity, &c. is the most Potent Planet in the Figure, and he being in m the House of 3 and so near the Benigne Beams of 9, argued the Native to be of an excellent Wit, sharp Fancy, Admirable Conception

on, and of an Active Understanding.

For proof of this, let his many Worthy Works now Extant be summon'd to give in evidence, Viz, (1.) His Translation of the Dispensatory, so Exquisitely done. (2.) His English Physician; a work of such rarity, that never any Herbalist before him durst adventure to do. (3) His Astrological Judgement of Diseases from Avenezra and Durret, in which he hath so Ingeniously followed the Text of his Authors, that if any Copies may be presumed or thought to Improve, or Excell their Originals, this very Book of his doth so. And besides these, he hath Published diversothers, as his Last Legacy, of admirable worth, truly his own.

He was very Eloquent, a good Orator, spoke both Freely and Fluently. And if I shall speak the truth in all parts, he was very Conceited and full of Jests, as the of of and of aptly denotes; but the Knack of Jeasting was so Inseperable to him, that in his Writing things of most serious concernment, he would mingle matters of Levity, and extreamly please himself in so doing,

i

Nicholas Culpepper Calculated.

com; as is Evident in all his Writings; but the Poets nd at excuse is sufficient.

Quadam cum prima recensentur crimina barba, Indulge veniam Pueris.

Some faults with our first beards are shaw'd away,

sthe And Youth (if any) pardon merit may.

e him

stem-

eing

epti-

orks

nce,

ory, nysi-

ler-His

rom

In-

ors.

ght

erv

ath of

ke

eak

nd es;

to

us

e-

3, as

The fixed Sign = is on the Cuspe of the se- His nigne cond house, and the c and & casting their Esta e. nex- friendly rays thither, and the & in the house of x, Viz. x intercepted; there are testimonies of a competent Fortune, naturally according to Haly, Bonatus, &c.

-Sed qua praclara prospera tami, Ut rebus latis par sit mensura malorum? But what can all the hopes of wealth him skill, That's ballanc'd by as many threats of ill?

The Lord of the fecond is Rhetrograde upon the Cuspe of the fourth in to the second house, and ? his dispositrix combust in of 3. and in to the fecond also, which plainly portends a confumption of Riches, and a deltruction of what patrimony should descend unto him from his Parents. And & afflicting pars fortuna, in an obscure house of the heavens, and o Lord thereof in & of b, caused him to fquander away his estate both carelesly and negligently, and sometimes by reason of restraint or imprisonment.

It is most true, that he was always subject to a Confumption of the Purse, notwithstanding the many ways he had to affift him. His Patrimony was also chiefly confum'd at the University. Indeed he had a spirit so far above the vul-

The Nativity of

gar, that he contemned and scorned Riches, any Jou other way then to make them ferviceable totha him; he was as free of his Purse as his Pen; he valuing not how little he left himself of either, so he obtained his end of doing good to others. I could parallel this his Generofity with Arguments of the same stamp, from some Genitures very eminent, but I am confined. I shall close my discourse of his estate with this - Had not he had Caput Draconis in the second, he would have been perpetually poor; for the Arguments of Poverty in his Radix are fuch, that had he been born to Crasus estate, it would have ple afed him better to have exchanged it for that of Diogenes.

Kindred. and fhort journeys.

The third House hath signification of Kindred in general, and short Journeys, and & Lord thereof in sin the eighth House, the most unfortunate place of the whole Heavens: as faith Ludovicus de Regiis - Nulla Divisio Circuli tunc pessima, tamque eredelis in omnibus, guam oftava est. And he being there in of four Plannets, Viz. 09 hand 9, is an argument of great infortunacy to the Native from his Kindred, and indeed no great happiness to him in his Inland Journeys. Belides y being on the third, and & in a sterril Sign, portends very few, or no Brethren or Sisters to the Native; and in this case the fewer the better.

It would be too tedious to make repitition of the many misfortunes this Native hath fuffered by his kindred, and the perils and dangers he hath escaped in Travelling or going short

Journeys,

h

Nicholas Culpepper Calculated.

es, any Journeys. It is confirming enough of the Art. ble to that he never gained good by either. Nor had

s Pen; he ever any Brethren, &c.

either,

itures

le my

ot he

ould

nents

d he

ea-

that

red

ord

un-

ith

ir

us,

ur

of

n-

in

1e

7,

n

Saturn the general fignificator of Fathers, and Parents, thers. Venus the particular in this Nativity, are in op- &c. Argu, polition, and & the Lord of the tenth in 11 to both, and that from fixed figns, together with Venus her being combust, all which clearly denote, that the Parents of this Native shall dye before him: but had they lived, I cannot fee in Art how he should have been bettered by them, their fignificators are fo fquaring and opposing his. He hath often averred, that his Father according to report, dyed before he was born, and his Mother lived till the twenty third year of hisage; and he acknowledged also, that they did leave him well, but he was cheated thereof, or at least spent the greatest part of it.

Luna Lady of the feventh in a double bodied wife and Sign, might seem to denote two Wives, but & Chlidren. a general fignificatrix of Wives, being combust, and in evil Aspects of the Infortunes, seems to contradict it; and that fo strongly, that did she not cast a friendly beam to the Ascendent, and another to the Seventh, he would hardly have ever married; but that is an argument that once

he should.

Venus being Governess of the fifth House, and in m a fruitful Sign, irradiating both the Ascendant and Seventh, friendly signines that the Native may have many Children, but Caput Medufa being upon the Casp of the arth, and Combust, and in & to that enemy to Mature, and all natural existences, and in of of

The Nativity of

a Planet posited in the house of death, presages that very sew of them (if any) shall be long lived.

This Native had but one Wife, (Viz.Mrs. Alice Culpepper now living) and by her he had feven Children, (although himself died young) but they are all dead but one, which is a daughter. The world may judge how chargeable the management of such transactions of his life were, he being a person so given up to his Studies, as never to take care for the suture; his Wife, her industry being the best provider for his necessary affairs, which care of hers he requited in the admirable Secrets he left her.

Enemies publique and pri-

His Enemies both publique and private, are fignified by # and ", but principally ", because he hath great dignities both in the twelfth and seventh Houses, & also will have a share in signification of his enemies, because he is in Δ of ", and * of ", and beholds the Lord of the Ascendant with a ... Now if the question be demanded what kind of Persons these Planets signifie, " will signifie Physicians, Apothecaries, &c. and "Divines. And those two kinds of men and professions should be his most potent Adversaries, both publique and private, & the most publique.

It is notoriously known, that his most publique enemies were Physicians, and his most private ones Divines. The first hated him, and made their hatred publique, for his discovering the use of Medicine in his mother tongue. The second did disgust him for his studying Astrology, but neither of them durst to enter the

Lifts

Nicholas Culpeper Calculated.

ages

ong

Mrs.

had

ng)

gh-

the

life

tu-

his

or

e-

re

h

n

Lists of dispute with him; albeit, I remember he hath made publique challenges to fome in Print, who pretended to fault his doings: Whereby it appears, that the Doctors questioned not, or cavilled at the matter, but the manner They were not simply forry of his Writings. that fuch things were done, but that he that did them was not one of the Colledge, a Brother of their Order. And the same may be said of his other fort of Enemies: but well faid Juvenal.

Refert ergo quis hac eadem parit, in Rutilo nam

Luxuria est, in Ventidio laudabile nomen:

Sumit, & à censu famam trahit.-

Much odds in men, doing the felf same thing,

Feasting in Rutilus is rioting :

But in Ventidius brave Munificence,

And gains him bonour by his great expence.

The Saying needs no Application; from his enemies, I will therefore descend to his friends.

And those should not be many, for & Frends Lord of the eleventh in to four Planets, denotes the Natives Friends, or at least such as pretend friendship unto him, to be hypocritical and deceitful; and of fuch covetous referves. that he shall seldom be bettered by them. His own acknowledgement was, that he haddivers pretended friends, but he was rather prejudiced then bettered by them, and when he most stood in need of their friendship and assistance, then they most of all deceived him. But this was not to him alone, 'tis generally morbus mundi, the distemper of the whole world, like that of the Poet.

Rari quippe boni, numero vix sunt etidem, quot

Thebarum porta, aut divitis oftia Nyli.

So

The Nativity of

So are True Friends, and such in Number Few, That scarce so many can be found below, As Gates of Thebes, or Ports of Wealthy Nyle.

Honour and Preferment

Orgianus. Fol. 699 tells us, that the @ in the tenth house (as in this Nativity) is a certain Argument of honour and preferment, and ? a general fignificatrix of honour, being in the tenth, also portends the same, D in * of & and o in reception with him, he being Lord of the tenth, are certain Arguments of Honour, Fame, and Renown; and indeed had not h who is Dominus Ascendentis been in & to O the General fignificator of honour, &c. and in of I the particular design thereof in this Radix, the Native would have obtained a far higher degree of honour and preferment then he did; but he was an enemy to his own preferment; yet nevertheless he did in his latter part of his life increase very much in his Reputation, and his Honour and Fame was generally taken notice of. If you would know by what means he should attain Fame and Credit, &c. D being in * of & Lord of the tenth, and ? Lady of the ninth, locally in the tenth, thence casting a * aspect to the Ascendent, and ? Lord of the sixth, there also, being the strongest Planet in the Figure. All which Arguments laid together, prefage his Fame, and Honour, to come by studying 'Arts and Sciences, and that he should rise in the opinion of the world, chiefly thereby: but this not without some difficulty as of his I to s aptly signifies. It is very well known that he gained his Honour by Arts and Sciences, but chiefly by Physick in the knowledge of which he was

Nicholas Culpepper Calculated.

was most excellently skilled: and it was purely by that alone Study of Practice, that he hath left a name behind him, which will remain un-

til time shall be no longer.

The fiery Planet Mars in the eighth House What in to b Lord of the ascendent, and three Death he Planets more, seems to portend a violent death; might dye. but the O being upon the Cuspe of the Midheaven, near the body of ?, and in reception with 3 and 1 in the fixth, in * to him also, takes off the edge of that fuspicion, and abates much of the fury of &, and feems rather to portend the Native to dye of a Consumption, or by a decay of natural strength at the heart, (6

is in st.)

e.

in

ain

a

he

nd

he ie,

15

e-

of

r,

er

;

et

e

is

d

I have heard it credibly reported by fome that were with him at the time of his death, and constantly in his fickness, that he dyed of a Confumption, which had been long upon him; and much means, (and that of the better fort) was afed to enervate it, but it still prevailed upon him, wasting and consuming him by degrees, until it reduced him to a very Sceleton, or Anatomy; and afterwards, Viz. on Munday the tenth of January 1654 released him, and gave him his pasport to a better world. The D then being in to the Radical place of and o in to his own, and to the place of h in his Nativity, h and 4 being then in a direct oppolition.

Nor was it truly reported, that some Physicians defigned his death, by fetting their engines at work to poyfon him. I do believe they were enemies great enough unto him; yet I am

The Nativity of

confident, by this report, they are egregiously scandalized, it being customary for ill-will to speak the worst.

The Accidents by which this Nativity was Verefied, are thefe.

'Aged eighteen years, he went to the Univerfity, & to the body of and the Ascendent near the * of the fame Promitter, by direction caused that. He being bred up a Schollar, and fitted for the University in his younger years, upon the M. C. ad o and ad A ?.

Aged twenty four years, began to study Phyfick, the D being then directed to the △ of \$ her

dispositer in the Radix.

Aged twenty seven years, he then went for a Souldier, and was wounded by a small shot over the forepart of the body, which he never recovered of till his dying day; and then the afcendent to the of o, and presently after the of h by Direction. Directions of fo evil was Tendency and Import, that might very well nifte thy

have ruined a King.

Aged thirty eight years, he dyed. The Afcendent coming to an & of & with Latitude. Wor The revolution it felf being the same with that of the Radix, passing by the Radical place of and dupon the Ascendent, and 4 in and * upon the opposite place of o, and in to * place also; which ill revolution agreeing with his an ill Direction, necessarily portended Death. him, . Tempus edax rerum, nos terit omnia tempus,

Nos terimus tempus, jam sumus ergo pares. Thus time devours all, and doth all waste, And we waste time, and so we're ev'n at last.

las

ty o

cate

char

mon

nent

Fath

10 0

band

1653

1634.

1640.

1643.



The Life of the admired Physician and Astro-Loger of our times, Mr. Nicholas Culpeper.

ent

rear,

ger

ıyıer

N the County of Kent, a place eminently or famous for Royalty to Superiors, Nichoot las Culpeper was born the eighteenth of rer October, 1616. He was the Son of Nichoaf- las Culpeper, a Reverend Divine, Son to Sir Thohe mas Culpeper Knight and Baronet; his Mother was the Daughter of Mr. William Atterfol Miell nister of Issield in the County of Sussex; this worthy Divine did write that learned Commenta-ry on the Book of Numbers, with other excellent de. Works. Nicholas Culpeper the younger was educated at a Free-school in Sussex, at the cost and of charges of his Mother, (for his Father died a month before he was born) he was a most eminently pious Minister, and much reverenced for th his vertuous Qualities by all that rightly knew him, who were truly afflicted that his worthy Father did not live to bring him up, fince he left no other Children behind him. After her Hufbands decease, Mrs. Culpeper his Mother, took fuch

The Life of

fuch care for his education, that the spent four hundred pounds on her said Son, for his Diet, Schooling, and his being at the University of Cambridge, where he continued some years, profited in all manner of Learning, and gained the applause of the University whilst he remained there. One of the first Divertions that he had amongst fome other smaller transactions and changes, none of his Life proving more unfortunate, was, that he had engaged himself in the Love of a Beautiful Lady; I shall not name her for some reasons; her Father was reported to be one of the noblest and wealthiest in Suffex. This fair Lady after many generous treatments, as Mr. Culpeper might clearly perceive, entertained the Tenders of his service, fo far as to requite him with her entire and fincere Affections; and though the strictness of Parents have often too severe eyes over their Children, yet where hearts are once united, Lovers use to break through all difficulties. The riches of the Lady, which might have enchanted inferior spirits) in respect of the vertuous inclinations of her Mind and Person, had no power over him, so that like a true Lover, the Language of his eyes and his Heart were the fame, infomuch that the languishing fincerities of these suffering Inamorato's, put them to the extremity of the determination, fome way to fet a period to their Martyrdomes. Mr. Culpeper having then fupplied himself with two hundred pounds from his Mother, during his abode at Cambridge, his Fair Miffris and he by Letters and otherwife,

Ge fuc bei ma wh for Pa

wi

der for in the fo bri

at dif the pri cla and Mi

of for all bo ab

the

ed liv ch

m

ur

et,

of

0-

n-

e.

ft

S,

e,

of

le

of

ir

r.

d

e

d

n

e

k

,

n

r

0

S

t

wife, plotted fecretly with the affistanc of a Gentlewoman that waited on her, to pack up fuch Rich Jewels, and other necessaries as might best appertain to a Journey, and so secretly to make their escape near to Lewis in Sussex, where they intended to Marry; and afterwards for a season to live privately till the incensed Parents were pacified; but his happiness was denied them by the Malevolence of Mars, and fome other envious Planets, as you shall finde in his Nativity. Not to vex the expectation of the Reader any longer, but rather to epitomize fo fad a ftory, Mr. Culpeper haftes from Cambridge, his Mistris with those that she durst truft, were gone part of their way to meet him at the appointed place; but it pleased the great disposer of terrene affairs to order it otherwise; the Lady and her fervants being suddenly furprized with a dreadful from, with fearful claps of Thunder, furrounded with flames of Fire and flashes of Lightning, with some of which Mr. Culpepers fair Mistress was so stricken, that the immediately fell down dead, exchanging of this life for a better; her Marriage on earth for one in heaven. When the Lady was stript, all the marks that could be found on her fair body, was onely a blew fpot on her right fide about the breadth of ones hand. The news of this fad accident met Mr. Culpeper as he journed towards his dead to him, but otherwise a still living Saint. An the instant when this direful mifchance befell him, Sir Nicholas After his intimate acquaintance paffing by, chanced to be an Cc 2 eve

The Life of

eye-witness of this sad disaster, who used the best Rhetorick he had to comfort him in this his affliction; he took him up in his Coach, and conveyed him to his Mother, who not expecting then to have seen him, received him with a great deal of joy, till being so truly sensible of his forrow; she for that cause left that County, and afterwards fell into a fit of sickness which she was never rid of till her dying day.

It is impossible to express the forrow of so true a lover as Mr. Culpeper was, the strangeness of this misfortune being enough to shake the ftrongest resolutions of the most establish perfon of the world; I shall only acquaint the Reader with what I have heard of his best friends, that when that he was ferious even to entertain the deepest Melancholly that his frailty could fuffer on earth, that then he would difcourse at large the sad fate of his unfortunate This Lady on whom this unhappy aceident fell, had two thousand pounds in personal estate, and five hundred pounds a year; the loss of this Jewel which Mr. Culpeper valued above all worldly confiderations, cast him into so deep a Melancholly, that he left the University of Cambridge; so that it was high time for his Grand-father Mr. William Attersol whose care he was, to think of some seasonable way to divert this his extraordinary diftemper; and the rather, for that he perceived contrary to his intention, that Mr. Culpeper bent his inclinations from the time that he was but ten Years of Age, to those as he conceived unprofitable

fita and fen per At the bra

fet! not pou chi fhil

cut gel a fi ftre not from

that the Sph fay, Hea feto

it n cau vice Mr. who

the

wit

1e

is

br

ng

at

is

y,

h

6

ſs

ıe

r-

1-

S,

r-

y C-

e

-

)-

e

d

i-

e

ol

e

;

n

A 139 fitable (if not unlawful studies) of Astrology and occult Philosophy, which how they are refented still by some Divines and other Zealous persons, the world is too well acquainted. Mr. Atterfol had formerly used his best Arguments, though to no purpose to perswade him to embrace the Ministerial Function, with an intention as it was supposed after his Decease to have setled his estate on him; which since he would not hearken to, he divided four hundred pounds a year amongst the rest of his Grandchildren, and left him but a Legacy of forty shillings, which was paid him by the two Executors at Nathaniel Brook his shop at the Angel in Cornhil. This small sum he received with a fmile, and faid, He had courted two Mistresses that had cost him very dear, but it was not the wealth of Kingdoms should buy them from him. The truth is, there are some Zealots that without any colour call Astrology it self the Black Art, count all Circles above their Sphere to be Conjuring, as Mr. Culpeper used to fay, If fuch kind of people cannot fly up to Heaven to render Aftrology a Miracle, they will fetch it from Hell to make it Magick, though it may be well enough performed by natural causes. To proceed, Mr. Atterfol with the advice of his friends, confulted how to dispose of Mr. Culpeper, which was, to fend him to London, where they placed him with Mr. White an Apothecary near Temple-Bar, to whom they gave with him fifty pounds; he having not been with him above a year and a half, Mr. White

failed, his necessities compelling him to go into Ireland with the loss of Mr. Culpepers mony, which caused his friends afterwards to bestow him with Mr. Drake an Apothecary in Thredneedle-street, where being himself excellent in the Latine, he taught Mr. Drake that Tonque in less then a year and a half. Not long after this, his other friend dyed; he till remained with Mr. Samuel Leadseaters, who formerly lived with him; and afterwards rook his Mafters shop within Bishops-gate, where for some space of time he studied Physick. In which application of his, he shewed a great deal of wifdom to chuse a Profession, according to his own disposition, and inclination, the strongest Indenture to bind a man to the happiness of a noble and fuccessful enterprise. Pefore I shall further discourse his story, it will not be impertinent to acquaint the World with some observations, that those that were most familiar with him intimated to me, (with some others that I gleaned from hin) concerning his Phyfical practice; in his addresses to his Patients, he was not as some are, so arrogant to warrant their recovery: his usual advice was to bid them trust in God, and seek to him for a Blesfiing. He was none of those that used to put confidence in the fingle testimony of the Water, which as he used to say, Drawn from the Urine, is as brittle as the Urinal; the Water running sometimes in such poste haste through the fick mans body, that there is no account to be given of it, though the most judicious per-

fon ftat To fon tin int Inc

> ou hit his he th tha

he pe of he w

> on fic w fa

g

ot m no

W 01

le fi fi

nto

ny,

OW

ed-

·in

in!

nis,

ith

ed

la-

ne

li-

if-

is

gfs

all

r-

r-

ar rs

, it

d

t

fon examine it; for the fick man may be in the state of death, though life appear in the Urinal. To the poor he prescribed cheap, but wholefome Medicines; not removing, as many in our times do, the Consumption out of their bodies into their purses; not sending them to the East-Indies for Drugs, when they may fetch better out of their own Gardens. Those that knew him rightly affirm that he was fo Charitable to his poor Countrey-men, that the money that he received from rich persons. he spread upon the waters, laid it forth for the good of those that were in want, though through his Charity he was fometimes necessitated: he would not perticipate of any thing from the meaner fort of people, he onely defired their prayers. I have heard those that rightly knew him fay, that when he might have had a large fumme to have gone to a rich person, he rather chose to go to one of hss poor neighbours that hath been fick, where he hath given away his Phyfick; which some of his friends wondering at, he hath faid, His conscience would not fuffer him to do otherwise: the Rich could not want help for their money, but the Poor must perish if his Charity did not relieve them.

As he was an Apothecary formerly himself, so he discerned the errours of Apothecaries, and was therefore an Apothecary to himself, and others. He used not to hansel his experiments, letting loose as some do their mad Receipts into sick mens bodies, to try how well Nature can fight against them, as one writes, whilst they

frand by and see the Battel, except it were implease desperate cases, when death must be expelled ion hi and when he could keep life no longer, he made with an easie passage for it to go out, (as his Book of Doct the Astrological judgment of Diseases) where neral he unites Attrology to Physick, as they concern tried the decumbiture of the fick, doth sufficiently they discover to the world; not like an Emprick, they who being guilty neither of Greek, nor Latine, would of writing well, or spelling true English, being some asked why it was called a Hectique Feaver, an- fay, fwered because of a Hecking Cough that atten- that ded the disease; yet this imposture is an imagi- Bina ned Esculapius, so as to tyranize over the purfes and bodies of thousands, having as many fools to wait his leifure, as the late learned Senertus was reported to have had sometimes two hundred Patients in a morning. But removing this block out of the way, it is also to be obferved of him, that he was hever too Rigid in prefcribing of his Diet for the fick, and yet no man in his time did stranger cures, so far as not only to cure men, but to cure the Art of curing of men; to reform Physick it felf, as many of learnedit of the Colledge of Physicians have freely expressed; one of them being disposed to speak truth of him, said, That he was not only for Gallen and Hypocrates, but he knew how to correct and moderate the tyrannies of Paracelsus. The best Chymists that could fix Quick-filver, fearch into the depth of that Art, claimed him, which experiments in this Volumn do admirably manifest. As some of the learned were pleased

T

Culp by h app was thre cou his fer

> eye of the tue ter

ma tle eft to

m ali

inpleased to spend their verdicts either well or ill d; on him, so he hath not been much behind hand de with them. I have heard him fay, that the of Doctors were Learned, well furnished with gereneral notions in Physick, but there were some ern tried Receipts in the hands of private persons ly they could never arrive to; which if they had, k, they were now honoured fufficiently, then they e, would have been worshipt like Gods, And fometimes in jeast, as his custom was, he used to 1- fay, That there were a certain fort of Physicians 1- that were like the Bishops; they had the Keys of

i- Binding and Loofing, and nothing elfe.

0

To wave what might further be faid of Mr. -1 y Culpeper's Practice, I shall end with this, that by his ingenuity and industry he got the love and applause of all people; in so high an esteem he was that he had gained the general repute of the three Kingdoms; infomuch, that though he was courted by his friends to alter the condition of his fingle life, he would admit of no fuch proffers, till like a skilful Aftrologer he had fix'd his eyes upon the Firmament, where Venus the Star of his own Affections governed, furrendring all the powers and faculties of his foul to the vertues and beauty of Mrs. Alice Field, the Daughter of Mr. John Field and Alice his Wife, Kinswoman of Mr. Simon Barckstead, an eminent Gentleman, owing two and twenty Lordships, free estate; whom it was his happiness afterwards to espouse at fifteen years of age: a Gentlewoman, who as she was of a good extraction, so alfo, besides her richer qualities, her admirable discre-

The Life of

discretion, and excellent breeding, she brough his or him a confiderable fortune: By her he had fe poffit ven Children, whereof Mrs. Mary was his in his fourth, now living with her Mother in Spittlefields, the true picture of her Father. Culpeper while she continued in that blessed being state of Matrimony fourteen years with him, to b she so wisely demeaned her self, as never to entrench on his prerogative, not in the least to disturb his studies; she onely sought to maintain her own propriety in domestick Feminine Affairs; fo that she was all his time a Wife at her own disposing, enfranchised, free-born from her Wedding-day. Neither while Mr. Culpeper was in health, did he go about to keep her in the wholesome ignorance of such unnecessary Secrets, (as some suppose them) but that by her discreet observation of his practice, she hath got the start of most of her Sex now living, infomuch, as fince his death, to be in no less esteem for her practice, then some of the other gender that boast of their lesser knowledge. was Mr. Culpepers usual expression in the time of his health, that though he could not do for her as the deferved, that he should neverthelesse leave her a competent estate, (meaning that he fhould enrich her with some Secrets of his Practice) which she hath since in the Aurum Potabile, and other rare Secrets, found happily verified to her own expectation. When Mr. Culpeper began first to declne in his health, he endeavoured to sequester himself from the throng of the people; he strove for a season to obscure

his

()

ceipt

mira

Disp

happ

geth

Wills

writ

othe

not

not

Aut

und

pof

ries

the

titu

fro

life

ge

wi

wl

int

of

m

W

ta

igh his own name, which he found to be a most impossible task; for being so long time laborious in his studies, and having particular tryed Retleceipts, by which he had formerly done most ad-Ars mirable cures, he was past all concealment. He fied being then so unexpectedly taken notice of, as im, to be put upon the Translation of the Doctors to Dispensatory; to his great affistance, and more happy accommodation, he had for some time together a most ingenious Mannuensis, one Mr. William Ryves. After the Dispensatory he writ several experienced Treatises, amongst others, inestimable Aphorismes, some of them not much inferiour to those of Hippocrates. It is not to be omitted, that amongst other eminent Authors of our times, he had the sate to suffer under some works which he is likly to own to posterity; some whereof are honourable inju-Dispensatory; to his great affistance, and more posterity; some whereof are honourable injuries, at which if he were now alive, he would be the less incensed, if the more particular ingratitude of the person whom he deserved so much from, had not been onely shewed to him in his life-time, but so, as after his death to asperse a genuine Work of his, intituled, His Legacies. It will be needless to mention other particulars, what disguises and false pretences, for his selfinterest, this person hath been forced to make use To proceed.

I shall pass by Mr. Culpeper's fighting of a Duel, for which he was forced to flie into France, remaining there a quarter of a year till the cure was perfected at his own expences; as also his taking up of Arms, and some other cross trans-

actions

actions of his life; I refer those that are Artol tists to the consideration of the before-name his Mr. John Gadbury, wherein they may find in the is Epitome, what I have hitherto more largely the infifted on.

m

For thy more pleasant diversion. Courteous ta Reader, I shall but unly touch lightly upon the nobleness of his disposition; if it had been in case of a Patients necessity, nothing should obstruct, would go all weathers; but if it had been only for an Aftrological question in resolving, of which he was excellent, except it were to pleasure a special friend. He chose rather to walk abroad for the recreation of his tired spirits, then to tarry at home, and to get what he pleased to demand; he hath had forty that waited on him in a morning, whom he fent all away with the same answer: insomuch that one of the most eminent of the three Nations, in Astrological and Physical knowledge, now living in the Countrey, then altogether unknown to Mr. Culpeper hearing of his humor, came to town on purpose to try him; he had no sooner, after he had knockt, entred the Parlor, but Mr. Culpeper was got half way on the stairs, and askt him bluntly, as his manner was, what he would have? The Docter told him that he had come some miles to be refolved of an Aftrological question, and that he would be very grateful to him; before he could almost speak these words, Mr. Culpeper turning himself round to go up stairs, told

are Artold him that he would have nothing to do with name his question. Yes, but you would, replied the y tha Doctor, and laught, if you knew what it were. ology What it were! fays Mr. Cnlpeper, Why, what in the is it? Says the Docter, Whether you will go to argely the Tavern and drink a glass of Sack. I'le resolve you that question presently, says Mr. Culpsper, teous takes his Cloak, and immediately goes with him; in fuch an humor his friend might den the mand of him what he pleased, and never fail of en in an ingenuous and civil fatisfaction. When Mr. d ob-Culpeper's fickness stole upon him, as he was nahad turally consumptive for some years together; he was fo truly sensible of his declination, as that he was often heard to fay, that Tobacco was the greatest enemy he had to his health, but he was too much accustomed to it, to leave it. What Sir Theodore Mayern affirmed of the bad French-Wine, which he drank but a moderate quantity of at the Guilded-Lyon in the Strand, that it had killed him, as within few days afterwards was found too true, might be as certainly faid of the destructive Tobacco Mr. Culpeper too excessively took; which by degrees, first deprived him of his stomach, and after other evil effects, in process of time, was one of the chiefest hastners of his death.

efol-

vere

er to

Spi-

t he

ait-

vay

the

10-

the

ul-

on

he

rer

m

?

e

1,

Mr. Culpeper, as hath been declared, for a long time perceiving his Sickness to encrease more ftrongly upon him, though he had held out the Siege with his most studious endeavours to affist Nature with his best Art; yet still finding as he made good one place to repair it, there was still

The Life of

a Breach reinforced in another, Battery up fl Battery. Seeing no remedy but that he mon yield to the tyranny of the common Enemy, tea Out-works being already taken in ; though [X knew with what inexpressible forrow his Win must be afflicted to hear that doleful news, the till then he had concealed from her : but finding the approaches and infallible pangs of Death of have already seized on him, taking her by the hand, as the stood by the Bed-fide in a most dith consolate condition, he breathed forth these hilo last Words to her: Dearest, be not trouble F my peace I have already made with my God; I a b now going out of this miserable Life, to receive H Crown of Immortality, after our so long continu ance together, as Heaven hath thought fit, we mu for the present part. At these words Mrs. Culpepa being in a great agony, at last recollecting of he felf, said, Sweet-heart, how canst thou be so chears when grim Death looks thee in the face ? He en deavouring to raise himself a little higher, said My dearest Girle, (an expression he generally used) Live as I have done, and then thou wilt Dr as I do: for now I speak it, when it is no time to dif semble, In the presence of God and his Angels, I die by all persons, as I would they should do by me : ! was alwayes just in my Practice : I never gave Patient two Medicines when one would serve the turn. Farewel my Dearest, I am spent. And so he exchanged this Life for a better. Not to take notice of fuch Reports as attend persons that are usually envied for their eminent worth, the excel of my grief not fuffering me to enlarge my felf I Thall

ry up shall onely write, to the great loss and afflictihe mon of all young Practitioners, as also of the most emy, tearned Students in the Arts and Sciences, he ough exchanged this life for a more bleffed. is Win his own house in Spittle-Fields the tenth day ws, thof fanuary in 1654 in the thirty eighth year of findinis Age. He was buried in the New Church-yard Peath of Bethelem, where he desired to lie. Thus in by the strengah and flower of his Age he departed oft dithis Life; who if he had lived but a few years nese hlonger, Christendom had been filled with his rouble Fame: he being for his general worth to be num-I a bred amongst the best Philosophers of his time. ceive His learned friend Dr. Lawford in remembrance onting of him, caused this Elegiack Acrostick to attend the Solemnity of his Funeral Scutcheons:

ulpepe NO prosperous Star doth beam its influence here of he I Nour Horizon, lee a prodigious Sphere ears C Overed with blackness; for our rising Sun e en H Eld not the Circuit till it was high Noon, faid O'Recast with sables, Cynthia now thy face L Ooks pale with forrow, he hath run his race:

A Pollo's Sun's eclipft, till J A N that gave S Alvation, calls him from the darkned Grave.

erall

Di

o dif

I die

: 4

ve i

th

o he

take

ard

ces

elf

hall

-11)

C An Eyes but weep, when Marbles sweat forth U Nto his Funeral, and in black appears. LO now the Heavens do mourn in Clouds, and be P Urled with Christal at his obsequy.

E Ven now the Astral Science seems to weep, P Hysick lies panting at his humbled feet;

E Arth reels about most slowly, for her Sun

R Eturns unto his Mother before Moon.

As

The Life of

As Mr. Culpeper deserved a Monument to have perpetuated his memory to posterity; so this Epitaph, which one writ on him, might have been fitly engraven on it.

The Epitaph.

Here lies the Doctors great envy and wonder,
To th' Empericks an awful clap of Thunder.
Whom he stript and whipt, for wise men hereaste to make them the scorn and scene of their laughter to their joy sleeps here our three Kingdoms sorrow.
Till the Resurrection bids him, Good morrow.

The Character.

R. Culpeper was in his Deportment gentle, pleasing, and courteous. His Complection darkish and swarthy. His Visage rather long then round. Of a Presence not so beautiful as amiable. His Hair black and somewhat curling. His Eyes piercing. His Body a little above a medium, tending to tallness. Of a span leane Constitution. In his Apparel not exceeding the moderation of one of his degree. Some what careless. He was of a clear and establish Judgment. Of an eloquent and good Utterance. Of a quick Spirit, sull of swift Thoughts and mounting. Of a sparkling ready Wit, a Gift which doth not alwaies speak men Fortunate. He was sometimes too much overtaken with deep Speculations, though Melancholly

to hawas somewhat contrary to his nature; whatity; foever he said otherwise of himself: so that it , migmay rather be imputed to the Crosses of his life, then to his own disposition. His Health was often disturbed with adust Choller. Of Religion he had a greater share then most Physicians use to have; he had so much Zeal as to hate Superstition, and was no friend to Episcopal Innova-In his Counsels he was judicious; of a der. nimble Apprehension, with little difficulty in reafte his dispatches. He was a person of so ready a ughte minde, that he could more learnedly and fudforron denly dictate his Papers for the Press, then some that do take of the Lamp and the Oyl more studiously to contrive them. When he travelled in Discourse concerning a Patients Disease, his understanding clear'd all doubts; neither was it so t gen dark or cloudy as some Practitioners are, who Com still create new seruples, for he had the luck (for rathe the most part) to look directly on Truth. eauti was too free-hearted, (if not inclining to prodiewhat gality) they are the words in the Calculation of his Nativity, Saturn Lord of the Cufp of the felitth cond House Retrograde, near the fourth, made him fpan. quickly dispatch a great part of his Estate as soon ceed almost as he received it : verifying his own usual ome Expression, That the World was made for him to bliff tread on, he would not stoop to fil his pockets with ltter it. His Nature was both noble and honest. He ught was an excellent Companion, and for the most it, 2 part of a merry temper. His mirth, as he was used to say when he was far spent in his sickness;

was the best Cordial he had left against the Con-

Sumption

ortutaken

P.

holly

was

The Character of

Consumption of his Spirits. He was a dispifer of the World. A man confident, not jealous of his Fortunes, which the better enabled him to bear his misfortunes. Not to inftance his return home wounded in the Year 1643. his wrongful Imprifonment, all which he endured with as much patience, as if he had continually met with good Successes: He had not onely thus practifed Seneca, but out-stript the Philosopher. As he was fo far from Covetousness that he cared not who was his Purse-bearer, so long as that he wanted not for necessary expences, he durst trust Gods Providence with the reft: his Mind was furprized with higher invsteries then to stoop to such worldly trifles. He was a person that by his Art had fuch a fore-fight of the changes of the Times, that few Events feemed new to him; as he was long before (by his aftrological skill) acquainted with them. He was another Troop Brache for his knowledg of the future Affairs of State. So that though he was an Astrologer, a Physician, a great searcher into the Secrets of Nature, and a true lover of the Arts; vet fuch was his modefty, that though he knew fo much, and feldom failed to convince the most obstinate Opinionist, yet he never would, except on some extraordinary occasion, put himself forward; infomuch, that he made good that faying, He whose own Worth doth speak him, needs not speak his own Worth testifies enough of him. He had not many Books, but those that he had were well felected. He was none of those that perswaded the World he was Learned, by the getting together

iser of gether of a great Library; his Memory was his of his Vatican. One could not fay of him, Salvete o bear libri sine Doctore. To be brief, though he was alwayes acceptable to fuch Friends as rightly knew him, yet they could not but be more then ordinary disturbance to him. Certainly he spent his younger years in most laborious Studies, otherwise the crouds of his acquaintance could not but impede, if not obscure the serene Idea's of his Miude. To conclude he was a better Physician to others then to himself. What one of our Modern Poets alludes to, in another fense, was verified on him.

> When God cuts short the thred of Life, One's dearest Friends shall bring the Knife.

> > C 2

On

well ded toher

ome ; in-He cak not

home

mpri-

much

good

ed Se-

e was t who

anted

Gods

irpriiuch

V 11'5

of the 1; as jac-Tyons fairs ger, ts of fuch uch, nate

On the Famous and most Ronowned Physician and Astrologer, Mr. Nicholas Culpoper, lately deceased.

OL

in

O illustrate or blazon forth the deceased Authors immortal Name, or to render his due Praises, transcends the reach of inferiour capacities; his univerfall and experimented Knowledge in Natures deep est Arcana being such, that it may be discreetly affirmed, That Nature was wholly unvailed to him. For unquestionable, if he had not received the Binediction of Celestial Illumination, it must have been altogether contrary to humane Reason, that he could have arrived in so few years, to so superlative a Judgement; his to well known Parts being fuch as not onely to cause our three Kingdoms, but also forreign Countreys, to admire both him and his Works. This his last Volume, which when I remained in his House, the greatest part of I had the happiress from his corrected Papers to transcribe. Mr. Culpeper finding himself ready to leave the World, intrusted it in the several Manuscripts, in the hands of his affured Friends, who preferved them, and looked to the faithful Publishing of them, from the Press, by Mr. Nathaniel Brook, whom the Author defigned as truly worthy of them; they are now perfectly Printed, as to anfwer

wer the fo long and earnest expectation of them. As touching this Work, there needs no more to be faid of it, but that the Judicious will clearly perceive, that Mr. Culpeper hath through-Physical out the whole intire body of it, not onely cors Cul rected, but fully supplied the Desects and Failings of most of the Doctors of these times. What his abilities were to perform such high undertakings, not onely this, but his other ceased Works in Aftrology Chyrurgery, Phyfick, and ender other Arts and Sciences, have already so far tes the stified, as to be above the censures of the exactest verfal Criticks now living. Let it suffice, that his wellaffected and earnest desire of the Publique Benefit was such, that had God given him a longer tearm of years, after Ages would have acknowledged him their Great Informer. Either to praise his Translation of the Doctors Dispensatory; his Judgment of Diseases; or his contexture of them all in this School of Physick, is to as little purpose, as (according to the old faying) to light a candle It is enough, and above all other to the Sun. commendations, that this Work, by fuch a cloud of Witnesses, is so truly and really attested his As for my felf, I am fo obliged, as that I can do no otherwise, then gratefully confess, that in the time of my relation to him, I received more Knowledge and Light from him, then from all the Conversation I have fince had either of Books or Men.

> His quondam Servant, W. Ryves.

Queens street, Novemb. 15. 1628

deep-

reet-

un-

had

umi-

y to

d in

his

y-to

eign

rks.

d in

pi-

be.

the

in

ed

of

ok,

of

n-

To.

To Mr. Nicholas Culpeper on his School of Phyfick.

E need not now feek fudden Remedie Re From a quick Poison, or a Precipice T Art's fo improv'd, and that made easie now, Which for mans Life requir'd a holy Vow: Nothing's impossible, this Doctor can Heal not the Body onely, but the Man. This Book's both Charm and Medicine, I can bear My Antidote about me every where. Is there a new Disease, we soon may know What for to name't; this to thy School we owe Not to our Empericks, who out of shame, Think flightly of it if an easie Name. Here's Catalogues of Cures though manifold, As Grammar Dialect wrought without Gold, Into a sudden Health so cheated, we Acknowledge a new life to spring from thee. Our Physick Errors by thy English Press, As we more understand, so are made less. Apollo's mortal once again, and he Reading thy Book, dares Death's worst injury. 7. Blagrave.

To Mr. NICHOLAS CULPEPER, oo his Admirable Cures.

Safe Lord of Arts, Ile not dare to profane
The nerves & marrow of thy weight and strain,
Who sound'st the depth of Authors, and could'st tell,
Where such a one did write, or not write well?
Where they did erre, or not, in the sad cure:
How we should ease or marryrdomes endure.

so many Drams of Reason made thy Skill, That thou knew it how they sav'd, how they did kill. Thus then was just to others, for whom we emedic Retribute back what Truth mast same of thee: cipice That there to be builderious Cures of Art, With fact find tyranny didft so impart; That she our humans Frail ies have for look; These carred as then without, now with thy Book. E. Cooke. in bear

ow,

ld,

ld,

c.

ury.

in,

ell,

Wholefam Advice to unskilful presumptuous Praditioners, diligently to peruse this Book.

VOu who in your Profession think't no fin To out-go Galens sober discipline; Would bind the liberal Arts, force them to come Within the compass of your fatal doom. In your Emperick Dose consident grown To cure ! God bless us from the Potion. As trees embrace by a strange sympathy, By chance not Art, you cannot tell us why; Still so confirmed in your most direful trade, That where you cannot murther, you'l invade. Hence, hence Impostors, dare not to apply Your ignorant stamps to this rare faculty; But as your own Defamers courted be By your reforming Carters to your fee: Or else be rackt and tortur'd till you do Send for th' Physician, and adore him too; Or be arraign'd at th' Sessions, and there look For nought but death, till that you read this Book Croffing the Proverb, Learn fo in this School, To rife up Doctors, no more Knave or Foel.

T. Sadler.

To Mr. Nicholas Culper, on his descension to the unde standings of his honest plain Countrey-men, in this Tri tise of his, intituled, The School of Physick.

That might perplex us worse than a Disease;
There's no sad Pill disguised, for to woe
Our Pallats to, what Art ought not to owe;
Nor no new terms of Notion, here the stile
Is not prescribed, tasts not oth'shop or File:
These grains and Scruples grate no tender ear,
No Opiats nor Gargarismes here;
No such harsh strained Medicines, that we
Can ne're find out with all our industry.
Thy brighter genius, Culpeper, was such,
Thou thought'st we could not understand too much.
So clear thy Elegancies are, we might
Doubt, if thou wert Physician didst so write.
W. Brugis.

To Mr. Nicholas Culpeper, on his Cheap and Charitable Cures.

Mongst some, Charity is slander, sure They're neither cheap nor speedy in their Cure Health is the gift of Heaven, and fo to us, They will have God alone propitious. Thus fome Physicians the Ague turn Into a Feaver, as they please we burn; Then freeze by fits, alas we cannot tell Without the Doctors Gold how to be well: They turn Disease into Disease, till we Worship the Urinals, visit for the Fee. Whereas throughout the danger of thy Skill Thou didft retain God and Religion still. Our healths are owed unto thy Charity: Thou spent'st thy self for to do good; and we Have so our humane frailties now for sook, To live to honour thee, and priase this BOOK.

E. B.

CULPE-

CULPEPER'S

School of PHYSICK,

English Apothecary.

A Treatise of the transcendent Sufficiency of our English H E R B S, as they may be rightly used in Medicine.

ch.

Cure

Being a brief exact Account of the chiefest Concernments of the whole HERBARY ART; as also of the Excellency of our English Home Physick.

BY

Nicholas Culpeper, Gent. Student in Physick and Astrology.

LONDON,

Printed for Obadiah Blagrave, at the Sign of Bear in St Paul's Church-yard, and R. Harjord at the Angel in Corn-hill, 1677.

38 1.47.41

the weather the bit with the bi

CULPEPER'S School of Physick: OR The English Apothecary.

A Treatise of the transcendent Sufficiency of our English Herbs, as they may be rightly used in Medicine.

Being a brief exact Account of the chiefest Concernments of the whole Herbary Art; as also of the Excellency of our English Home Physick.

Courteous Student,

Hat can be more pleafant to thee, then the enjoying of Medicines for cure of thine. Infirmities, out of thy Native Soil and Countrey,

thy Field, thy Orchard, thy Garden? And what more profitable unto thee, then thereby to avoid the infinite Charges rifing upon the use of strange and forreign Medicines, whereby not only thy substance is wasted, but thy health ost-times greatly impaired? This is then that Truth which I commend unto thee. As England aboundeth plentifully with all things necessary for thy maintenance of life, and preservation of health, so need-

) z et

Culpeper's School of Physick.

eth it not, partly through Natures instinct, part ly by the industry of men, sufficiency of Medi cine to cure ficknesses & infirmities, whereum our Nation is subject: which my opinion & judg ment, confidering the use and custom hath lon been to place greatest value in strange Medi cines, and the practice of the most doth ratif the fame, I know must needs seem strange until thee, but read, confider, & then judg, and at the least let me enterchange my pains with thy at tentive weighing of that which thou shalt read prejudice fet afide:and that a way may be made for the plainer handling of this matter I briefly define aRemedy, a Medicine, a Disease after this fort, as followeth. First begining with a remed which I call the work of the Phylician, whereby health may be repaired. Physick is an art which taketh charge of the health of man, preserving and maintaining it present by the right use of meat, drink, & exercise, with other such helpso nature:and restoring the same decayed by diet medicine, help of hand, or furgery, instrument fe verally used, or by joint force applied. three are Physick instruments, whereby the action of curing is performed, which action I call a remedy. And the 2d of these instruments, namely a Medicine, I define an adversary force of some natural thing, equally matching the proper of next cause of the disease. Of which Medicines herbs, trees, stones, minerals and metals, earths, waters, and all fruits, are matter only, and not the very Medicines themselves: for as Physicki felf is an art, and the action artificial, and not of nature

eth or the

nat

the Le

fta w th

be to

d b b ti S

F

1

1edi

unt

udg

long

ledi

itifi

unto

the

y at

ead

nadd

iefly

thi

red

eby

hick

ving

è o

S O

liet

fe-

nich

tion

re-

ely

me

nes,

hs,

not

kit

t of

re,

part nature, so are the instruments of the same action artificial and not natural. And as nature affordeth it to us of our own work, either garments, or houses, or any kind of instrument, but only the matter whereof such instruments may be made, leaving with us an industry to frame them, and wisdom to use them: so, no more is Lettis, Poppy, Rhewbarb, or Scammony a medicine, then an Oak, a Table or Ship, or a Quarry of Stones, an House. Moreover, all medicines standing in a kind of relation to the disease, which by means of the Patients age, sex, time of the year, custom and such like occasions, greatly vary, no Nature which keepeth confrant in her own kind, can therefore either be a Medicine, or bear the name thereof: which I wish to be noted, left it be thought that Simples and fuch other natural things were medicines, because they carry the names of them. And thus much shall be sufficient to have said of the nature of aMedicine. Now a Disease (which remaineth last to be defined) is such a state of the body as thereby it is unabled to perform aptly the actions thereto belonging, or those actions which the Soul doth accomplish by the instrument of the Body. Thus much briefly concerning the explication of the terms, wherein this truth is propounded. Now the reasons, whereby both I am moved to be of this judgment, and am fo hardy as to propound it to others to be received, whereof the first riseth from the Christian Doctrine of Gods Providence, which as it ferverh greatly to establish the chief points, D 3 of

and

par

ve

th

his

th

fe

to

no

pi

C C W C N t

of Philosophy, so being drawn, and more particularly applied to the maintenance of mans life, carrieth with it as a sufficient provision for maintenance and preservation of health, a like furniture, & as answerable to the necessity of the Patient, health being decayed. I will not stand to intreat of Providence, being well known to Christians, and being a truth in Divinity and Christianity, cannot be false in Philosophy. Although the best of the Ancient Philosophers and Poets have always kept it as a fure ground, who as they ferve little to establish us, having a furer foundation, yet may juftly condemn the Atheist of this Age, who so far hath quenched those remnants of the light of the first Creation, that all things seem to him Fortune and Chance. There is no Nation under Heaven so poor & destitute, but it hath of the own Country foil sufficient to content Nature with, of Food and Apparel; which as they be two pillars of life, so from them are taken the means of preservation of Health, which as to Beasts are applied by natural instinct, so are they used of man by reason, the temperer of appetite & affection. This provision of sustenance is most agreeable with the goodness of the Creator, who as he is Author of being to the Creature, so faileth he not to maintain and preserve the same Creature the whole term of the being thereof:& because the necessity of the Creature is perpetual, his wisdom hath also foreseen, & provided a perpetual supply of such sustenance, as is sit for that Nature which standeth in need thereof: and

arti-

nans

ifion

h, a

Mity

not

vell

ivi-

ofo-

ofo-

ure

US,

on-

ath

the

or-

a-

wn

th,

il-

ins

re

of

f-

a-

10

1-

10

d

it

and because the need is not once for all, but parted into times, varying, according to the divers disposition and nature of that for which this provision is made, he hath also so bestowed his goodness in this point, that at all times to all things, necessary sustenance should not be to feek; & this extended not to men only, but even to bruit beafts, and all things which require The end of this Provision is the nourishment. preservation of the Creature, which Nature most carefully studieth (if it might be perpetual and eternal)thereto to bring it, the goodness of the Creator, will have nothing wanting, his wisdom will have it wait upon the hecessity of the Creature: wherefore as the Earth is called the Mother of all things, not because it bringeth them forth only, but yieldeth them perpetual nourishment, so is the Country of all people to them named, the Parent of all parents. Then by Natures law, all things being abundantly ministred unto us for the preservation of Health at home in our ownFields, Pastures, Rivers, &c.how can the Wisdom of God and his Goodness, standwith the absence of Medicines & Remedies necellary for the recovery of Health, the need being as urgent of the one as of the other: and for as great an occasion of practice of the same Goodness & Wisdom in the one as in the other? which being most plain & evident, it followeth necessarily, that the Medicine should be as ready for the fick, as meat & drink for the hungry & thirsty:which except it be applied by the native Country, cannot be else performed. It's known to

W

W

tu

n

21

h

n

u

i

fuch as have skil in nature, what wonderful care fhe hath of the smallest creatures, not only giving to every part of them a careful discharge of fundry duties, as of attraction retention, concoction, expulsion of excrements, distribution, and fuch like, but also to the whole creature, a knowledg of Medicine to help themselves, if haply diseases annoy them; neither out of India, nor Arabia, but from their very haunt: which being not denied to them much more is granted to us, in so much as (the work of Nature being most excellent in man) she is more vigilant over mankind, then over other creatures, as by the shape thereof most plainly appeareth. The Swallow cureth her dim eyes with Celendine: the Weafel knoweth well the vertue of Herbgrace: the Dove the Vervine: the Dog difchargeth his maw with a kind of Grass: the Spider is triacle to the Monkey: the Hippopotamus dischargeth the abundance of his blood by opening a Vein: and Ibes is faid to have shewed the use of the Glyster: and too long it were to reckon up all the Medicines which the Beafts are known to use by Natures direction only, and those not so far fetched as our Drugs, but familiar with them, & taken from the place of their Food: it being very probable, she hath bestowed this gift even upon all, one having interest in Natures care as well as another. By this then may we gather, if Nature fail not the very beafts in this behalf, neither sendeth them to borrow afar off, much more is that performed unto us the Lords of all the Creatures, and for whofe

care

giarge

con-

re, a

, if dia,

iich

ntbe-

ant

by

he

b-

if-

he

ood

it

ie

n

S,

c

S

whose use all things were created: except we be thought less subject to diseases then they, wherein we be so little priviledged, that no creature in that respect is so frail as we, and those most subject to infirmities, which are governed and dieted by us. So that we of all creatures, have greatest need of Natures liberal hand in this behalf. For be it for the most part, we are more healthful then fickly, and fo have greater use of the means of keeping Health, then of restoring, yet hardly can a man say which of them is more necessary to be ready & prest at hand, the danger of Diseases being always imminent, , although Diseases themselves be not always present. Now, if to any the reason seem weak from that which should be to infer a being thereof; we are to understand in the Works of God, what foever should be, is: he being a Workman of an absolute power and cunning. faith one, The East and West Indies, Arabia, Barbary, the Red-sea, are the Mines, as it were, and the Fountains of Medicines; and Spain, Portugal, and Venice, the Vents of such things; and Navigation the means to obtain them. cannot be denied, but those Countreys yield many strange things, whereof we take use with great delight, and Navigation serveth greatly for communicating of Commodities, and enterchange of Merchandize:but how far, and of what Commodities? Verily of such, as if our delicacy would give us leave, we might very well spare, being things rather of superfluous pleature, then necessary reliefs, and serving

al

tl

ra

b

ft

a

t

1

ving rather for a certain pomp, then for maintenance of life:and which without great working of the wits might be proved to bring more harm to our Country-men, then commodity; both in respect of the diversity of complexion of our bodies from those of strange Nations to whom they properly belong, the corruption of their outlandish Wares, the selling of one thing for another, and the withholding from us the best of choice. But of this hereafter. Moreover, Navigation being of a later invention then the necessity of Medicine, neither practised of many Nations at this day, cannot supply this want; or if men began then first to be diseased, when they began to find ways in the Sea to those far Countries, doth it not greatly detract from that Providence whereby all things are guided, to lay the recovery of mans health upon the adventures of Merchants? and the Difeafe being in the one part of the world, to have the Medicine in the other:yea,as far distant as the East is from the West, and the Life and Death of a man to stand upon a halfpenny weight of Scammony, or a dram or twain of Rhewbarb. Nay, which is yet more abfurd, that the health of fo' many Christian Nations should hang upon the courtefie of those Heathen and barbarous Nations to whom nothing is more odious, then the very name of Christianity; and who of malice do withhold from us fuch Medicines as they know most for our use. Whereupon the Turk denieth unto the Christians at this day, the Terra Lemnia, a Medicine to be preferred before the chief

ain-

rk-

ore

ty;

noi

to

of

ing

the

er,

he

ny

or

cy

ar

at

to

d-

ng

1-

ft

a

ò

c

chief of those we perswade our selves to enjoy. The corruption of their Drugs, is it not fo great, that in the light of all knowledge, scarce one is able to discern the right Bolos Armena, from the Ocre of Aprilia; or to discover the adulterating of Ambergreece, and Musk, with a number of other corruptions, which have gotten strength by custom of errour? Thamarinds are counterfeited with Prunes, Scammony with the milk of Spurge, Manna with Suger and the leaves of Sene, Aspalathum with the inward part of the root of an Olive-tree, Frankincense with Rosin, Bdellium & Sarcocalla with gums: for Bolus Armena is fold a Red earth out of Apulia, for Malabathrum a leaf of a Lemon or Orange, for Turpeth some other root dipped at both ends in gum; which be as like in vertue to the Simples whereof they bear the vifard and mask, as Chalk to Cheefe, according to the Pro-And greatly thou art deceived, to think our Navigations store us with ancient Medicines wherewith Physick in old time hath been furnished: for at this day neither is Balm known unto us,neither is Xylobalfamum, nor Cardomomum, nor Amomum, neither Costus, neither Calamus odoratus, Afpalathus, Agallocum, Narcapthum, with the most of the noble ancient Medicines: so that Navigation hath not at any time supplied this want unto us, and how it should hereafter I know not, except Galen take pains again to fail into Cyprus, into Palestine, and Lemnos, to gather & make choice with his own hands. For what hope is there to be had of the Provision

be

is

it

wl th

fif

th

ot

th

Provision made by Merchants? who buy to fell only, and thereof to reap gain; and by reason they be unlearned, if they would be faithful, vet must they fail greatly in this point, & then must we use such Medicines as we can come by, and the Patient recover such health as he may. For the most part these Drugs come out of Spain or Portugal, either fetched of us, or brought of them; yet neither of them ever hath born name to yield of the best Simples, so that if they be of those Countries, then they are not fuch as they should be: If Spain and Portugal fetch them elsewhere, then lieth the affirrance upon their credit. Or let me know how they discern the Coriander of Ethiopia, the black Helleborus of Cyrene, the Amomum of Scythia, the Myrrha Troglodytica, the Opium of Apulia, (which are counted the best) from the same growing in other places, which never carried name of commendation for fuch Simples. The Coloquintida growing alone upon the plant is much suspected of good Physicians, the Squilla that hath no fellows, is thought to favour of a venemous nature, likewise the Thymelea. Now when there are gathered to the Merchants hand, who shall tell him how they grow, or who shall enquire but the Philosopher, that knoweth what may come thereby to these Simples? Neither is the danger less in the manner of laying them up, and keeping them over long: besides, the just time of gathering being either over-passed, or prevented, greatly diminisheth the vertue of the Medicines. As the use of Euphorbium is perilous before

fell

fon

ful,

ren

Dy,

ly.

of

or

th

at

Oť

al

c

c

before it be a year old, and after three years, it is nothing worth. So Agarick gathered before it be ripe, or kept past two years, becometh unwholesom. And as the Peony root is to be gathered in the wane of the Moon, and the Crayfish to be taken after the rising of the Dog-star, the Sun entring into Leo, fo are there many other, which if they miss their due time of gathering, fail greatly in their vertues. To these corruptions may be added the washing of the Sea, the long journeys they are brought, whereby it should seem, nature had denied unto us the use of them, as to whom they were not of her yielded, with such difficulty, & as it were by constraint, they come to us. Then if the best of ancient Simples be partly unknown and wanting, partly adulterated, partly by age and other means spent before they come to our use, what shall we say to our Compounds and Mixtures, which rife of these Simples? Can the temper mend them? or a quid pro quo, as they call them, serve the turn? No verily, not our turns, to whom the substitute Medicines, as I may call them, were not appointed, being in great part as hard to come by, as the Medicines whose substitutes they are, & as much unknown unto us. As for Agallicum, Calamus odoratus, for Amomum, Acorus, for Castorum, Bilphum, for Crocamagmo, Agallocus, with a number of the same fort, which these sew leaves of Paper will not admir. Neither is it to be thought these Lieutenant Medicines ferve at all turns in the place of the right Medicines, for fo should Ginger

be

wi

ter

aff

wł

ho

ag

IV

ta

ft

di

k R F

B

II V

ger serve the turn of Folefoot to purge by Vomit, which it cannot no more then curds of Cow milk can foften and supple like butter, or the dung of the Stock-dove, purge like Euphorbium; or the Dock-root draw phlegme from the Head like Pellitory; which Galen notwithftanding maketh substitutes of these Medicines which have such operation. I conclude therefore, feeing Navigation cannot afford us either the Simples which we feem to need, & those which it doth both corrupt and counterfeit in the greatest part; we have neither to crave thereof in this point aid, much less to trust thereunto. Now the Simples being but (for the most part) bastard Ware, how can the Compounds that amount of the same be other then counterfeit? Whereupon as Cardanus faith in his Method of Curing; The wife Magistrates of Venice have oftentimes forbidden the making of Triacle and Mithridatum, because the Simples could not be had, whereby they should be compounded. Which if Venice, the greatest Mart in this part of the World of fuch Wares, cannot avouch, what can we hope for from other places? That a man would marvel to fee the great store of them in all shops of Apothecaries under the names of Triacle & Mithridatum of Andromachus;and it being required in Triacle before it be used, it should have a time, as it were of mellowing, which of Galen in his Book of Triacle to Pifo, is extended to twelve years: and of Pauluse Egineta in his seventh Book, by seven years, for those that are bitten or stung of venemous beafts.

Vo-

s of

, or

or-

om

th-

nes

re,

the

ich

he

eof

to,

rt)

iat

it?

of

f-

nd

be

d.

rt

h,

at

of

ne

1-

it

1-

le

1-

S

beafts, or have drunk poison, or are infected with the pestilence, and in other diseases, from ten years till it be twenty of age. I marvel what affurance we have of the age of this Triacle, which is ordinary in use; or if we have none, how we dare use it at adventure, knowing by age the vertue thereof hath no small alteration. I would these inconveniences were the smallest, which I have but briefly, and as it were, for a tafte run over, yet were even they sufficient to flay our overhafty use of such strangeMerchandize, and to move us to betake us to those we know, both in the Blade and in the Seed, in the Root, and in the Fruit; and know the Air, the Hill, the Valley, the Meadow where they grow. But this trust uponOut-landish Medicines have much more nearly touched us then fo. If a man would fay by his overhafty embracing whatfoever strange Nations do as it were purge over unto us, we drink divers times rank poison instead of wholsom Medicine, I think it would justly move us to be advised, and not to pass over the enquiry of a reason, why such a one should think so, being one whose vocation tendeth to the charge of the health of mens bodies. The right Hermodactiles are commended for excellent Medicines against all Pains in the Joints; as the Gout, the Scyatica, and fuch like, from which they purge gross Phlegme. Doronicum Romanum, hath great commendation for comforting the Heart, expelling Poison, against the Cough, for avoiding of Humours which overcharge the Chest; which are great vertues

dit

te

ir

fe

fo b

a

vertues doubtless in them both. Now if they in the shops, as they bear the name of these Medicines. so carried not with them instead of these vertues dangerous poison, then should I have less cause to exhort our Nation to betake them to their Gardens and Fields, and to leave the Banks of Nilus, & the Fens of India. The common Hermodactils being a kind of poison, called Ephemerum, so named, because with such swiftness it chargeth and overchargeth our vital spirits, that it killeth him that hath taken it in one day. The other commonly called Doronicum Romanum and used for an especial Cordial, so that it hath place in the electuary of precious Stones, in the electuary of Amber, in the cordial Powder; this Doronicum, I fay, called of Mathiolus, Demoniacum, that is to say, Devilish, noting thereby the vertues thereof, is no baser poison, then a very kind of Aconitum, by Mathiolus experience, which he confesseth himself (before having been abused by the common error)first to have learned of Jacobus Antonim Cortusus, a man very skilful in the nature of Simples, which facobus taught him the experience, by giving it to dogs, which it killeth. Now if by reason no such danger happeneth to us by the use of them, they seeming not so dangerous; we are to understand they be given in small quantity. & mixed with divers remedies against poison, the good Providence of God providing fo, that otherwise they should not be ministred, as in the purging Electuary of Diacnicu, Hermodactils are bridled with Cinamon, and the powder

them

e the

com-

alled

wift-

I spi-

one

cum

l, fo

cious

rdial

no-

afer

Va-

ıself

non

nim

e of

eri-

OW

by

us;

nall

inst

ing

ed,

10-

W-

ler

hey in der of Diatragatanthum frigidum, where indeed Mediit hath somewhat too large scope, being better thefe tempered in Benedicta, with Cloves, Parsleyhave feed, Galanga and Mace, and in the Pills of Hermodactils with Aloes, Mirobalans, Bdellium, the feed of Herbgrase, which have force against poifon, the which small quantity of them being bridled and dulled with other Medicines, especially fuch as relift the force of poisons, is not deadly unto us although great hurt thereof must needs ensue. I have stood the longer upon this point of strange Medicines, in answering the supply by Navigation, the rather, because it seemeth most to make against us in the maintenance of our home Medicines, and breedeth as it were a loathfomness of those bleffings of God, which we daily may at commandment enjoy: But hitherto hath only been shewed the corruptions and counterfeiting of forreign Medicines which belongeth to certain only, and not to all; (although those certain be the cheif, and of greatest price) and that being foreseen, the provision out of strange and far distant Nations, may seem well to stand with that Providence we speak of: and except they be in respect of their strangeness hurtful or unprofitable unto us, the skill of Sailing being a means to present them at our need, Natures care should seem no whit to be blemished. The reasons which I have before alledged, I leave to the indifferent Reader, to confider of, and because I am so far urged, I easily stick not to hold, that we receive no small hure from all the kinds of strange Medicines, E wherewhereof I yield these sew reasons which follows.

gra bla

juí

gra

th

ca

D

to

ab

W

Ò

to

C

W

P

a

0

qt (

Our English bodies, through the nature of the Region, our kinde of dyet and nourishment, our custom of life, are greatly divers from those of strange Nations, whereby ariseth great variety of humors and excrements in our bodies, from theirs; and so the causes of Diseases rising upon breach of diet, (the diet being of another fort) must needs be unlike, whereupon although their humors be in kind, and in a generality agreeable to ours, as Blood, Choler, Phlegm, Melancholy, and fuch like, yet rifing upon other matter then the same in us, and otherwise framed by a far other state of body, by reason of a diverse kind of life, the Medicines which help them must needs hurt us, not finding the like canse to strive with: and this no doubt is the cause; why we are not able to bear such dose or quantity of their Medicines, as those Nations are, to whom they be native. Besides they work in our Bodies after a far more unkind manner then they report them to do in theirs; nay, they destroy us, and help them, which is an argument to me, that every Medicine hath a relation to the Diseases of the inhabitant, which if it be profitable to firangers, yet doth it by a confraint and not half so kindly. The Greeks, as it may appear by Dioscorides in his fourth Book, and Chapter one hundred fifty and two, treating of Scammony, are able to bear a greater quantity, yea double then we. of Scammony, which is an ordinary purger with us. Who faith, thirty grains

fol-

e of

ent,

rofe

valies,

fing

her

ugh lity

zm,

her

fra-

fa

elp

ike

the

or

ons

ork

ner

ey

u-

on

be

n-

25

k,

ng

n-

ch

ty

ns

grains thereof may be given with twenty of black Heleborus, and of Aloe to make a just purgation, a scammony alone fixty grains. Now common experience teacheth us the great odds betwixt Scammony raw, as they call it, and the same corrected, which we name Dacrydium, both in vehemency of purging, and tormenting the body: yet hardly dare we pais above twenty grains of the same, and this mixed with Cordials and stomach Medicines. Moreover, their stender correcting of it, doth argue it to be far less noisom to them then to us, who correct it only, or at the least, are contented with the correction thereof by a little Salt and Pepper, or a little Ginger: who for the plenty of excellent Simples, which we both want and know not, and for their skill in the nature of those we correct with, might as well have qualified it as we; who first wash it in Rose-water, wherein Cytrea Myrobalanus, Spike, and Cinamon have been boiled: in which also we let it steep four and twenty hours, then dry it, then mix it again with ovl of fweet Almonds, and fome Goom for Tragacantha, and last of all bake it in a Quince, covered round with paste. Who hath not horror of the torments which both the Hellebores brings to the body? yet faith Paulus Agineta in his seventh Book, and fourth Chapter, The black Helleborus purgeth yellow Choler from the whole body, without pain: which cannot be verified of our bodies, howfoever it be in theirs; and therefore we fear to minister the Powder thereof in any sort, but

gi

tı

t

the steeping only of the barks of the roots from twenty grant they being bold to take a whole dram the fubstance, which substance, which is more then treble the quantity, for one dole These strange workings of these forreign Drugs in our Bodies, and a more gentle and kind working in theirs, doth it not manifestly declare unto us, that they were not created for us! do they not force us oftentimes with peril of our lives to give them over? that the Patient knoweth not divers times, whether he should stand rather to the courtese of his Disease, then of his Potion? There is a Simple which hath not many years been in use, brought out of India, and highly commended, called Mechoaca, it purgeth gently, fay they, without vexing or grieving the body, without annoying the stomach greatly, and ceafeth purging at your pleafure, with a little supping. These be great vertues doubtless, and I wish we could find them in Mechoaca: for Experience the touchstone hath bewrayed it in our bodies, to be of a far other operation; it tormenteth the body, it annoyeth the stomach much, neither doth the supping stay the vehemency of purging, and this have I partly by mine own experience found in Mechoacha, and partly by the experience of my Friends, who upon the use thereof have much complained of these accidents. That juyce, or rather milk of Poppy, which is brought out of Asia, named Opium, is not unknown to all the World, what a marvellous force it hath in benumming the sense of feeling, and utterly extinguifhing

guishing the natural Heat of body, so that we fear to give thereof the Body above the weight of two gran and those corrected with Saffron, Castorium, and such like, lest it cast the Patient into fuch a deep fleep, as he needeth the trump of the Archangel to awake him. the same Opium being taken of the Turks, Moors, and Persians, bringeth to their wearied and over-travelled bodies, a marvellous recreation, in fuch fort, as they ordinarily use it therefore as a present remedy, not in the quantity of two grains or twenty, but even an whole ounce or twain at once. And Hollerius in his Scholia upon his Chapter of Phrensey, faith, That Rondelet a learned Physician, and the French Kings Professor at Montpellier, reported unto him, that he had seen a Spaniard take thereof into his body half an ounce at one time, without hurt. Wherefore if the difference of our bodies from those of strange Nations be so great, that the thing which helpeth them, destroyeth us; that cureth them without annoyance, doth vehemently torment us; I would wish us to be better advifed, then to be so ready to embrace them, as to contemn in comparison of them, the Medicines which receive, as it were, a raming, and are broken unto us by our own foil: neither art thou here to look, the Wildom of the Phylician should consider the variety and divers dispositions of the Bodies by Age, Complexion, Region, Sex, &c. and thereafter to temper these Medicines, and so to avoid the dangers; for the question is not of the manner of using these 3 things,

roots, old to which dofe, Orugs

vorkclare us! ril of

Patiould then

not ndia, a, it g or

nach ure, tues

n in nath her

her eth Itay

irt-

inher

fia, the

inng

it

n

t

0

1

things, for then should fuch confideration have place, but even of the nature, which no manner ofuse can alter. Ye a these Simples most excellent creatures of God, made for the use of men, but not for all men; and although we may receive help from them, by a certain general community that our bodies have with those of Arabia, Barbary, and the rest; yet no doubt, as I have shewed in a few, so we receive by the use of them so much the less good by them, as we most differ from them, and that which wanteth of the performance of good to us, must needs turn us to much harm, the unhelping part, (as I may call it) always working, and fo ever harming. Neither do I see why the Medicines of India or Egypt should be laid upon us, more then the Indian or Egyptian diet; which is to eat Lyzards Dragons, and Crocodiles; for if the proper Medicine doth always regard his proper adversary, which causeth the disease (as no doubt it should do) then there being a great difference betwixt our humors and theirs, as much in a manner as is betwixt the flesh of a Crocodile and of a tender Capon; our Medicines which are to fit us, must needs be of another kind then theirs, which in our bodies not finding fuch humors and excrements, as that strange diet doth ingender, must needs seize upon the very substance of our bodies, to have somewhat to work on: which painful working especially of the purgers, caufeth the common faying amongst the people, to the great discredit of our Art: There is not a purgation, but it hath a fmack of poison.

lave

nan-

most

e of

may

erall

e of

23

use

we

eth

eds

as I

·m·

In-

nen

-y-

-0-

ıdıbt

ce

n-

offit

rs,

r,

ir h

1-

0

a

it is, no purgation can work without natures annovance, being in part a mick of nature to avoid her excrements: but when the is fo provoked that the sweateth cold sweats, that she giveth over, that the patient foundeth not by the excess of purging only, but for the most part through the evil quality of the medicine, it is furely an argument, it wanted his proper fubject to work in. If needs we will take unto us the practice of such strange Medicines, (I call them Medicines according to the common phrase, else properly be they matter only, it were to be defired (which in part is performed) that fuch Medicines as be fo perillous, might be planted in our natural Countrey, that through the familiarity of our foil, they might first grow into acquaintance with us, before we entertain them, not into our bosoms, but into our hearts, and chamber them with our vital spirits. And as it is said of the tree Persea, which in Persia being poison, translated into Egypt, becometh wholefome, bearing fruit to be eaten, and good for the fromach: fo those natures receiving such mitigation of our foil, might in time better fit us then they do, which as it cannot alter their nature, being impossible to be done by change of place, fo doubtless might it purge away that evil quality which annoyeth us, and seemeth rather to be an evil complexion, and as it were a cacochimy and disease of the thing, then any neceffary propriety belonging to the nature. This which hath been faid of Persia, is also to be seen in other Simples, which in other places are poi-E 4 fon,

fon, and kill with the very shadow, yet brought into England, and planted with us, clean change that venomous quality. Ugh called Taxus, of Dioscorides is said to be so dangerous, and of such a venomous nature, that in Navar the very shadow thereof poisoneth him that sleepeth under it: and Egenita faith, being taken inward, it strangleth, and swiftly killeth. This Taxus notwithstanding, being so perillous in other places, our English soil hath so reformed, that boldly our children do eat of the fruit thereof without danger; the like may be verified of our Hemlock, which although it be to be numbred among the poisoning Herbs, yet it is far behind that which groweth in Candy or Megara, or Cilicia, scarce to be accounted poison, in comparifon of that in those Countreys. Now if thou shalt think (gentle Reader) as the change of a Region altereth some qualities, so all, and thereby empaireth the vertue of the Medicine; thou mayest easily be deceived. For as they depend not one upon another, fo may the one be well without the other though by one common form they feem to be linked together to make one nature. Rhewbarb is known to have two qualities, one contrary to another, of purging the body, and stopping: yet by steeping may the one be separated from the other, the purging vertue being drawn out by steeping, and the stopping ftill remaining in the substance steeped: so likevvise may the noisom quality of the Medicine be eschevved, the vvholesome and medicinable vertue not vithstanding, being in full force, yea greater

ought

hange

is, of

f fuch Tha-

under

rd, it

not-

aces, oldly

hout

lem-

that

icia,

hou

of a

ere-

hou

end

vell

rm

na-

es,

y,

be ue

ng

e-

ne le

a

r

greater retained, I say greater, insomuch as the hurtful quality would hinder the operation of the healthful, which being freed and unyoked from the other, doth far better accomplish his work. Of all kinds of Honey that of Greece, and namely of Attica and Hible are most commended, the next price is given to the Honey of Spain and Navar: yet it is certainly known by experience, that the English Honey is most agreeable to our English Bodies, and greater quantity thereof may be taken, with less annoyance, yea, none at all to those which are not of too hot a temper: the other kinds being more fiery, more apt to engender Choler, and to inflame the blood, and more unfit to loofe the body. Whereby we may evidently fee, that Nature useth not one shoe for every foot, but either ministreth a divers commodity in kind, or else by the Countrey, Air, and Soil, doth fo temper it, that greater use may be thereof to the inhabitant of the same Countrey. By this then which hitherto hath been faid, it is manifest we receive great hurt by the use of strange Medicines, and not upon reason only, but from plain experience, even with hurt to our own bodies, which as it is the greatest price of knowledge, so therefore ought we the more to fet thereby, and more carefully to feek to avoid the danger. Again, it is evident, that the planting of strange Simples frameth them more to our use. Wherefore as there be many excellent Gardens in England, especially in London, replenished with store of strange and out-·landish

landish Simples, it were to be wished such endeavours were of others followed, that fo we might acquaint us better with these strangers, and by Usu capio make them our own. But what foils will brook all things? it is true, yet no doubt of those that it will brook, which I dare fay are four or five hundred; this frugality of nature toward us as it is thought, might bear a greater show, and more fafely use them, especially the purgers, which carry with them greatest annoyance. Now if it be objected, the force of outlandish Simples are thereby more feeble, as we find the Organ of Candy furpaffing ours in strength, I mean the same kind with that of Candy planted in the Gardens, which may be faid also of other strange Herbs planted by us. It cannot be denied but they are fo, neither can the strange Simples in all points be equal with his kind, keeping his Native foil; yet is the difference scarce half a degree under, or if it were a degree full out, what reason were it to fetch that one degree with much peril, and charge, as far as Candy, Spain, or Venice, or from another world: whereas a little increase of the quantity of the thing, would eafily supply that want, though I mention not the gain of freshness of the same, which maketh no small recompence of wanting in the force: neither is the nature or vertue of a Medicine to be esteemed by tafte or smell, neither by the force it hath against the disease, the nature of a medicine lying in an equal matching of the cause of the disease, which if it overmatch, so far off it is from the praise

h enfo we ngers, But , yet ich I ality bear fpecatorce ble, ours t of be us.

can ith he it to

m e t

a cause of a contrary disease; wherefore the commendation of a medicine lieth not in force, but in such force. And therefore the counsel of the best Physicians is, if the disease will bear any delay, as the most do, rather to apply a medicine of weaker force, then at once with a vehement one, to shake the frame of Nature. And the weaker medicine being weak either in respect of the nature of the Simple, or the finall quantity, they counsel rather to use that kind of curing which is by the feebler medicine in kind, then by reason of the under quantity. For what skilful Physician would cure a small distemper of heat, and as it were in the first degree, with a fmall quantity of Opium, or Mandrake, or Henbane, being cold in the fourth degree, rather then with the just quantity of Endive, or Succory, or diminish a small excess of humors, with an under quantity of Coloquintida or Scammony, rather then with the just quantity of a feebler medicine? Wherefore upon good reason they conclude it to be far fafer for the Patient, to cure with contraries of feebler force, either often repeated, or in a greater quantity applied, then with a main force of a medicine of equal strength at once to expel the disease, Nature abhorring all vehement and fudden either emptying or filling, heating or cooling, or any other kind of fudden alteration, which being grounded upon good reason, the delaying of the force of strange medicines by our foil, serveth greatly for the commendation both of planting them with us, and

N

u

and of the Medicines themselves planted. The Simple still keeping within the compass of the matter of a Medicine, neither being so diminished, but that by increase of the quantity, it may match with the disease, which no man with reason can deny. Now, if the greatness of the quantity happily procure loathsomness to the Patient by extraction, that inconvenience may eafily be avoided: by which means a pound may be brought to an our ce, an ounce to a dram, and a dram to a few grains, to please the Patient with. Such of strange Medicines as will not brook our Climate, thereby declare the evil disposition they have to cure the infirmity of our bodies. Every Medicine is as it were a mean betwixt nourishments and poysons, excepting those Medicines which are applied outwardly, which may both be of nourishments and poy-In this mean betwixt these extreams, there is such a scope and breadth, that some Medicines incline to the one, and fome to the other. Now the best are such as rather incline to nourishments then poisons, which as they do fight against the Disease, so have they a certain token and pledge of agreement betwixt our bodies and theirs: whereby they acknowledge us for friends, and not common enemies with the disease: the other Medicines which have no such token and earnest, being apt, as well to destroy us, as to take away the Disease, and so joyn fellowship with rank poisons. Then our native Soil being by the Ordinance of God the fittest to yield us nourishment, from which our

The

of the

inish-

may

with

f the

the

may

ound

ram,

Pa-

will

evil

lean

ing

lly,

oy-

ms,

le-

er.

u-

ht

0-

0-

IS

e

h

of

our Cattel and Fruits have a nutritive or nourishing juyce, which render the same again to us, what can we think of those Medicines, to whom our foil hath not a drop of juyce to yield unto, and giveth no entertainment? Verily we are both to learn thereby, that nature doth furnish us other ways, and also greatly to sufpect them to be of an extream kind of Medicines, the Spices only excepted, and fuch as are faid to be sympathetical to certain parts of our bodies, which notwithstanding, less serve that useth more strange and forreign they be. should I speak of the unmeasurable charge and cost these strange Medicines put us unto? In my opinion if it were but that, we might be ftirred up to this, or such like consideration: Hath God so dispensed his bleffings, that a Medicine to cure the Jaundies, or the Green Sickness, or the Rheum, or such like, should cost. more oftentimes then one quarter of the fubstance that the Patient is worth? And the provision of a whole year, whereof Wife and Children, and the whole Family should with things necessary be maintained in health, be wasted upon the curing of a Palsie, or a Chollick, or a fwimming of the brain, or any other disease whatsoever? Is Physick only made for rich men, and not as well for the poorer fort? doth it only wait upon Princes Palaces, and never stoop to the Cottage of the poor? doth it only receive gifts of the King, and never thanks and prayers from him that hath but thanks and prayers to bestow? or doth the Lords goodness

goodness pass over them of low degree? Hatt is he respect of persons? Yea, hath God given to C the Beast a remedy out of his own food and page fture (as it is most certainly known) with a skill of to use it, and brath he set a Journey as far as from the Sun-rifing to the going down, as it were a wall of Brais and the fiery fword of a Cherubim to keep us from the attaining of Salves for our Sores? Justly may we thus complain, especially those of the poorer fort. And if Physick (as it is indeed) be an Art common to all kind of men, all forts of nations, all estates and conditions of men; I would know why the means also of performing the actions belonging to the same Art, should not be as common? And if it be ordinary to all Nations to fetch their Medicines far, let me know why, as we cease not to travel for to store us with outlandish Drugs, we carry not thither also our Countrey Medicines for change; or they of those Nations give not the like Adventure for ours? but they are contented with their own store, and so ought we with ours. If it be not ordinary, why should it be more extraordinary to one then to another. The most of our Apothecary Ware is bought from the most vile and barbarous Nations of the world, and almost all from the professed enemies of the Son of God: shall we say, the Lord hath not care, or setteth more store by them then by his own people? that he fo furnisheth them, and leaveth us destitute? or shall we rather condemn the vanity of our own minds, who unfatiably defire Arange things, little regarding, or rather loathing

or our

cially

s it is

men,

ins of per-

Art,

inary

, let

l for

not

ige;

Advith

If it

traof

oft al-

on

re,

vn tli

a-

re

1g

Hatt ing that which is always at commandment? But ven to God (faith he) hath not bestowed all things nd patupon all Nations, but hath left fomething to be a skill supplied by the Commodities wherewith one s from Nation aboundeth, and another wanteth; that were thereupon mutual duties arising, the society of rubim men neight be upholden. Which objection, if it carried with it what things they were, and of what kind, that one Nation supplieth to another, and what fort of Commodities they be that one Nation needeth the help of another in, a more direct answer might be made then otherwife I may hit upon: but I guess it is neither of Water, nor Fire, nor yet of Air, nor of any thing necessary for maintenance of life, otherwife should the Native Countrey of each one be rather a stepdame to us then a natural mother; but it is of those things only which with healthful and lufty Bodies we might be without, if custome had not too much prevailed with us. And to go no further then to the use of Wine in England, in many respects it greatly hurteth us, yet our ordinary use thereof, hath given us such a longing thereafter, that we think if we should want it, many of our days were thereby abridged; whereby notwithstanding Rheums are mightily increased, the Sinews feebled, the natural Moilture and Heat of the body overhaltily wasted, and swift old Age brought upon us, with an infinite number of discommodities besides. Which the Nations finding where we have it, do fo delay it, that rather they feem to drink wined Water, then watered Wine, except the aged, or fuch

fuch as are feeble stomached. And divers Nati ons which may have of the best, because the would be fure to banish the use of it, count it facriledge to tafte it: as the Turks at this day who use instead thereof a distilled water of Rice steeped in Milk, thereby supplying the use of Wine. Neither do we find this discommodity of Wine by the abuse of drunkenness or furfeiting only, but even keeping within the three cups that Eubolius powreth out to wife men: whereof the first is of health and nourishment: the second of mirth, and joy of heart: and the third of fleep, fo that a draught or twain doth marvelloufly diftemper our bodies: which inconvenience we find not by our ordinary drink; yea, though it be stronger then wine. If I should compare our Mede with the best Wine, and the Metheglin of the Welchmen with Malmfie, I could take great arguments from the nature of Honey to prove it. Especially being tempered with certain wholesome Herbs, which have vertue to strengthen the parts of the body. And by experience it is known, that Honey mixed with water, turneth in time to a wholesome liquor, in taste much like to Wine. Whereupon Pena in his Chapter of Honey, folio 22. doubteth not to affirm, that the Mede of the Polonian and Muscovites, and the Metheglin of the Welchmen, are more wholesome and pleasant, then many of the best kinds of Wines, he himself being a French-man, and therefore in his judgment less partial. Wherefore to conclude this argument, feeing,

feeing, Wine (which is the glory of strange Merchandise) is but an hurtful superfluity, the rest must needs be far other than necessaries. But Medicines being such, as without which our health and life runneth into infinite perils, by causes inward and outward, through breach of Diet, unwholesomness of Mear, Wounds, Bitings of venemous Beafts, Infections of the Air, and fuch like, it followeth necessarily, that they be not fuch as God would have one Nation gratifie another with; which if they were, greater reason were it to charge the neighbour Nations therewith, that thereby their minds might with performance of such mutual duties, so necessary, be in streighter amity and peace linked, who cease nor, for the enlarging of limits, to vex one another, rather than the Nations fo far distant, who have neither fellowship of love, nor quarrel of hatred equal with the Borderers. Neither would I be so taken, as though I knew not at sometimes, that one Nation hath need of another, even in things neceffary; as the supply made by foseph to his father facob, and other Nations out of the store of Egypt; but the controversie is of an ordina= ty course, which the Lord useth in bestowing his bleffings, wherewith he doth fully fatisfie the need of all Nations with things necessary, faving when he punisheth with Famine of want of Victuals, which is extraordinary in respect of his accustomed course of preserving his creatures. Now, if the strange Medicines (for the most part hot) should seem rather in the WHOLE

er of the ufence of the ufence

Nati

they

unt i

wife nouy of ught

boour nger 1ede

the arit, ole-

hen it is ieth

uch oter rm,

tes, ore the

a els nt,

ng,

d

O

t

t

6

I

0

n

e

e

P

C

V

a

tı

tl

n

n

tı

tl

B

ti

fa

n

c

b

il

R

whole kind, then by reason of abundance so perfluous to them, and so more fit for us, being of a colder temper: we are to confider, the un of them is manifold to the inhabitants, and no only to warn them, as the Ethiopians called Troglodites, although they be parched with ve hement heat of the Sun, are faid to live with Pepper, not to correct the distemper of their Bodies, which would rather increase it then di minish, but to correct their evil Waters, and waterish fruits, wherewith they in part do live Again, we are to understand, that the disease which is most agreeable with Age, Sex, Region, Custom, Complexion, is always most dangerous, as ingendred by an exceeding vehement of the cause, whereto nature hath yeilded, and fo requireth a like vehement Medicine: where fore if the Arabian, the Indian, the Spaniara fall into cold diseases, or such as follow cold no marvel though nature hath ministred unto them plenty of ftrong Wines and Spices, which the Northern Nations need not. Who as they be more apt to fall into fuch difeases then they their temper thereto agreeing, the air and region furthering the same, so are they not there of fo dangerously fick, as they of the South Countries, and therefore require not fo forceable a medicine. But I mind not to stand to thew the use which foreign Nations have of their Commodities, let them fee to it. Hitherto hath been shewed, both that they be hurtful unto us, and that it is not abfurd for hot Regions to abound with hor Simples, the use of them being divers,

divers, both in respect of curing their bodies and other uses without the compass of Physick. These be the reasons which move me to suspect the use of strange Drugs, and drive me to think that Nature hath better provided for us; and as the Indian, Arabian, Spaniard, have their Indish, Arabian, and Spanish medicines, so also the Germane hath his, the French man his, and the English man his own proper, belonging to each of them. I know, gentle Reader, nothing doth more hinder the accepting of truth divers times; (especially with such as see with other mens eyes) then the person of him who first propoundeth the matter, being rather taken to be an opinion of one, then an undoubted truth to be cherished of all, as who have interest therein. Wherefore that fuch might be fatisfied, I will add to my former reasons, taken from the nature of the thing, the authority of more Doctors then one, who agreeing with this that I hold; may be a means, to draw the gentle Reader the more seriously to consider of this matter, and truth may take some strength thereby, and win the more credit. Pliny in his four and twentieth Book of his History, and first Chapter, hath this Sentence, thus much in English: Nature would that fuch only should be medicines, that is to fay, which eafily might be come by of the common people; easie to be found out, without charge, taken from the things whereby we live; but in process of time, the craft of men, and fleights of their wits, found out these shops of trange drugs, in which a fale of mens lives is Fz offered:

e fu being ne ufe nd nor

called h vewith their en di-

and live ifeale

Regidannency and

here iard, cold:

unto hich they

hey, d renereouth

orced to heir

hath o us,

o aeing ers,

fuf

of

Ch

no

ftr

ha

an

cir

m

th

OL

gr

be

fie

th

di

W

0

li

in

0

0

li

N

C

CP

u

0

offered, whereupon confectious, and infinite min tures began to be extolled. India and Arabi a man would think he were in them, and for a little gall or small ulcer, a medicine must b ferched from the Red Sea: whereas every da the poorest do sup with true medicines. And his two and twentieth Book and four and twent eth Chapter, we do not meddle (faith he) with the medicines taken from the merchandise of h dia and Arabia, or of the new World, the are not fit for medicines and remedies; the grow too far off, they are not for us, no, no for the Nations where they grow, else would they not fell them away. If we shall needs u them (faith he) let them be bought for sweet perfumes, and tweet oyls, and dainties, or ferve superstition, because when we pray, w burn Frankencense and Costus. And thus mud out of Pliny, whose judgment, as it is ancient of a thousand years, so is it of him, who most ligently fought out the mysteries of nature, an published them for the use of posterity. Now haply it be objected, that Pliny might well we rifie that of Italy, which England cannot perform we must understand, that Pliny reasoneth from nature, which ferveth for all nations of the work as well as for Italy, and directeth his Pen, no only against the medicines strange to Italy, bu even against all that are far fetched and dear bought, as appeareth plainly by his words. It this sentence of Pliny, I will add the judg ment of two Phylicians of late time, left Plan being no Physician, should be thought an w **Sufficient**

min sufficient testimony. Fuchsius in his first Book rabia of compounding of Medicines, and feventy-fixth d fo Chapter, thus agreeth with Pliny. If we were nit be not so carried away with the admiration of y da strange things, and were not fools (faith he) who Indi had rather use medicines setched from strange venti and far countries (contemning our native medi-Wit cines) then fuch as grow in our gardens, we might of In make honey serve in stead of Manna. But with the the exceeding cost and charge which those medithe cines put us unto, we are worthily punished for , no our folly. Lo, here two witnesses, the one a VOU great Philosopher, and the other both a Philois u fopher and a Physician, comparable with the wee

best of late days.

or t

', W

mud

ciem

oft di

, an

OW

l ve

form

from

vorla

no

bu

earh

udg

Plin

1 UF

cient

Td

The third witness with Pliny and Fuchsius, is, Martino Rulandus, to whom the students of Phyfick owe much for his Medicina Practica, and other works. This Rulandus in his Preface to Medicina Practica, hath their words; thus in English, We have simple medicines (easily had, homely, of our own country of Germany, to be bought with little money, or none at all) ready (faith he) and intreated of in writing, by which only all kinds of diseases are certainly and undoubtedly cured, oftentimes better and much more eafily (believe reason and experience, saith he, and that with no hurt or danger) then with the long compounds of the Apothecaries, which are costly, evil-gathered, without knowledg of the Physician, oftentimes unperfectly mixed, and unskilfully confused, and as unskinfully boiled; oftentimes putrified, and by age of force

wasted, slovenly, and with great negligence confected. In which words Rulandus briefly hart comprehended, in a manner, all the difcommodities of strange medicines. These testimonies I rather have alledged, gentle Reader, that thou mayest know this my opinion is not mine only, and new forung up from the leifure of a Student, who might eatily be overtaken with: speculation, which never could be shew'n in uit and practice, but hath with it the voice of authority, and fuffrages of excellent Philosophers and Physicians, although they have not of purpose, and in a fet Treatife handled this Argument, as thou feest: which, notwithstanding, contained indeed the matter of a great Volume. Hitherto hath been shewed the great inconveniences and dangers which rife of the use of strange Medicines, by reason, by experience, by authority of Philosophers and Physicians. If my reason be evil gathered, the experience false, the authority not authentical, what have I loft thereby? A few hours meditation and a few lines writing or my credit impaired, will some say. If my credit could either buy fuch vertues to strange Medicines, as they carry the name or purge the shops of counterfeit stuff, or redeem the harms they have done, I would verily esteem as much of the change, as he which made exchange of Brass for Gold. Although I ween it be a propriety to mans weakness unavoidable of any to err, and therefore if obstinacy be not therewith coupled, always found pardon. But if my arguments rife from the causes and effects of these foreigners

ce con-

ly hath

ommo-

monies

r, that

t mine

re of a

with

in uie

autho-

ers and

rpofe,

ent, as

raineth

lither-

iences

e Me-

hority

reason

utho-

reby!

riting,

f my

range

e the

narms

much

ge of

pro-

y to

with

y ar-

thele

ners

foreigners, and causes and effects of our bodies, which are of all Arguments the most forceable to establish, or overthrow any thing to be decided by reason, and the authorities such, as justly exception cannot be taken against: blame me not (gentle Reader) though I be carried into this perswasion my self, and of a love and zeal to benefit thee, have publish'd that which I have conceived of this argument. If I be deceived in my judgment of strange Drugs, (which I wish with all my heart I were) these reasons, the woful experience, the authority of such men have induced me. Which if all may be answered, that which seemed more than doubtful before, shall by this controversie shine most clear; and truth as it were wrought with the fire of reason, receive greater strength and perfection.

Thus much touching the unableness of strange merchandise to perform unto us sufficiency, yea any measure of medicines as belonging unto us properly, and the discommodities of them. Now if strange medicines serve not our turns, and all medicines be either strange or home-born, it must needs follow, that the home medicines are most natural and kind to us, except a man would say, all medicines bring harm unto us, which is not of the nature of a medicine, being an instrument of performing remedies unto us, or if it were so, yet have we this by experience, that strange medicines do more annoy us than strangers, yea destroy us, and restore them: wherefore home medicines, and of our Country

F 4

reild,

yield, of equity must necessarily perform the same to us, which their medicines do to them. Else I would know, why ye would be inferiour unto them, or one Nation more priviledged that way then another, the need being common, and the providence of God all one; yea, such as rather than remedy should need the chariot of the Sun to fetch it from one end of the world to the other, or be so far to seek as our common Drugs are, he hath linked the remedy in many things fo streigthly to the cause of our hurt, that even the felf-same which harmed us, carrieth with it amends. As the Scorpion rubbed upon his stinging cureth the same. Likewise the Rany divided, and applied hot to the wound, cureth her venemous biting, and so the Pastinaca marina, as it bringeth most dangerous hurt, it refuseth not (being thereto applied) to minister remedy. Which practife of nature might verily move us to think, her meaning is not to fend us either into Arabia or India for aid for our griefs, but thereby to commend her care unto us, and give occasion of praising Gods providence, and ftirring us up to make diligent fearth into our own provision, and to make better trial then we are wont of the same. Wherein the great liberality of GOD appeareth in such large measure, that rather superfluity than sparing may be noted herein: in that both one simple nature carries with it the vertue of many medicines and many fimples, remedies against fuch diseases as we might be thought like never to be subject unto, and such things as in respect

of their nature may seem vile unto us, afford us (being skilfully applied) most fovereign medicine: whereof for a taste I give two or three examples; Milk is either to be consider'd in all the parts together, or them severed. All kind of Milk boiled, especially burned with stones taken from the Sea-shore, helpeth all inward ulcers. chiefly of the jaws, the lungs, the guts, the bladder, and the kidneys; it is good against the itch and wheals, and it helpeth bloody fluxes. New Milk is good against frettings made with poisons received inward: as of Cantharides and such like: it is profitably gargled against swellings and frettings in the jaws. The way of Milk is good to purge the body, especially of such as be melancholick, and disposed to the fallingfickness, leprosie, and breaking out with scabs. The cheesie part of it, as curds, fresh without Salt, foftneth the belly, which pressed and broiled stayeth the laxe. Cheese laid on, helpeth the inflamation of the eyes. The butter of Milk drunk, foftneth the belly, and ferveth against poison for want of oil, rubbed upon their gums with honey, helpeth the toothing of children, and cureth the itching of their gums, and fores of their mouths. It helpeth such as are bitten of the Serpent called Afpis. The foot of butter is very effectual against watering eyes, and swiftly skinneth fores. Thus thou feeft, Reader, what treafure is hid in Milk (even an excrement) being used both whole and in parts. That which I have faid of Milk, belongeth also to most of creatures, which both all serve for medicine, and each

m them ferious edged nmon, uch as iot of rld to nmon nmon

carbbed e the ound, inaca t, it

hurt,

rvefend our ous,

nce, into rial the

han one ony

nst er et

each of them for fundry purposes: whereby natures endeavour to furnish us with all help of medicine may evidently appear; yea, most of all, when the feemeth to be fo jealous over our health, that she provide hagainst Drysinus, against the Scorpion, the Viper, and Cerastes, and the 'most of venemous bitings of Serpents, wherewith notwithstanding we are not as other nations encumbred, and those not common medicines, only, but even proper unto them. the venom of Dryfinus is abated and utterly extinguished with the Trifolie, and with all kind of mast, be it of the Beech or Oak, or of any kind of tree that beareth Acorns. Penerial cureth the Scorpions sting. Against the biting of a Viper, Garlike; Onions and Leeks new gathered, are principle triacles wherewith allo the venom of Ceraftes is overmatched. E.go, if Nature fail us not against the venome of strange Serpents, from which we be freed, by reason of the temper of our Region, repugnant to their natures, (all things being done in the actions of pature, in exquisite wisdom, and bya precise rule of Gods providence) much more are we furnished against the Diseases bred in our bowels. That which hath been faid of venom-ous Beafts, may also be shewed in the cure of strange Diseases, wherein Nature seemeth to be as careful as in the other. The French Pox is an Indian Difease, and not known to this part of the world within this hundred years, before that voyage of Charles the Emperor, which he took against Naples, where being brought over with the

hereby the Spaniara's which returned with Christopherus Columbus, who first discovered the West Indies, it hath fince infected the whole world. Now, this strange and Indian disease hath nature provided remedy against, not only out of India, as the Guaicum, and Saisa Parilla, but even out of Europe as effectual, as the Smillax aspera, wherewith Fallopius faith, at Pisa he cured divers of the French Pox. And La Reviere in his French Apology, affirmeth the same to be done with the effence of the Primrose and Cowflip. The anointings with Mercury is known by daily practices, what force they have against this most grievous Disease, which although some do mislike because indiscreetly used, it is somewhat dangerous: yet Antonius Chalmeteus, a skilful Chyrurgion, in the fifth Book of his Enchiridion and fifth Chapter, affirmeth, That therewith he hath perfectly cured divers without danger, and if it hath otherwise fallen out with some, that it hath rather proceeded of unskilful using, then by the nature of Mercury. Now, gentle Reader, thou art to understand, the Pox in India, being the same Discase with that we call the French Pox, is there a gentle disease, not much differing from the Scab, void of fuch grievous fymptoms, as it bringeth to these quarters, corrupting, not only the fleshy parts of our bodies, but even the very bones alfo. This testifieth Fallopins in his Book of the French Pox. Yet needs not our Medicines crave the help of India for the cure thereof, no, not although it rage far more fiercely (as it doth) against us then

yfinus, eraftes, pents, other n me-1. As tterly th all or of Penee bi-

help of

moit of

er our

allo go, e of , by nant the

new

bya are our m-

of be is of

at ok th

le

then against them: which being evident, let us confider how justly nature may be blamed to fail in the provision of medicines. Scarce would a man look for any great vertue of medicine in the Worms of the earth, being a creature fo abject; yet joyn they and glew together wounded finnews; they cure Tertians, they help the pains of the ears, the Toothache, and the powder of them drunken, provoketh urine. The little vermine called Sowes, which being touched run together round like a peefe; who would think they cured the difficulty of making water, the Jaundies, the Quinfey? For which purpoles they be of so great force, and for to difcharge stuffed Lungs, with tough and gross humours, nothing may be compared. Likewife the Cornes of Horse legs called Lichenes, although they be base and vile excrements, yet help they such are taken with the Falling-sickness. The decoction of Frogs with Salt and Butter, is a treacle against the bitings. stingings, and poisons of all Serpents; and the ashes of them burnt, flayeth the Flux of bloud being thereto applyed. These base creatures the rather I propound, that being known, the treasures which nature bath hid and laid up in them, with fuch variety of vertues, we might the better esteem of her benefits, and the bleffings of our own countrey, both acknowledg them, accept them, and be more thankfull unto God for them. The which base creatures, the viler they seem to be, the more commend they the goodness of the Creator, who would not the abjecteft thing that

is should altogether be without, wherewith to let us ferve, and do homage to his Lord and Mafter: ed to which if these things afford us, what may we justwould ly promife to our felves, and require of the reft, ine in more excellent creatures? Let not the reason fo abfeem strange and weak to the Reader, who art unded a Christian, which is taken from the Provipains dence and Wisdom of God, to prove the der of sufficiency of his execution and performance e verof the same. For if Galen thought it read run fonable, (as it is most reasonable,) to gather think the Wisdom and Providence of the Creator by ater, his work in the Creature, and maintenance therepurof, which he, in the end of his Books of the use difof Parts, calleth a point of Divinity, far to be s hupreferred above the whole Art of Phylick: ewife much more reasonable is it for me, and the , alreason sounder which is drawn from that Divine yet Providence, to the practice thereof. And if Gaficklen had that religion in him, heing a Gentile, and Butgroping only in the mist of natural knowledg , and of God, could not fatisfy himself with a Psalm hem or Hymn (as he himself calleth it) of sevenreto teen staves, every staff containing an whole pro-Book (for thus he himfelf calleth his Books of nathe use of Parts) of the wisdom of the most wise V2eem nwo em,

The

be,

the

hat is,

God, esteeming that duty more acceptable unto him, then facrifices of an hundred Oxen, or the most costly perfumes and incense: Let it not be harsh in thine ears, gentle Reader, to hear now and then the goodness of our God, his Wisdom and Providence, to be both intreated of. and advanced of a Christian Physician, and

to

to Christians, to whom the Son of righteousness hath shined, and scattered those mists of natural darkness, and hath given the earnest of immortality. And be affured there is no truth in Philosophy, but may stand with, ye rather may rest, and be upholden of Christianity. us proceed. Julius Bassus, Nicerates, and Petronius Niger, as faith Dioscorides, thought their countrey Medicines, and those which the native foil yielded, most worthy to be exactly intreated of them; belike, either thinking them fufficient for the inhabitants, or more agreeable with them. Which homely practice of the Nations where he travelled, Dioscorides confesseth to have been the matter whereof he compounded his golden Book of Medicines, which at this day remaineth a rich storehouse to all Physitians. Now then I would know why we should more be provided of Medicine against one disease, then another, of our countrey yield? Is it because such diseases which require strange Medicines are more dangerous, or less? If more dangerous, then should the remedy for them be more at hand, then for other: if less, why are then the strange Medicines esteemed as most forcible? And if we be less subject to such diseases as are cured with them, and so the absence of them may feem tollerable, why then are Tertian Agues chiefly cured with Tharmarines and Rhubarb? Whereof the one cometh out of India, and the other, for the most part, out of Barbary. Whatsoever nature is yielded to any Nation, it serveth either for nourishment or Medicines.

Medicines, or being neither nourishment or Me-

eousnes f natuof imruth in er may But let nd Pet their native itreat-1 fuffieable e Naeffeth oundt this tians. more ale, be-

ledinore n be are fornfes

of ian ind of

of ny or

dicine, is plain poiton. Now a subduction being made of each of thefe, one from the other, what part shall we think will nourishments leave to Medicines? A far greater doubtless than they themselves be, and as they exceed nourishments, fo greatly do they and beyond all comparison exceed the poysons. Wherefore if the most of creatures in every Nation, be a fit matter of Medicine, greatly no doubt are all Nations stored with them: which store declareth, that as diseases partly rise of breach of Diet, and partly through poyfons; fo Nature would furnish us with Medicines in number answearable to the causes of both, which being not sufficient, argueth that Nature misseth of her purpose, having sufficiently declared her endeavour: but Nature always bringeth her works to perfection, except in case of Monsters, which are not ordinary. Wherefore her will, (fhe being an instinct of Gods) ever going with the execution thereof, must needs perform that to us, which he pretendeth in the variety. But that thou mayest (gentle Reader) have better hold and greater affurance of the fufficiency of thy Country Medicines, I will fet down briefly, according to the variety and forts of all difeases cured with medicine, Medicines taken from our native foil answerable unto them, and effectual to cure them. And because Medicines have relation to diseases, I will first touch the diseases, and thereto joyn the Medicines. All diseases are either in the complexion, or frame of the body: fuch as

are in the complexion are all cured by Medicine which I named in the beginning of this Treatife one of the instruments of Physick. Of disease in the frame, these only are cured with Medi-Quantity superfluously increased, or diminished: obstructions, over streightness, or over largenss of passages in the body. are only the diseases properly to be cured with medicine: other diseases which rise of these, either of their own accord, vanishing by the cur of these, or else to be cured by surgery, as evil figure and shape through want of proportional quantity, that being reftored, the figure forthwith returneth, or if not, rather is to be cured with help of hand. And luxation of joynts, and evil coupling of parts, if they rife of diftemper only, that being taken away with medicines, returneth oftentimes with it, good fituation of parts. Likewise, the situation perverted through distemper, the complexion being restored, the other consequently do follow. Now, having declared in general the diseases which only require medicine, that every disease may have his proper one, I will subdivide them more particularly, joyning to every disease that medicine which thereto belongeth. The diseases in the complexion, are either in all the parts of the temper thereof, or in one or twain. whole complexion are fuch as are ingendred of venemous causes: and those either ingendred in the body, or happening thereto outwardly; they which are ingendred with age in the body, are Cankers, Leprofies, Falling-fickness, Suffocati-

OD,

on,

Swo

gend

of v

hapi

by p

touc

pois

lock

and a

and (

red.

with

anot

vene

Serp

difea

bod

ently

Will

Read

all N

beit

WOU

refe

pose

are:

fice

man

first ulce

with

all t

1

Ot

fe

th i-

al

d

d

on, of the matrix through Nature corrupted, Swounding, through corruption of Worms, ingendred in the body, and these be the diseases of venemous causes bred in the body. Such as hapt en thereto by outward occasions, are either by poison taken into the body, or by outward touching procured, taken into the body; as the poison of Toads, Henbane, Nightshade, Hemlock, Ratsbane, Quickfilver, and fuch Minerals; and at last of all, infected Airs, causing Pestilence, and Carbuncles. Such as are outwardly procured, are either without wounds or with wounds; without wounds, infection paffing from one to another, as the French Pox. With wounds, venemous bitings, and stingings of beasts, as of Serpents and mad Dogs. And these are all the diseases said to be in the whole temper of the body; which having first shewed to be sufficiently cured by home Medicines, in like manner will I prosecute the rest. And herein (gentle Reader) thou art not to look I should set down all Medicines, which our native foil is known to beltow upon us for cure of these diseases, which would grow to an infinite Volume, I herein referring thee to the works of those who of purpose have written of the nature of Simples, and are Authors of Practice; but it shall I hope, suffice for this purpose, to pick out amongst a great many, those of choice for these diseases. first to begin with Cankers, which being not exulcerated, but remaining humors, are cured (if with any medicine) by the juyce of Nightshade, all the forts of Endive and Succory, with Agrimony,

mony, with Saint-Johns-wort, wild Clary, called Oculus Christi, the flesh of Snails boiled. Crayfishes, green Frogs; and to conclude, with all kind of Metals and Minerals, and among them Lead, howfoever it be used, is most sovereign. If it be exulcerated, then herein have the Minerals and Metals the chief place. To the exeulcerate Canker belongeth the Wolf (which is naught else, but a Canker exulcerated.) The Gangrene and Speacelus, are cured by the remedies of the Canker and Wolf, the one being a degree of an Ulcer, in which the parts begin to be mortified; the other, when they have now loft life altogether. The Leprofie is an universal Canker, and for outward medicines requireth no other. Among the inward, Plantine, Whay, Hedghogs dryed and drunk, help greatly. thus much for Cankers and Leprofies, which as they be diseases hard to be cured by any medicine, fo receive they as great help by these our home medicines, as by any of strange countries. The falling-fickness, if it be in such as are aged, and have been long diseased therewith, is a disease hardly, or not at all to be cured. But where it is curable, these medicines be comparable with the best: The root of the Misleto of the Oak, the runnet of an Hare; the Peony-root, Enula Campana, the scalp of a man, and Asshoof, Hystop, the milt of an Horse, the Stones which are fond in the Maws of the first brood of Swallows, five leaved Grafs, the juyce of the Cowslip, the juyce of Horehound with Honey. All suffocations of the Matrix are cured with Plantine,

Clary, Plantine, Pennerial, Herbgrace, and by an infioiled, with mong fovehave To the which) The he rebeing gin to e now versal th no /hay, And ich as medie our tries. aged, a difvhere rable of the root, Alstones

prood fthe oney.

with atine,

nite number of home medicines. Worms, and that infection is taken away by Coriander-feed, Colewort feed, Garlike, Wormwood, and in a manner with all bitter herbs, with the juyce of Purslane, with the filings of Stags-horn, little inferior in vertue to that, which is commonly taken for the Unicons horn, Peach leaves, Hystop, Mints, Pursane seed. Thus much touching medicines against diseases, ingendred of venemous causes within the body. Now touching fuch as happen by outward occasions: and first of those that by mouth are taken into the body. Against which generally, it helpeth greatly to drink store of butter instead of oyl, with warm water, or the decoction of Flax feed, Fenigreek, or Mallows, and thereupon a vomit; which done, Sothernwood, the root of Seahulver, the feed of Nep, the juyce of Horehound, the feed of wild Rue, Walnuts, Turnips, Herbgrace, five leaved Grass, with an infinite number of native medicines, expel the poison, and restore the Patient. More properly to the poison of Cantharides, belong Penerial; to Buprestis all kind of Pears, and Womens Milk: to the Salamander, Chamepitis, Seaholy roots: to the worms of the Pine-tree, such as cure the poison of Cantharides: against the poison of the Toad, the roots of Reeds and Cyperus: against the Camelion, Radish-roots, and Wormwood: against Ephemerum, Asses milk, or Cows milk hot: against Dorycnium, Goats milk, Asses milk, Cockles, and Craysishes:

G 2

against

against the poison of Aconitum, Organ, Herb grace, Horehound, the decoction of Worm Against Chriander, Wormwood, fall broth made with a Goose or Hen, which expe also the poison of Flewort: the poison of Hemlock is cured with Mints, Herb-grace, Net tle-seed, Bay-leaves, which also cure the poifon of Ugh, and Carpafus. The poison of that kind of Crow-foot called Sardonia, is cure with drinking store of Mede, and Milk, Henbane with Nettle-seed, wild Endive, Mustardfeed, and Rocket, Cerus, with Mede, hot Milk Peach-stones, with the decoction of Barley, with the decoction of Mallows, Quick-filver, with store of Milk drunk: Mercury sublimed with Chrystal: Lime, Orpiment, Ratsbang, and fuch like, with the decoction of Flax-feed and Milk with Mede. And to conclude this point, there is no kind of poison, but it findeth cure by our Country Medicines, without borrowing. Thus much for the cure of poilons taken into the body by eating or drinking of them. Pestilences are cured (if with any medicine) with Angelica, Carduus Benedictus, Arfnike worn about the body, the root of Pimpinel, of Tormentil, Herb-grace Setwal, Walnuts, the powder of St. Johns-wort, Juniper-berries, Verven, and the chief of all, the noble simple water Germander, and the Duarfgentian. For pestilent fores, and Carbuncles, Scabious, Ofbit, Lousestrife, and the Marigold: to the pestilence may be referred the small Pox, and such like, which agree in medicine also with the pestilence. And

And t biting foned partic the at Fig-tr Sea-W of the Sowie Hare, are fu langin feed o the S gainst of a V Orga feed. garlik the li a Do flingi gains medi wher infect wher I will have vene accor

our (

ed he

pe of et-

d.

And thus much for the cure of poisons. Against bitings and ftingings of venemous beafts, and poifoned weapons, there are also both general and The general are thefe: particular remedies. the ashes of the cuttings of the Vine, and of the Fig-tree, with Lee, Leeks, Onions, Garlike, the Sea-water, Mustard-seed, Endive, Heath, the root of the Sea-Hulver, Bay-berries, Herbgrace, Dill, Sowfe-bread, Fennel, Penerial, the runnet of an Hare, the Weasel; and these general. Particular are fuch as follow: Against the bitings of Phalangium, the feed of Sothernwood Annifeed, the feed of Trifoly, the fruit of Tamarisk. Against the Scolopendra, wild Rue, Thime, Calamint : against the Scorpion, Basil-seed : against the biting of a Viper, Adder, &c. Southernwood, Bays green Organ, the Bramble, the brains of a Hen, Colefeed. Against the bitings of a mad Dog, Crowgarlike, the River Crab, Balm, an actual cautery, the liver of the mad Dog broiled, the blood of a Dog drunk. And thus much for the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, which also serve against poisoned wounds, else to be cured with the medicine which respecteth properly the poison, wherewith the weapon hath been infected. The infection without wound, is the French Pox, whereof (fufficient having been faid before) I will here fay nothing. This then shall suffice to have written of the cure of all difeafes rifing of venemous causes: (wherein if nature of her own accord, as it were, and in this great neglect of our Country and native medicines) hath shewed her felf so liberal, how large would she be, if G 3 with

with set purpose, and careful endeavour greate trial of things were had, and proof made be learned and discreet men. Now sollow the diseases which are by the excess, or defect a one or two parts of the temper, which are how cold, moist, and dry, simple or compounded which if they be not procured by evil humour then require they altering only by contrary qualities. If by them, as Phlegm, Choler, Melancholy, then are these humours first to be avoided, and diminished.

Such as require altering, are cured by nature of contrary quality, not only generally, but even answerable to all degrees of excess. An first to begin with hot diseases of the first de gree, they are cured with fuch contraries as fol low: Barley, fower Grapes, Roses, Violet the Oak, Quinces, Damsins, Pellitory of the wall, Docks, Pears, Apples, Harts-horn, the flowers and whole herb of Mallows: of the second degree, the water Lilly, Ducks mean Knotgrafs, Vine-leaves, the Bramble, Plantant, Cherries, Lead, Cerus, Barberies, Cowcumber, Mellons, Gourds, Citrals, whites of Eggs, Med-Jers, and Services. Of the third, Pursland Housleek, Mandrake, Henbane. Of the fourth Hemlock, Poppy. Thus much for hot dieafes.

Medicines for cold diseases are these, how which follow. Of the first degree: Buglos, Borage, Fumitory, Sage, Horse-hoof, Lycorica, Maiden-hair, Butter, Lillies, Flax-seed, Marrow and Fat, Cammomile, Fenigreek, &c. Of the

the

Ho

Fol

Min

ftar

I

Of

mo

fec

der

Wo

lea

fou

Ru

M

Th

lan

th

th

m

to

di

in

ei

in

do

as

0

d

n

d

the fecond: Dill dry, Mugwort, Parsley, Saffron, Honey, Balm, Salt, Oc. The third, Annife, Folefoot, Calamint, Commine, Fennel, Hyfop, Mints, Cc. The fourth, Garlick, Cresses, Mu-

hor stard, Celandine the great.

reate

de b

v th

ect o

nded

our

elar

ture

bu

And

de

fol-

lets

the

the

the

eat,

ane,

cis

ed-

me,

rh,

lif-

101

fs,

ır-

For moist diseases these medicines are good. Of the first degree dry; Cabbage, Beats, Camqua momile, Fennel, Beans, Fenigreek, &c. Of the fecond, Dill, Mugwort, Shepheards-pouch, Dodder, Lintils, Honey, Rosemary. Of the third, Wormwood, Germarder, Hylop, Juniper, fiveleaved Grass, Organ, Horehound, &c. Of the fourth, Garlick, Cresses, Mustard-seed, wild Rue.

Dry diseases have these medicines: Bugloss, Mallows, Turnips, Endive, for the first degree. The second, Violets, water Lilly, Lettice, Purflane, &c. The third and fourth degrees, as these are evil supplied by strange Simples, so are they recompensed by increase of quantities of moist in the two first degrees. And thus much touching medicines belonging to the cure of diseases in one part of the temper, which being in two parts, and without humour, require either tempering the simple qualities aforesaid, in divers fimples, or natures wherein such two do exceed, which because they be as plentiful as those I have before mentioned, and that hereof none makes doubt, I will not touch: If this double distemper rise of humour, as for the most part it doth, then is that humour to be diminished, or altogether to be voided out of the body, and then the distemper remaining to G 4

TO

W

P

tl

N

2

f

V

i

I

be altered. The humours are properly to be voided by purgation, otherwise there be divers: a exercise, sastings, sweating, urine, and such like. But properly the vacuation of Phlegm, Choler, Melancholy, which are the causes of this double distemper, belonging to purging medicines, which purgations, as the greatest doubt is of natures provision in them, so they being supplied by our own Country Soil, the greatest part of this controversie may seem to be decided.

Purgations are either by vomit, or by flool; by vomit our native foil ministreth great choice, as very gently: The Radish roots with the seed, the Pepon root, and Nettle-seed, with more vehemency: Folefoot, leaf and root, the middle bark of the Walnut-tree, and the long bloffoms thereof; and yet most vehemently, the seeds of Broom, and the flowers thereof; and these for vomit. By the stool, and first to purge choller, the flowers and leaves of the Peach-tree, Violet flowers and feeds, comparable with Rhubarb, the great garden Dock, called the Munks, Rhubarb, Damask-roses, wild Saffron, the powder of Fetherfew, all the kind of spurges, the root of the wild Cowcomber, the root of Briony, and Coloquintida. Melancholly is purged with Coloquintida, the Oak Fern, the juice of Mandrake, the flowers of Broom, Barefoot, and Antimony. Phlegm and water are purged with Coloquintida, the juice of Rhineberries, the gross bark of the Elm, the juice of the root of Walwort, of Elder, the garden Flowerdeluce root

root juiced. The dry leaves of Laurel, the Sea-

withwind, Scurby weed.

void,

s: as

roler.

ouble cines,

is of

fup-

atel

de-

tool;

feed,

nore

oms

is of

for

ller,

olet

arb,

hu-

rder

100°

ony, vith

an-

and

rith

the

of

ce

oot

These are a show of our English store of Purgers, which if they be too ftrong, then are they to be ministred in smaller quantity mixed with those of feebler working: if too weak, then are they to be sharpned with quicker. If they offend any part, they are to be corrected, partly with cordials, and partly with medicines respecting fuch parts as they annoy. Which wants are not only to be charged upon our Countrey medicines, seeing even the best of forreign purges are to be touched with the same. As Scammony is corrected with Quinces, otherwise it troubleth the stomach with a griping and gnawing, it purgeth over vehemently, it hurteth the liver, and is an enemy to the heart, and doth exulcerate where it passeth, and procureth dysenteries, that is to fay, ulcers in the guts. Turpeth is corrected with Ginger, and long Pepper. Mastick with oil of sweet Almonds, and Sugar, else overthroweth it the stomach, troubleth and overdrieth the body. Coloquintida with oil of sweat Almonds, Gum, Tragacanth, or Mastick, else troubleth it vehemently the whole body, procureth the bloody Flux, and miserably tormenteth the guts. So Agarick requireth to be steeped in wine with Ginger and Cloves, yet scarce abstaineth it from overthrowing the stomach. Cassia marreth the ftomach, and requireth to be mixed there with stomach medicines. The excessive driness and binding of Rhewbard, is corrected with some moistining syrup. Aloe requireth Mastick and Gum,

nei

wit

ord

a g

Bu

ge

Ia

fav

in

CC

V

0

D

n

1

2

Gum, Tragacanth, to mitigate the fretting thereof. Sene marreth the stomach, and either through windiness, or through vehemency of scouring tormenteth the body, and therefore needeth Ginger, Cinnamon, or Spike, sweet Prunes, sat Broth, and Raisins. Hermodactiles offend the stomach, and cause wind, and require Ginger, Cumine, or Spike: and to be short, there is no purger of strange drugs, which requireth not correction of great faults; which correction is taken from such medicines as respect those parts chiefly, which the purgation doth annoy, wherefore such is our store, that in all parts we be sufficiently armed therewith: but

of these shall hereafter be spoken.

Now if any man think for want of Caffia, Manna, Sene, Rhewbarb, these hnmours cannot be voided, or not so well; let me then know how the Grecians wanted them, and yet found no lack, using only Scammony, Helleborus, and Colochynthis, Aloes, and Agarick, for their chief purgations. The other being brought in of late in comparison, by the Arabians, who both in knowledg of Physick, and in the works thereof were far inferior to the Grecians, to whom I fay (I mean the ancient of them in Galens time, and before) neither Manna, nor Caffia, nor Sene, nor Rhebard, nor Hermodactyles were known, either at all, or at the uttermost for purgers: and as for Manna Fuchsius faith, that certain having been about the mount Libanus, made report that the inhabitants of that mountain having eaten their fill thereof, neither

ting

ther

v of

fore

cet

iles.

re-

be

ich

ich

·e-

on

in

ut

ot

V

d

d

neither feel themselves any whit troubled therewith, nor their bodies loofed, but use it for an ordinary sustenance: whereby again appeareth a great diversity of working of strange medicines, according to the variety of Countreys. But what should we say of the nature of Purgers, it is doubtless one of the hardest points at this day in all natural Philosphy; neither mind lat this preset to deal therein: but this may I fay, as by preparation, one nature may according to the variety thereof receive divers, yea, contrary vertues, so seemeth it to me, that this vertue of purging may be procured to natures of themselves destitute thereof, by preparation. Divers, and in a manner all the mettals and minerals being burnt and washed, give over their fretting nature: And Quickfilver (which of it felf is not sublimed, or precipitated) becometh a vehement scouring medicine: so likewise Antimony, before it be turned into glass or oyl, is not known to purge the body, which being done, is greatly commended against the Dropfie, the French Pox, Melancholly, and divers other difeases, which it cureth by purging: so that it seemeth art of preparatson, as it maketh no nature, (that being a work of the universal nature) fo may it not only be a preparer, but even a maker of medicines, which medicines are not natures, as hath been before declared, but qualities in natures, even as health, and fickness are not of the nature of mans body, but even accidents thereto. Which being certain, let us then consider what an infinite variety of medicines

and

fed

do

gr

di

Sp

be

na

g

k

B

ttli

dicines would arise of things, the same being used not only entire, but diversly prepared and even corrupted: wherein the industry of Alchmistes, is verily greatly to be commended, and far more excellent than the common Pharmacopolia, rather so to be called then Pharmacopoiya, by the skill whereof diverse Natures in one thing are so exactly severed, every one having a diverse operation. Now ofttimes because the Humour to be purged is groß and tough, and so hardly yeildeth to the Medicine, or hath some other evil quality, wherewith it might greatly hurt the parts, whereby it passeth; Nature not forgetting this point, hath as abundantly supplied such helps in this behalf, as need requireth: as for the preparing of Cholar; Plantine, Roses, the Verjuice of the Grape, Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Sperage, &c. For Melancholly; Violets, Borage, Bugloss, Baulm, Fumitory, Doddar, Ceterach, or Fingerfearn, &c. For Phlegme; Fenel, Parsley, Betony, Nep, Penerial, Thime, Savory, Germander, &c. Of these! less stand upon, because the preparers of humours are least in controversy, although from hence may an argument be drawn, not lightly to be passed over, to prove the store of purgers, seeing nature hath ministred sufficiently of preparers, and as it were Harbingers to the purgers of Countrey yield. But I will draw to an end, and thus much shall suffice for this present purpose to have bin faid of Medicines, belonging to the cure of all Diseases in the Complexion. kind of Diseases are in the frame of the Body, and

being

ared,

y of

nend-

mon

bar-

Na-

very

oft-

ross

Me-

ere-

eby

int,

his

ing

the

or

m,

kc.

e-

èI

ITS

ce

oe

-

1-

of

d

and of those, if quantity be superfluously increafed, and that in the whole body, medicines which do vehemently waste, as those of the third degree hot, diminish the same. If in the part onely, medicines which we call eaters and fretters, dispatch the same: as Copperas, the ashes of Spurge, burnt Allom, Mercury fublimed and precipitate, Verdigreece, burnt Salt,&c. If measure be diminished, and that without loss of substance, the glewing medicines being cure: whereof our native soil is so stored, that for wounds, the Surgeons need neither send into Barbary, nor India: as Plantine, Hounds-tongue, the flowers and leafs of Willows, Yarrow, Carduus Benedictus, Betony, Scabious, Verven, Elm-leaves, Adderstongue, Moon-wort, Herb-turpence, Selfheal; and these if the wounds be in the fleshy parts. If it be breaking of Bones, fuch are joyned with fine flower, the brain of a Dog, with Wool, and the white of an Egg, the Holilock-root, the moss of the Oke, Glew, Roses, Wormwood, &c. If there be loss of substance in the fleshy parts, either by wound, or ulcer, Incarnatives fail us not : as Barley meal, Fenigreek-flower, Figbene-meal; and to be short, all such as be of the first degree hot and dry, without eagerness or fellness. Now the diseases in the straitness of Passages, or Obstructions, if they arise of the humours aforesaid, and in those places whereto the medicine may conveniently come, then, are they to be fet free by pur-If upon other causes, or in such places whereto the force of the medicines which purgeth cannot come, or hardly entereth, or of

of fuch causes as be no humours, but through some other strange matter, or by straitness of the vessels wherethrough the passage is, the are other remedies to be used, whereof we have great plenty, as foftners, loofers, and fuch as enlarge the pores of the body; of which fort are fuch as be not above the first degree hot, as Camomile, Lilies, new Butter, Swines-greafe, Linfeed, Fenigreek, Briony-root, all Marrows. Alfo Medicines which make the matter thin, or cut it, and divide it into fundry parts; of which for are they of the second degree hot, to the third degree; as Dill, Pennerial, Savery, Organ, Thime, Marjoram, Saint-Johns wort, Wormwood, &c. Now if the humour prepared be to be avoided by place medicine, then Salt, Salt-water, Lye, Ashes, Allom, and Lime, take place, and if more vehemency be needful, Calamint, wild Creffes, Treacle, Mustard, Garden Creffes, Mustard-seed, Nettles, Dragons, all the Spurges are to numbred among the best; and if these ferve not, the root of Crowfoot will make the supply. If the humour cannot be voided convertiently, except it be altered into another matter, of which fort is pent blood out of the veins, then are ripening medicines first to be applied; as Buster, Wheat-flower, Sorel, Horsehoof, Lillies, Marsh-mallows, Onions roasted; which are all fingular ripeners. If the matter be tough and clammy, the Scourers avoid that inconvenience: Endive, Succory, red Roses, Plantine, Housleek, Agrimony, Betony, Honey, Horehound, Wormwood, Baulm, Pimpernel, Wateris, then we have h as enfort are , as Cafe, Linvs. Al-, or cut ich fort ne third Organ, Wormd be to r, Saltplace amint, Creffes, purges thefe ke the conmatof the e ap-Iorleafted; er be at in-Planoney, ernel,

ater-

through Watergermander, &c. Now if the matter which itness of stoppeth be the stone, as in the Kidneys, or Bladder, then are these Medicines most convenient for that use: Grummel-seed, Goats-blood, the juyce of Mugwort, Seahulver-root, the stones found in the great Snails heads, Radish-roots, Saxifrage, &c. If any hard matter be in other parts, the foftners, and wasters, and dissolvers are to be applied. Thus much touching the cure of Obstructions and strait Passages, which acording to the variety of place where they light, cause fundry Diseases, or rather take to them fundry names: As in the Brain, the Apoplexy; in the bladder of Gall, the yellow Jaundies; in . the Spleen, the black; in the Sinnews of motion, the Palfie or trembling; in the Lungs, Afthma, &c. Now if these Passages be too large, they are to be stopped and straitned with cooling and drying medicines; of which fort, in a manner, are all of tharp and fowre tafte: as Vineleaves, the Brier and Bramble, Barberries, Medlers, and Services, Quinces, and fuch as are of themselves, or by mixture with liquor clammy; as Wheat-flower, Bean-flower. the white of an Egg, Plaister, washed Lime, Lithrge, and Ceruse. Now moreover, because in all good cure, not only the cause of the Diseases is to be oppugned, but the part also to be strengthned, which must needs, partly by the cause of the difease, and partly even by the conflict of the same cause with the medicine be feebled, that nothing be wanting unto us for the restoring of health, nature hath provided even special munition for

every part of the body, that the whole fun through ture against all diseases might be compleat: *compo for the Head, Anniseeds, Folefoot, Betony, O position lamint, Eyebright, Lavander, Bayes, Marjora eviden Piony, Sage, Rue, or Herbgrace, Lettice, the toward Leaves and Flowers of Water-lilies, Roses, Gar own so den Nightshade. For the Lungs, Calamin if it ye Dragons, Licorice, Enula campana, Hyffon loathin Linseed, Horehound, the Lungs of a Fox, So were bious, Water Germander, Barley, garden Popp were Violets, Horsehoof. For the Heart, Bugloss, Bo avoid rage, Saffron, Baulm, Bazil, Rosemary, Violets, the selves bone of a Stags heart, Roses. For the Stomach affurar Wormwood, Mints, Betony, Baulm, Mint, Quin ces, Medlers, Sorrel, Purslane. For the Live, Dartspine, or Chamepits, Germander, Agni mony, Fenel, Endive, Succory, Liverwort, Barbaries. For the Spleen: Maidenhair, Sperage, Fingerfearn, Dodder, Dodder of Thime, Hop, the bark of the Ash-tree. For the Kidneys, Seahulver, Grumel, Parsley, Kneholme, Saxifrage, Mallows, Plantine, Pellitory of the Wall For the Womb, Mugwort, Penerial, Fetherfer, Savin, Warwort, Juniper. For the Joynts, Camomile, Saint-Johns wort, Organ, Rue, Mullen, Primrose, and Cowslips, the less Centaury, and Chamepitys.

Thus have I (gentle Reader) briefly run over the Diseases cured by Medicine, having passed by those which either rise of these, as evil figure by immoderate excess, or defect of quantity, unequally increasing or wanting, or number, evil fituation for want of good couplance

through

very v

fimple

vertue

is a pl

mon;

fron, called

tafte e

lively

likely prise (

taken

ding,

than

nor A

Aven

we as

our to

not (

through distemper, and such like, as also the compound of those which require (only composition excepted) the same medicines. Whereby evidently mayest thou see the goodness of God towards thee, in fo plentifully furnishing thine own foil with fuch variety of medicines, which if it yeld thee fuch plenty in this neglect; and loathing of our country remedies, what fruit were you to look for, if diligence and pains were used? Verily, right well might we both avoid the dangers before declared, ease our filves of immoderate charge, and have better affurance of our medicines than we have: yea, very well fatisfy our daintiness, even with strange simples, or find out such as should not only in vertues match with the spices of India, (which is a plain case) as Rosemary matcheth Cinnamon; Bafil, Cloves; Sage, the Nutmegs; Saffron, Ginger; Thime, Musk; Savery, the leaf called Malabathrum, but even in pleasantness of tafte express the same. And as Avens doth most lively represent the taste of Cloves unto us; so likely is it, if fearch was made, and this enterprife of examining and trying our native simples taken in hand by men of wisdom and understanding, we should no more be destitute of spices; than India or Arabia, although neither Indish, nor Arabick: and as the small jags of the roots of Avens fail little from Cloves in taste, so might we as likely find that which were little inferiour to Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, and Mace; not only in likeness of working, but even H in

is,

mor

fick

and

cept

ftru

pre

hat l

an 1

medly,

Gre

Wr

Ar

ftat rea

Bo

the

Bo

de

bo

bis

re

m

fai

pl

M

ar

01

ai

in similitude of nature: but I will refer this to that time, when either men shall be more care ful for publick benefit than private gain, or ful cient allowance bestowed of such men as should spend their days only in searching out the vertues of ratures, which at this time is greath wanting, even as for all other professions of arts. Our English soil is greatly commended, a it justly deserveth, for temper of the air, and of fuch as have experience thereof, of strangers, and great masters of simples, for variety of excellent medicines carrieth great praise, who report the find fuch simples in the valleys and woods of our North parts, as they find in the tops of mountains in the South Countries. So that certain Gardens in England, especially in London, are able to afford great variety of medicines, even of forreign simples to all diseases: And if the Dittany of Candy, the Cyprus tree, the Nicotian out of India, Coloquintida, the Almond-tree, the Pomegranate-tree, will brook our foil, and flourish therein, as they do, we need not doubt, but certain and sufficient provisionol all medicines, I mean all kinds, but not all of every kind, which were unnecessary,) neither can any Countrey challenge the same) might be made partly of a voluntary yeild of the fame, partly by planting, and fowing with just temper of the mould, and fituation of the Plant, out of our own Countrey, both with less charge, and less danger, for all diseases. Now if it be demanded, why then both the practice

IS to

care-

fuf-

ould

the

ath

s of

d, as

d of

and

lent

hey

of

s of

er-

on,

es, l if

the Al-

ok

ed

of of

an

be

S

is, and hath been hitherto otherwise? I will only fay thus much for answer, although much more might be faid. The whole Art of Phyfick hath been taken, partly from the Greeks, and partly from the Arabians, and as the precepts of the Art, so likewise the means and infruments, wherewith for the most part the precepts of the same Art are executed, which hath bred this error in times past; now by a tradition received, that all duty of the Physician touching restoring health, is to be performed by the same remedies not in kind only, but even specially, with those which the Grecian and Arabian Matters used, who wrote not for us, but for their Greeks and Atabikes, tempering their medicines to their states, although their rules be as common as reason to all nations. Galen saith in his first Book of preserving health, he giveth the rules thereof no more to Germanes, than to Boars and Bears, but to the Grecians, which declareth they respected their own Nation; both in rule and medicine, whom also the Arabians in the same point followed. Now we receiving the same medicines with the rule; must needs fall into the absurdities aforefaid, much like to the evil Musician, which playeth only upon the instrument, whereon his Master taught him, which if he assay upon another, committeth divers discords among other evil graces in Musick. But the wise and learned Physician, being furnished with other

as t

the

not

ple

tre

we

ties

me

cor

agr

dia

Wi

par

the

CO

re

W

m

alf

al

be

au

(8

to

in

d

tl

a

f

it

F

other Arts more general than his own, where natural Philosophy most highly approached being a knowledg of all natural things, not Arabia, or India, or Greece, but universally find eth in all countreys medicines for diseases, m ture yielding sufficiency of contraries to a forts of them, whereto the inhabitants are full ject; at the least in all quarters, which rise note a blind tradition, but from a certain knowled of nature. This then I take to be the chief caul of this cultom in using strange medicines, which ignorance of nature doth feed and nourish dai ly. I blame none, neither tax I any man; and dare fay, there is not a learned Physitian in this Land, who is not able to perform this point with English medicines, if they would take the matter in hand; whereto rather I exhort them than instruct them, being a thing sufficiently known unto them. For it is not the Nutmeg or the Mace that strengthneth the brain, and cureth cold diseases, and moist diseases thereof but a drying and warming vertue, with a secret agreement which they have with the brain to preserve the same, which being found as sufficient in Sage, in Rosemary, in Betony, and such like, the Nutmeg, and the Mace, with such other spices for that turn may be discharged. The same may be faid of all strange natures, which although we want, yet have we such as are suffcient to serve instead: for as every nation hatha peculiar condition of the same disease, so must the medicine also needs be of another fort; and

eret

het

oto

find

o al

fub

Oto

rleds

caul

hich

dai

ndl

this

oin the

em,

ntly

eg,

and

of,

ret

to

as the medicine varieth, fo why the matter of the same medicine should not also vary, I know not. The medicine varieth in respect of the complexion of the Patient, being other in one countrey, than in another, which medicines is, as it were, feated in nature, which hath many qualities besides that medicinable; which quality, if the medicine be good, must agree with the Patients complexion: if not, then hurteth it greatly. If it agreeth with the complexion of a Moor, an Indian, or Spaniard, then must it needs disagree with ours; which disagrement and want, if it be patched up unto us by correctors, yet declareth the patching, that the medicine is rather by force constrained, than naturally yieldeth it self to the remedy, and fo of it felf unmeet. Wherefore as well the matter thereof is to be changed, as the medicine it felf. And if those corrections need also correction, what then? I will not say that all simples need their correctors, although it be avouched of fome, and fuch as carry great authority for their skill in Physick. Thus have I (gentleReader) for thy benefit I hope made a way to the greater use of our home medicines, wherein if I have faid freely my mind against strange drugs, thou mayest understand that otherwise the way were stopped to our English medicines; and blame me not, if I fay as much for ours, as the strangers say for theirs. And if as yet by custom it seem hard to alter the common course, let each Practicer look to that, I fet no laws to any; only I crave liberty in this point, both pleasant and H 3 proCulpeper's School of Physick.

70

profitable to English men. Wherein I have enamples of excellent Philosophers and learned Physicians, neither broach I any idle conceits of my own. Of this mind is Plinius Secundus, Fuchsins, Rulandus, Symphorianus, Campegius, Octavianus, Horatianus Physician to Valentinian the Emperour, that all Countreys have sufficient medicines for all diseases. I know much more might be said of this point, but this I thought sufficient,

The End.

In

ndus gius,

inian

cient nore aght



The Sovereign Vertues of Carduus Benedictus,

In English, The Bleffed Thiftle: which for the Operation and great Efficacy that God hath given unto it, may be rightly fo named:

As also of the rare Vertues of ANGELICA.

It is excellent for the Head, and the parts thereof.

His Herb eaten, or the Powder or juyce of it drunk, keepeth a man from the Head-ache, and Megrum; it also driveth it away. Being taken in meat or drink, it is good against Dizziness, and the swimming giddiness of the Head. It comforteth the Brain, sharpneth the Wit, strengthneth the Memory; it is a fingular remedy against Deafness: for it amendeth the thickness of the Hearing, and provokes Sleep. The juyce of it laid to the Eyes, quickneth the Sight: Also the water in the which the Powder, or Herb, dryed, is steeped, hath the same effect, if the eyes be washed theretherewith. The Herb eaten, is good for the fame purpose. The Water or juyce dropped into the eyes, cureth the redness, bloud-

thorren, and itching of them.

Some write, that it doth strengthen the Teeth, they being washed and rubbed with a cloth dipped in the water or juyce thereof. The pouder stancheth bloud, that floweth out of the Nose, being applyed to the place.

It Comforteth the Stomach.

The Broth of the Herb, otherwise called the decoction, drunk in wine, is good for an evil stomach; it helpeth a weak stomach, and causeth an appetite to meat. Also the wine wherein it hath been boiled, doth cleanse and mundify the infected stomack. The powder thereof eaten with Honey, or drunk in Wine, doth ripe and digest cold Phlegm, purgeth and bringeth up that which is in the breast, scoureth the same of gross humours, and causeth to breath more easily. The Herb chewed in the mouth, healeth the stench of the breath.

It helpeth the Heart.

The Powder being taken before a man is infected, preserveth him from the Pestilence. And a dram of it, or a walnut-shell full, taken immediately after a man seeleth himself infected, expelleth the venom of the Pestilent infection from the heart: so that if a man sweat afterward, he

may

ma

bo

ch

fre

it

h

C

the

rop-

oud-

eth,

lip-

der

ofe,

he to-

th

he

en

p

may be preserved. The same effect hath the herb boiled in wine, or in the urine of a healthful manchild, drunk; I mean the decoction or liquor, from the which the herb is strained, after that it hath been boiled therein.

The leaves, powder, juice, or water of the herb drunk, the patient well covered with clothes, sweating three hours, expelleth poison taken in at the mouth, and other corruption or infection that may hurt and annoy the Heart.

It helpeth the Liver, Lungs, and other parts of the body.

This herb boiled in wine, and drunk hot about a quarter of an hour before the fit, and the patient afterward well covered in the bed, driveth away the Ague. The powder and water of this herb drunk with wine, hath the same effect. The juice drunk with wine, is good against shortness of breath, and the diseases of the Lungs. It ftrengtheneth the members, and is good against the ache of the body. This herb boiled in the urine of a healthful manchild, and drunk, doth help the Dropsie, breaketh all Aposthumes, mastereth the Falling-sickness. The powder eaten or drunk, helpeth against the stitches in the side. It is also good for them that begin to have the-Consumption, called the Ptisick. The herb eaten, doth strengthen the trembling and Palsie members. The powder ministred in a Glyster, helpeth the Cholick, and other diseases of the , guts.

The water drunk, hath the same effect The juice drunk with wine, or the herb boiled in wine, and drunk hor, breaketh the stone, and driveth out gravel; being fodden in water, and the patient fitting over it, so that the hot vapour may come unto the diseased place, it helpeth against the same infirmity. After the same manner being used, it is good against the Greenfickness. Also it healeth the griping pains of the belly; it openeth the stopping of the members, pierceth and causeth urine. The leaves boiled in wine, and drunk as is aforefaid, provoke fweats, confumes the evil blood, and ingenders good. Also the wine or water, in the which this herb is boiled, being drunk, confumeth the evil humours, and preserveth the good. It is excellent for one that is bruifed with a fall, or otherwife. The leaves, juice, broth, powder, and water of the herb, is very good to heal the canker, and old rotten festered fores. The leaves bruised or pounded, and laid to, are good against burnings, hot swellings, carbuncles, and fores that are hard to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence; and also they are good to heal the bitings of venemous worms, and ferpents, or creeping beafts. Finally, the doun coming of the flowers thereof, when the feed is ripe, doth heal cuts and new wounds without pain.

Thus much of Carduns Benedictus, gathered out of the Herbals of divers learned men, which although it may be sufficient, yet I have thought good here to set down that which two painful and skilful Physicians, Matthiolus and Fuchsius,

have

ha

pe

w

me

is

af

lo

tu

0

h

g

fect.

d in

and

and

va-

me

en-

he

rs,

ts,

rb

u-|-

r-

1-S

t

have written hereof in Latin; whose words, as perhaps they may bring some credit to that which is already written; so in them something more may be learned, or at the least something is uttered for the better understanding of that aforesaid. Their words in English are as solloweth:

Carduns Benedictus is a plant of great vertue, especially against the pestilence, and also against deadly poisons, as well taken inwardly, as laid outwardly to the stingings and bitings of venemous Beafts. They are healed with this herb that are fick of a Quarten, or other Agues that come with a cold, and that by the drinking of the decoction, or stilled water, or a dram of the powder. In like manner being drunk, it helpeth infants that are troubled with the falling-fickness. The decoction taken in wine, doth mitigate the pain of the guts, and reins, and other griefs of the belly; it provoketh fwear, it killeth the worms, and is good against other diseases of the womb. The herb it self as well green as dried, both drunk, and laid outwardly to the grief, doth heal ulcers. On fuch extraordinary occasions it is mingled with the drink made of Guiacum, wine and water. for the Faench Pox. Thus much Matthiolus.

Learned writers affirm, that it taketh away the stoppings of the inward bowels; it provoketh urine, breaketh the stone, and helpeth them that are stung of venemous beasts. They say also, that they are not to be insected that take it in their meat or drink, before they come into the

evil

ready infected. Moreover, most agree that it is a remedy against the bitings of Serpents. Finally, to conclude, late writers say, that it cureth the pains of the head, taketh away giddiness, recovereth the memory, being taken in meat or drink. Also it helpeth sessenges fores, especially of the Paps and Teats, if the powder thereof be laid up-

on it. Thus much Fuchfius.

By this we may in part understand, with how great vertue God hath indued and (as I may fay) blessed this herb. To sum up all, it helpeth the body inwardly and outwardly; it ftrengthens almost all the principal members of the body; as the brain, the heart, the fromach, the liver, lungs, and kidneys. I may fay it is a preservative against all diseases; for it provoketh sweat, by which the body is purged of much corruption which breedeth disease. It expelleth the venom. of infection; it confumes ill blood, and all naughty humours, whereof diseases are ingendred. Therefore giving God thanks for his goodness, which hath given us this herb, and all other things for the benefit of our health; it will in the next place be convenient to confider how to make use of it in the application.

How Cardous Benedictus may be taken.

It is to be observed, that we may use this herb, and enjoy the vertues thereof four ways. First, in the green leaf. Secondly, in the powder. Thirdly, in the juice. And fourthly, in the distillation.

The

bu

m

it

m

h

real.

t it is

nally.

h the

over-

Irink.

fthe

d up-

how

may

peth

gth-

bo-

ver,

tive

by

ion

om

gh-

ed.

ner

in

to

The green leaf may be taken with bread and butter, as we use to take Sage and Parsley in a morning to breakfast. And if it be too bitter, it may be taken with honey instead of butter. It may be taken in pottage boiled among other herbs: and being shred small, it may be drunk with Ale, Beer, or Wine. It is sometimes given in Beer with aqua composita, and that without harm, when the stomach of the patient is weak, and he not troubled with any hot disease. The juice of it is either outwardly applied; the leaf, powder, and water of it, is received in the mouth.

It may be taken in Pottage also in the green leaf, or with Wine; which if it be burned and drunk hot it is the better. If you please, you may boil it with Wine, and honey or sugar to make it sweet, and then drink it very warm.

The powder may be taken with honey upon a knives point, or with bread and honey if you please: or else it may be drunk with Ale, Beer, or Wine. The distilled water may be drunk by it self alone, or else with white Wine before meat, or with Sack after meat, especially if the stomach be weak and cold.

The liquor or broth in the which this herb is boiled, may be made thus. Take a quart of running water, seeth it and scum it, then put into it a good handful of the herb, and let it boil until the better yart of the liquor be consumed: then drink it with wine, or if you think fit with honey or sugar, to make it more pleasant in the raste. Or else make a Potion thus: Take a good handful of the leaves, with a handful

of Raisins of the Sun, washed and stoned, and some Sugarcandy, and Licorice sliced small: boil them alltogether in a quart of Water, Ale or Wine: If it be too bitter, it may be made fweet as aforefaid.

It is also to be observed, that the Powder and Water of the Herb is most to be regarded, and specially the water: For they may be long preferved, so that one may have them always in a readiness to use, as need shall require, when as the juice cannot be had, nor the green leaf. And the Water (which only is void of bitterness) may be drunk by it self alone: for the stomach and tafte will bear it, and like of it as well as of Rose-water. Notwithstanding, if the feed be fown as foon as it is ripe, one may have the Herb both winter and fummer, from the time that it beginneth to grow, until the feed wax ripe again. Therefore I counsel all them that have Gardens, to nourish it, that they may have it always for their own use, and the use of their Neighbours that stand in need of it.

Of the time and quantity to be observed in taking of Carduns Benedictus.

Here (perhaps) some will ask a question of the time, and quantity, which things are to be confidered in taking of medicines. As touching the time, if it be taken for a preservative, it is good to take in the morning, or in the evening, before one goes to bed, because that is a

con-

con

not

it t

it v

me

fo

me

ftic

in

in

fta

de

th

tl

n

mall;

Ale,

made

and

and

pre-

in a

n as

eaf.

ter-

lto-

vell

the

ive

he

ed

m.

ey

ne of convenient time to sweat, for one that feeleth not himself greatly diseased. But if a man take it to expel any ill humours, it is good to take it whensoever any grief is selt in the body, immediately to go to bed and sweat.

As touching the quantity, one needs not be fo careful in taking this Herb, as in taking those medicines that do purge vehemently by egeftion (as some term it) or by vomit. For in taking them, if great discretion be not used, in considering the time, the quantity, and the state of a mans body, they may cause present death; or otherwise they may much weaken the patient.

This I counsel all that use it, that when they, or any of theirs, are diseased, they defer not the time, but take it presently, as soon as it may be had; and that they do not think it sufficient to take it once, but that they take it

three or four times at least.

Of the Sovereign Vertues of ANGELICA.

Ow I have written what is sufficient of Carduns Benedictus, I will add unto it another Herb much like it in the vertue, called Angelica, that if the one be wanting, the other may be taken. As touching the name, the latest writers in my judgment

judgment, must to be credited in this matter who find no other name for it, neither in English nor in Latine. Howfoever, I know that fome much to be commended for their learning, and also for the publishing of the same, to the benefit of their countrey, have given it other names, but I think erroneously. If we English is it as the Latine word foundeth, we may call it Herh Angel, or, The Angelical or Angel-like Herb. On what occasion this excellent name was first given unto it, I know not; unless it were for the excellent Vertues thereof, or for that God made it known to man, by the ministry of an Angel. I suppose the former cause rather to be true: howfoever, as I am not able to prove the other, fol think no man can give any good reason to the For this we know, that God hath contrary. made his Angels ministring Spirits, to serve us, for the safeguard of our souls, and also of our bodies. But upon what occasion soever the name was given, it is so excellent, and so are the properties.

Angelica is hot, and dry, at lest in the third degree, All the later Writers agree upon this, and experience proveth the same, that it is good against Poison, pestilent Airs, and the Pestilence it self. The Practicioners of Germandy write thus of it: If any man be suddenly taken either with the Pestilence, or with any Pestilent Ague, with too much swearing, let him drink of the powder of the root half a dram, mingled with a dram of Treacle, in three or four spoonfuls of the water of Angelica, distilled from the roots,

and

and a

let hi

which

the b

For la

of the

of the

fame

and f

fame

ferve

it is

off th

fmal !

fine]

and f

gelic

gnav

cold

g000

in th

tion

and

the

of t

for t

vel.

ease

roo of t

T

Th

Culpeper's School of Physick.

and after his going to bed, covering himself well, let him fast (at the least) three hours after: which if he do, he will begin to sweat, and by the help of God, he shall be cured of his disease. For lack of Treacle one may take a whole dram of the Root of Angelica in powder, with so much of the distilled Water as aforesaid, it will have the same effect.

ne,

ind ie-

es, he

On

en x-

it

e

The Root of Angelica well steeped in Vinegar, and simelt to in time of the Pestilence; and the same Vinegar being sometime drunk fasting, preferveth from infection. But in my judgment, it is better to take an Orenge or Lemon, cut off the top, pick out the meat, prick it full of small holes, put into it a piece of spunge, or sine linnen cloth, dipped in the aforesaid Vinegar, and sinell unto it.

The water distilled out of the roots of Angelica, or the powder of the same, is good against gnawing and pains of the belly occasioned with cold, if the body be not bound withall. good against all inward diseases; as the Pleurisie, in the beginning, before the heat of the inflammation be come into the body: for that it dissolveth and scattereth abroad such humors as use to cause the Pleurifie. Moreover, it is good for the diseases of the Lungs, if they come of a cold cause: and for the Strangury, if from a cold cause, or of a stopping. It is good for a woman that is in travel. It expelleth wind that is in the body, and eafeth the pain that cometh from the same. The root may be fod in wine or water, as the nature of the fick requireth. The juice of the root put in-

I

to an hallow tooth, taketh away the ache; the fame effect hath the distilled water being put at the ear.

The juice and water of Angelica, quicke the eye fight, and breaks the little films that or ver the eyes, caufing darkness of the fight. (the roots of Angelica and Pitch, may be mad a good Emplaister against the bitings of m beafts. The water, the juyce, or the powder this root, fprinkled upon the difeafed place, a very good remedy against old, and deep form For they do fcour and cleanse them, and com the bones with flesh. The water of the same, in cold cause, is good to be laid on places disease with the Gout and Sciatica. For it stanched the pain, and melteth away the tough humos that are gathered together. The feed is of lix vertue with the root. The wild Angelica, that groweth here in the low woods, and by the wa ter-fide, is not of fuch vertue as the other is howbeit the Chyrurgeons use to seeth the row of it in Wine, to heal green wounds. properties I have gathered out of German I have not as yet proved them all m felf, but divers of them I have proved, and have found them to be true. I have set down the pl of an Orange, or Lemmon; the meat whereof is also commended by Physicians, to be both a prefervative good against poison, and the infection of the Pestilence.

Late Writers affirm, that the roots of Angelica are opposite to all poison and infection.

If any be infected with the plague, or poisoned, they

they
the j
ter;
duns
ver
fame
or be
ferve

of R to t after in the boile

To

leave

of the gelicion many fecret think cret trey. the u all n ough be li

is be fun to wicke fay, by I the S

on the

they give him immediately to drink a dram of the powder of this root with Wine in the winter; and in summer with distilled water of Carduns Benedictus; then get him to bed, and cover him until he have sweat soundly. The same root being taken fasting in the morning, or but held in the mouth, doth keep, and preserve the body from the evil of the air. The leaves of Angelica pounded with the leaves of Rue and Honey, are very good to be laid to the bitings of mad dogs, presently taken after the hurt, the Wine being drunk, wherein the root, or leaves of Angelica hath been boiled.

To conclude, I have thought good to write of these Herbs Carduns Benedictus, and Angelica, either because they are not known to many; or else that Artists would have their fecret vertues concealed. But I do not think it fit, that any thing should be secret, which may be profitable for my Countrey. For God hath not made any thing for the use of a few, but for the commodity of all men. And we that are the children of God ought to frame our felves fo, that we may be like affectioned unto our Father, who is beneficial to all men; who hath made his fun to shine, and his rain to rain upon the wicked as well as upon the good; that is to fay, who feederh all both good and bad; by heat and moisture, which proceed from the Sun, and the Rain, all things grow upon the earth, whereby our lives are maintained

or unc

Culpeper's School of Physick.

tained. I conclude, that for a smuch as Almight God is good unto all men, we ought to be like minded, and not to keep fecret, nor to hide an thing that may profit one another. I wish all me rightly to use the good creatures of God, and a give him hearty thanks for all his benefits.

Fragment

Fragmenta Aurea.

The first Golden

night be lik le am

ll me

enta

CENTURY

OF

Chymical and Phyfical Judicial

APHORISMES,

AND

Admirable Secrets.

BY

Nich. Culpeper, Gent. late Student in Physick and Astrology.

> LONDON, Printed in the Year 1677.

200 P.O.

fe N

d ft

2



Fragmenta Aurea.

The first Golden Century of

Chymical and Physical Judicial Aphorismes, and admirable Secrets.

Í.

The Hoofs of the forefeet of a Cow dried Mizaldm, and taken any way, increase milk in Nurfes: the smoke of them being burnt drives away Mice.

If you fry Earth-worms in Goose-grease, and drop a drop or two of the Grease warm (being strained) in your ear, helps the pains thereof. I suppose you had best first slit them, and wash them in white wine.

The water wherein Smiths quench their Iron Benevinia-

risi

if I

de

on

de

th

being drunk, helps the Spleen. So doth eating Capers.

Unstaked Lime bearen into powder, and mixed with black Sope, takes away a Win, being anointed with it.

Mizaldus.

If any Wood or Iron be gotten into the flesh, and you cannot get it out, dip a tent in the juyce of Valerian, and put it into the wound, if the wound be big enough; also stamp some of the herb, and bind it to the wound with a cloth, it will not only draw out the thorn or iron, but also speedily heal the wound.

6.

To rub the Teeth and Gums every morning, and after meat too, if you please, with Salt, is the best way under the Sun to preserve the teeth sound and clean from rotting and aking.

Minsus.

An excellent cure for the Gout, is to take a young Puppy, all of one colour, if you can get such a one, and cut him in two pieces through the back alive, and lay one side hot to the grieved place, the inner side I mean.

8

Strong Ale fod till it be thick, is an excellent falve for old aches, and also for fores.

If any fuspect he hath gotten the Pleu-

ting

nix-

esh, the , if

of

th,

ig,

th

h

risie, let him hold his breath as long as he can, and if he can let it go without coughing, he hath not the Pleurisie, otherwise he hath.

IO.

The Coles of a Birch-tree beaten into powder, and put into any wound or fore, heals it not only perfectly, but also speedily.

II.

A fleaed Mouse dried, and beaten into powder, and given at a time, helps such as camot hold their water, or that have a Diabetes, if you do the like three days together.

12.

Betony, Penerial, or sweet Bazil, in powder gl-Mizaldus, ven to a Woman in travel, hasteneth her deliveuy. I suppose it would be very requisite, the time of gathering of them were observed.

12.

If a piece of fine Gold, viz. Angel-gold, (or Columella. for want of it Leaf-gold, but then you need not Mizaldus. take it out again) be put into the juyce of Lemmons, and after twenty four hours taken out again: a little Angelica root in powder put into the juyce, and drunk up by fuch as have the Plague, cures to admiration.

I suppose if the time of gathering the Angelica were observed (for it is an herb of Sol) it would be far more effectual, as also the time of

putting in the Gold.

14. A

A little Bay-falt dried, and beaten to powder and mixed with the yolk of an Egg, and applied to a Felon, (called in Suffex an Andicom) doth not only speedily cure it, but also draws away the pain and swelling from the parts adjacent, which is usual to such infirmities.

Bay-falt finely powdered, and mixed with Fasting-spittle, and applied Plaister-wise to any place where superfluous hair grows, doth take it away: The like effect hath Pigeons dung applied in like manner.

Bleeding at the nose will be speedily stopped, if Mizaldus. you write in the Patients forehead with his own blood, these words, Consummatum est.

-17.

The powder of the tooth of a Bore, mixed Mizaldus. with new oyl of Linseed, for that which is stale flinketh) doth presently cure the Squinancy, if the grieved place be but touched with it with a feather.

18.

The coles of a burnt Vine, in powder mixed with Honey, doth make the teeth which are rubbed with it, as white as Ivory.

Strong Aqua vita mixed fo full of Sugar, as that you may eat it with a knives point, taken last at night, cures hoarseness in a short time;

ah

an ounce of Aqua vita will ferve at one time.

wder olied not

the

hich

rith

ny it

ied

l,if

e

20.

The drofs which is left in preffing out Linfeed Mizaldin. oyl, being laid in steep in running water, and the hands washed with it, makes them of a delicate colour; and if you will take the pains to bathe your body now and then with it, it will beautisie your skin.

21.

The blood of a white Hen sineered all over a Mizaldus. face that is full of freckles, and let alone till it be dry, and then wiped off, clean taketh away the freckles and spots.

22

Cantharides wrapped in a Spiders web, and Mizaldus, hanged over one that hath a quartane Ague, perfectly cures him.

23.

Also for any Ague, just when the fit comes upon you, take half a pint of Sack, and boil it to a quarter of a pint, with a little Garlick sliced thin in it, and drink it as warm as you can, it will suddenly cure you to admiration.

24.

The decoction of Hollihock mixed with a little honey and butter, doth (being drunk warm) wonderfully ease the Chollick.

A Plaister made of young Swallows, being burnt, nest and all, doth (being applied to the throat) ease the Squinancy, and swelling of the throat,

throat; you may take it into a Plaister with of and wax.

26.

If you use (when you go to bed) to rub your finger between your toes, and then smell to them, you shall find it an excellent prevention, both of Cramps and Palfies.

The little bone of the knee-joynt of a Hares hinder leg, doth presently help the Cramp, if you do but touch the grieved place with it.

A little piece of the tongue of a Fox (moistened, and made foft in vinegar, if it be too dry) applied to the place, draws out a thorn, or any thing else that is gotten deep into the flesh.

Mizaldus. The three-corner'd ftone which is to be found in the hinder part of the head of a Carp near the neck, being beaten to powder, and a little of it fouffed up into the nose doth instantly stay the bleeding of it.

Mizaldus. The head of a Cat that is all black burned in a new pot or eracible, and made into fine afhes, and a little of it blown with a quil into an eye that hath a web or pearl growing before it, three times a day, is a most sovereign remedy.

If in the care the Patient feel any burning in his eye, then take three or four Oaken leaves, and moisten them in water, and lay them to the

eye,

eye

be dr

> D no ha

> > e

C

eye, and when they have layen awhile turn them. Mizaldus affirms this hath cured fuch as have been blind a whole year.

Snails either with shells or without, being Hollerin. beat with runnet, and applied Plaister-wise, will draw out any thorn, or any thing else that is gotten never so deep in the flesh.

Also applied to the Navel of one that hath the Dropfie, it draweth out all the waters; but it must not be removed till it either drop off of it felf,or

have drawn out all the water.

h oil

7 Our

ion,

res

'Ou

The roots of Henbane being stamped, warm- Mizaldur. ed, and applied to the place, cures the Gout, both Albertus in the feet and knees; the reason is, because it is an Herb of Jupiter, who Signs Sagitarius and Pifces rules the Knees and Feet.

Take nine red Snails, and put them between two tile-stones so as they slide not away, then dry them in an oven, and give one (beaten into powder) of them every morning fasting, in white wine, to one that is bursten, and let him fast an hour after: and if that cure him not, give him nine more.

Knotgrass is an herb of the Sun, and cures Mizaldar. diseases of the heart and back, stone-cholick, burstness, and resisseth the pestilence.

35.The

The paring of an Apple cut somewhat thick, and the inside laid to eyes troubled with a hot Rheum, and bound on at night when they go to bed, gives speedy help, contrary to expectation.

36.

They fay Piece-grease, (such as is fried out of Shoe-makers Leather) is an excellent remedy for the Gout.

37

Shell-snails dried in an oven, and a drachm of the powder of them taken at a time, doth in nine or ten days cure the black Jaundies.

It must be taken in Ale in the morning fasting.

38

Butter, Aqua vita, and Beasts Gall, of each a like quantity mixed together, cures any Ache or Stitch, being anointed with it every morning and evening.

39.

The powder of mans bones cures the Fallingfickness, according to Galen; but Gesner avoucheth
Cranium he hath done it often with the * Scull of a man
humanum. not buried, which is the most probable, although
the other may be true.

40

The powder of Stone-pitch given in small Beer two or three mornings together, is a notable remedy for such as are bruised, and cheap enough too.

41. The

OT

ur

0

0

The root of Vervine hanged about the neck of one that hath the Kings-evil, gives a strange and

unhoped for cure.

thick,

a hot

goto

on.

it of v for

n of

nine

ng.

ke

10 nd

The reason of it is, because Vervine is the herb of Venus, and Taurus is her house. For the time of gathering this, and other Herbs, I refer you to other Treatifes, where the matter is particularly handled.

The tender horns of Bucks, whilest they be co- Cribonius vered with a thin hairy skin, being fliced, and put largus. into a new pot well covered, and fo dryed in an oven that they may be beaten into powder, and fome of it given in wine, with pepper and myrrh, gives speedy ease for the Chollick.

Pains of the Bladder and Cods, as also the Chollick, will be cured if you apply to it once or twice Pellitory of the wall bruiled.

A Hedge-sparrow is of a notable vertue, for the Ætius, guts detracted, and the feathers taken off, and fo Egenera, either kept in Salt, or converted into Mummy Mizaldus, and eaten, (the Birds I mean, not the guts nor and Expefeathers) it will break the stone, either in the rience. Reins or Bladder, and bring it forth.

The Roots of white Lillies boiled in water, and the Face washed with the water, takes away the redness thereof.

46. A

Mizaldu. Galen. A green jasper hung about the neck of one that hath a weak stomach, so that it touch the skin near the region of the mouth of the stomach, doth wonderfully strengthen it.

If you stamp Hariff a little, and lay it in soak in spring-water four and twenty hours, and then wash any scald or scabby place with it, quickly heals it.

48.

If you boil Parsley and Time well in white wine, and in a draught of it put a spoonful of white Sope (I suppose Castle sope) scraped small, and this being drunk up, causeth one speedily to make water; and is a precious medicine for the Stone.

Arnoldus.

Carduus Benedictus stamped and boiled with Barrows-grease, Wine and Wheat-flower, to an Ointment, this is so sovereign that it cures all Ulcers, Fistula's, and Sores, yea, though the very Bones be bare.

Mizaldus.

A handful of Mugwort stamped and boiled in fweet Sallet-oyl, till the juyce be consumed, makes an oyl which gives speedy ease to the Gout.

Mizaldw.

If your nose bleed on the right side, crush the little singer of the right hand; if on the left side, of the left hand, and it will cease.

52.If

to

it t

Fal

ftre

àn

th

W

W

ha

61

it

f one

the the

fto-

k in then

ckly

hite

l of

nall,

to to

the

ith

an

all

ry

in

d,

he

1e

If

52.

If you give ten grains of red Coral in powder Arnoldus, to a Child in Breast-Milk for the first sustenance de villa it takes, and it will never be troubled vvith the Falling-sickness. It seems by this, it mightily strengthens the Brain.

There is an Herb called Speregrass, stamp it, Cupton: and fill a Walnut-shell full of it, and apply it to the place pained with the Gout, bind it on, and within six or eight hours it will draw a Blister, which cut, and let out the water, and keep a Colewort-leaf to it, till the Malady be remedied; this

hath been known to cure such as have been troubled with this disease twenty years.

Boyl the Lees of Oyl till half be confumed, C. Varroz with which anoint the bottom-corners and feet Cato. of a Chest or Press you put clothes in, and no Moths will trouble them; but you had best let it be dry before you put your clothes in.

Take a handful of green Rue, gathered in Mithin the hour of Sol, he being strong, ten Figs, as many Walnuts, an ounce of Juniper-berries; beat all these well, together with a little Bay-salt, and take the quantity of a Hazel-nut every morning; it defends the body from Pestilence, Poison, or any Sickness, even to extream old age. Mithiadaes was the Au-

thour

thour of it, and therefore let him have the credit of it: besides with this only, and the blesfing of God upon it, have I cured fuch of the Ptyfick, or confumption of the Lungs, that have been so weak, they could not walk about a chamber without leading.

per

mo

is c and pair

the litt

it v not

you

Oy we

ano

jell

Por

gal

pov

and eve

goo

fifte

Some men are so gross and fat, that they can hardly walk or do any bufiness; let such ear three or four cloves of Garlick every morning with Bread and Butter, and fast two hours after it, and let their drink be water wherein Fennel hathbeen boiled, it will in a very small time ease them.

That which is shorn from Scarlet, being well died, and dried in an oven, or otherwise, that it may be beaten into powder, and half a spoonful of the powder given at a time in red wine, will quickly cure the Bloody-Flux.

Simeon Sethi.

If you anoint your temples where the Arteries pass, once a month with the gall of a Partridge, it mightily strengthens the memory.

A Saphire tyed about the neck, so as it touch the Region of the heart, preserves the bearer from poison, and the plague, and abateth the heat in Feavers and Agues.

The foles of the Feet rubbed with good Mustard, helps forgetfulness, and quickens the moti-On.

Rhazis.

e-

efhe

ve

n-

an ee

th

nd

th

ife

ell it

n-

ne,

6-

11-

ch

er he

i

A man might draw from hence, that forgetful persons are usually dull.

61.

Seeth Ivy-berries in Vinegar, and sup your mouth full of it as hot as you can; and when it is cold spit it out again, and take another sup, and do likewise; a few such sups will cure the pain of the teeth.

62.

Also if you put a little Spirit of Vitriol into the pained tooth. Which you may get done by a little Lint tyed to the top of a Bodkin, or Wire, it works the same effect; but be sure you take not the Oyl of Vitriol instead of Spirit: For if you do, you will make foul work.

63.

Aqua Composita mixed with a like quantity of Oyl of Roses, helps lame joints; but let them be well rubbed before with warm clothes, and then anointed with it.

64.

The like effect hath Harts-horn boiled to a jelly in Sack.

65.

Take of Cinnamon three drams, Mastick and Pomegranate-rines, of each one dram, Galangal, half a dram; make all these, being in fine powder, into an Electury with clarified honey, and taking the quantity of a Hazel-nut of it every morning sasting, doth not only cause a good stomach, but also good digestion, and resistent the breeding of ill humors, thereby

preserving the body in health, and the mind in vigour.

66.

Cinkfoil is an Herb of fupiter, it strengtheneth the Liver, and cures, being given in powder, all Agues.

I do not intend to treat here of the time of gathering Herbs, but referve that to a Treatife by it felf. Together with the nature, called the Com-

pleat Herbarist.

67.

Whosoever anoints any part of his body with the grease of a Wolf, shall not be hurt by cold on that part.

68.

ortula ilbertus. Vervine stamped, and strained in Wine, gives speedy deliverance to a woman in travel, if she drinks it.

69.

The like effects hath sweet Bazil in Powder, and also Cinnamon.

70.

Take nine Hog-lice, commonly called Woodlice, stamp them with a little juyce of Betony, strain it, and drink it warm in the morning, the doing so three mornings together, cures the web in the eye.

71.

Jews-ears, (a thing that grows upon Eldertrees) being either steeped or boiled in Ale, helps fore throats, if you drink the Ale.

72.

The middle rinde of a Cherry-tree stamped and

and whi Sto

tree

wit in a cibl

hat

of do

eat ful

tha go be

quan

Ąl

in

th

of

by m-

th on

es

r,

b

S

and strained, and the juyce mixed with a little white Wine, and warmed, and drunk, breaks the Stone, and avoids the gravel.

73.

The like effect hath the Gum of a Cherryree mixed in like manner, as also the juyce of Cammomile.

74.

Cut a Frog through the midst of the back Petrus with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap Hispanus. in a Colewort-leaf, and burn it in a new Crucible well stopped; The ashes given to one that hath the Falling-sickness, cures them: If once do not do the deed, use it oftner.

75.

Let one that bleeds at the Nose, chew the root Petrus of a Nettle in his mouth, but swallow it not Hispanus. down, and the blood will stop.

76.

Caraway Confects once dipt in Sugar, being eaten half a spoonful after meat, and a spoonful in the morning fasting, do not only help those that are troubled with wind, but also causeth good digestion; the better you chew them the better it is.

77.

The Juyce of Arfesmart mingled with half the quantity of Aqua vita takes away Aches, being anointed with it.

78

Seeth a handful of Holly-berries in a pint of Ale, till half the Ale be confumed, then K3 strain

ftrain it, and put a piece of butter to it, take for or fix spoonfuls of it at a time, it is an excellent remedy for the Stone.

Mizaldus. Wallwort is an excellent remedy for the Gout, either applied outwardly in Oyls and Ointments, or inwardly in Syrups or Electuaries,

80.

Sallet oyl, Aqua vita, Oyl of Exceter, and a Bullocks gall, of each a like quantity, mixed together, make an excellent Oyntment for lame limbs

81.

Primrose leaves stamped, and laid to any part that bleedeth, stayeth the blood.

82.

Take black Sope, and mix it with almost a much beaten ginger, this by anointing with it, kills any Tetter, or Ring-worm, be it never so desperate.

83.

to bathe them in the decoction of Rue and Rosemary, and then wrap them in a Lambs skin, the woolly side inmost.

84.

Take Oyl of Bayes, Aqua vita, juyce of Sage, Vinegar, Mustard, and Beasts Gall, of each a like quantity, put them into a bladder that is far too big to hold them; tye them up close, and then chase them up and down with your hands an hour and half togeth; and then have you as good

good an Oyntment for the Gout, as the world can afford.

85.

The Juyces of Henbane, Lettice, Plantane, Poppy, Mandrake-leaves, Ivy, and Mulberry-leaves. Hemlock, Opium, Ivy-berries in powder, of each a like quantity, mix them well together; then put a Spunge into them, and let it drink them all up, dry the Spunge in the Sun, and when you would have any body fleep, lay the Spunge at his Nose, and he will quickly fleep; and when you would have him wake, dip another Spunge in Vinegar, and hold to his Nose, and he will as soon wake.

86.

Seeth Mallows, and red Nettles together, and let him that cannot go to stool, sit over it, when it is hot.

87.

The roots of red Nettles being drunk in powder, a spoonful at a time, breaks the Stone.

88.

A Comb made of the right Horn of a Ram, cures the Head-ache, if it lie on the right side of the head, being combed with it; of the left horn for the left side.

89.

Dip a filk-thread in the blood of a Mouse, and let the party swallow it down that is troubled with the Squinancy, pain, or swelling in the throat, and it will cure him.

90.

For a Pleurifie, or any other pain indeed in K 4

and a togelimbs

ke five

eGout

ments

part part

oft as thit,

bers,

skin, age,

like too hen

an as od

di

ft

Emp.Ben.

any other part of the body, this do; Take of Dialthea two ounces, Oyl of fweet Almonds half an ounce, mix them together, and warm them, then anoint the grieved place with it; then take Cummin-seed finely powdered, and strow upon the anointed place, then heat a Colewort-leaf very hot upon coals, and wrap the place so used as before, binding it fast, and you shall soon see the most wonderful effects appear.

91.

Ant.Mu-

Scabious in powder drunk (a drachm at a time) in small Ale every morning, cures Imposthumes.

Peony is an Herb of the Sun, the root of it cures the Falling-fickness.

The juyce of Ground-Ivy, snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the head mightily, and takes away the pains thereof, though of never so long

The Gall of an Oxe, and so much flower of Lupines as will thicken it into a Plaister, kills the Worms.

emnius.

continuance.

If red hot Gold be quenched in Wine, and the wine drunk, it chears the vitals, cures the plague; outwardly used it takes away spots and Leprosic. A costly Medicine.

96.

The water that drops out of a Vine, being drunk

drunk with white wine, breaks and expells the stone in the Reins.

Take of

l monds warm

ith it

d, and

Cole p the

d you

ppear.

time)

nes.

of it

the akes long

of the

he ie; ie. 97.

Pigeons dung stamped with vinegar, and ap-Maceri plied plaister-wise to the Navel, stoppeth presently all Fluxes of the belly.

98.

Carduns Benedictus seeds stamped and taken, easeth pains, aches, and stitches in the side; as also gripings of the belly and guts.

99.

If any be troubled with Stomach Worms, let him hold a piece of an honey-comb in his mouth, and the Worms will come out to the honey.

100.

Syrup of Borage and Buggloss resist Melancholly, and cause light hearts, taking away grief and passions thereof.

Fragmenta



Fragmenta Aurea.

The fecond Golden Century of

Chymical and Physical Judicial Aphorismes, and admirable Secrets.

I.

Mizaldus. The Roots of Sorrel hung about their necks that have the Swine Pocks, doth wonderfully help them.

Briony Roots boiled in water, and the water drunk, helps the Dropfie.

Eyebright is an herb of the Sun, and is a wonderful strengthner of the eyes used any way, either outwardly or inwardly, both the leaves, stalks, and flowers; for it is an herb appropriated to them,

4.You

bec

ter

it

ac

g

You may easily know whether a Dropsie be hot or cold, thus: If it begin below and swell upwards it is hot, because the nature of heat is to ascend: but if it swell downwards it is cold, because the nature of cold is to descend.

Dry a bullocks, sheeps, or goats Bladder, and Galen. beat it into powder, and give a dram of it in water, vinegar, or any convenient liquor, to such as cannot hold their water, or use to piss in bed, and it will help them: give it at night or morning, according as you see cause.

Rub a green Marigold leaf between your fingers, and put it up into your nose, and it will draw away abundance of humors, and help Rheum annoying the head.

The Roots of Elder-trees fod in water, and the decoction drunk for common drink cures the Dropfie.

Garlike and Housleek, of each a like quantity, stamped and applied plaister-wise to the place, will help the Gout be it hot or cold.

White wine, wherein the ends of a pair of Benevitongues have been quenched (being before red mus. hot) fix or feven times, being drunk, divers times, doth help such as have grieved, swelled, or diseased Spleens.

IO

Mizaldus. It is a fign of health in a fickness when the Cods begin to itch; but take heed then of Venerious acts, lest you pay for your pleasure.

II.

The decoction of Walwort, either in wine or water, doth admirably (by being drunk) cure the Dropsie.

12.

Arnoldus le villa sova. Coriander-seed being beaten into powder, and mixed with Honey, and applied Plaister-wise either to Carbuncles or Sores, helps them.

Aizaldus.

The Berries of winter Cherries stamped the juyce pressed out and dryed, helps both of Stone and Dropsie.

14.

flones, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, ease the pains of the Head.

15.

Take the buds, leaves, or inner-rind of an Elder-tree, beat it, and drop a drop or two of the juice thereof into the Ear; it cures not only Imposthumes there, but also Deasness.

16.

izaldus.

The Brain of a Weazel dried and drunk in Vinegar, cures the Falling-fickness.

Many men are troubled with watryStomachs, much thin fresh water coming out of their mouths towards morning; it usually comes

with

wit

foe

lea

10

25

fa

R

À

with a proneness to vomit; (the vulgar call it, waiter-springs) for such, or any other Rheum what-soever that molesteth your body, take this most excellent, though cheap Medicine.

Take a little stick and tye some old Okenleaves about the end of it, and cut them pretty sound, then put them into your mouth as far as you can well suffer them, and hold the stick fast between your teeth, and abundance of Rheum will come out of your mouth, hold your mouth over a porringer, and you may see how much. Then wash the leaves in water and put them in your mouth again: do so as often as you hink sit. If you do so before meat it will help our digestion.

18.

Earth-worms slit, and washed well in white wine, and dried and beaten into powder, and a spoonful taken of them in any liquor in the morning fasting, in a little time cureth the black Jaundies.

19.

Olibanum mixed with as much Barows-grease (beat the Olibanum first into powder) and boiled together, make an Ointment which will kill the Lice in Childrens heads; and such as are subject to breed them, will never breed them after. A medicine cheap, safe and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the brain.

20.

Tormentil boiled in wine, and the wine drunk Petrus for ordinary drink, and the Herb it self that Hisp. was boiled, being applied Plaister-wise to the eyes

21

of Ve.

ien the

Cure

er, and ise ei-

Tileem-

Elthe Im-

Vi-

hs, eir es

th

at night, helpeth such as are so blind they cannot fee at all.

21.

Briony roots boiled in white. Wine, and Andr. Mathiolus. draught of the Wine drunk every night going to bed, helps such as have the fits of the Mother.

22.

The juyce of Coleworts fnuffed up the note, purgeth the head marvelloufly, and taketh away the pains thereof, though of never fo long continuance.

23. The Gums of young children, being often rub-Aizalden: bed with the brains of a Hare or Cunney, their teeth will cut easily.

et.Hifp.

FineAloes boiled well with the juyce of Coleworts, and made into Pills, a scruple being taken at a time at night going to bed, doth gallantly purge the head, and ease the pains thereof.

Take a good handful of Arlesmart, wrap it up in a Bur-leaf, and take it up being so wrapped, first in cold ashes, then cover those cold ashes with hot embers, those hot embers with hot coles, and let it roaft, and apply it being well roasted to the place grieved with the Gout, change it morning and evening, and in three days you shall see the most wonderful effects of it.

ł

tvery other morning, about a fortnight or three weeks before her delivery, it will make her labour very easie. My Authour saith, she will bring forth her Child without any pain at all.

Take of Yarrow and Plantain, of each a like quantity, beat them, and strain the juice of them into red Wine, a good draught of which being drunk morning and evening, will stop a bloody Flux.

If a Woman defire to know whether she be Mizaldus: with Child, or not, let her make water in a clean copper or brazen vessel at night when she goes to bed, and put a Nettle in it, if the Nettle have red spots in it next morning, she is with child, else not.

Oxen, Kine, Bullocks, or Horses, will not be Absertus: troubled with any disease, if you hang a Hartshorn upon them.

Put two or three of the feeds of Oculus Chrifi into your eye, and within a while after you shall not feel them, whereby you will think they are not there, at last they will drop out of themselves compassed about with slimy filth, which doth hinder the sight. If you use this now and then, it will clear your eyes wonderfully.

Warts rubbed with a piece of raw Beef, and the

nofe, away conti-

cannol

and

ing to

rubtheir

oleaken ntly

bed, hes hot

ut, cee

Í

at night, helpeth fuch as are fo blind they came fee at all.

ŽI.

Andr.Ma-Brieny roots boiled in white Wine, an thielus. draught of the Wine drunk every night going bed,

> purk the I nuan

Mizalden: bed teet

et.Hifp.

SEVERAL APPARENT

WOR pur

in a first with cole roafte

change it morning and evening, and in three days you shall see the most wonderful effects of it.

every other morning, about a fortnight or three weeks before her delivery, it will make her later very easie. My Authour saith, she will forth her Child without any pain at all.

aldus:

RAL PAGES/FOLIOS RENTLY MISSING

r cam

rtus:

then, it will clear your eyes wondertuny.

Warts rubbed with a piece of raw Beef, and the

at night, helpeth such as are so blind they came see at all.

2I.

Andr.Ma- Briony roots boiled in white Wine, and this bishus. draught of the Wine drunk every night going a bed, helps such as have the fits of the Mother.

IIO.

et.Hifp.

22.

The juyce of Coleworts fnuffed up the not purgeth the head marvellously, and taketh away the pains thereof, though of never so long continuance.

23

bed with the brains of a Hare or Cunney, their teeth will cut eafily.

24.

Fine Aloes boiled well with the juyce of Coleworts, and made into Pills, a scruple being taken at a time at night going to bed, doth gallantly purge the head, and ease the pains thereof.

25.

Take a good handful of Arsesmart, wrap it up in a Bur-leaf, and take it up being so wrapped, first in cold ashes, then cover those cold ashes with hot embers, those hot embers with hot coles, and let it roast, and apply it being well roasted to the place grieved with the Gout, change it morning and evening, and in three days you shall see the most wonderful effects of it.

EV

bo

br

quin

d

F

cann

and

ning ther.

nofe

away

conti-

rub.

their

ole-

aken

t up

ed,

hes

hot

vell

ut,

ree

cts

Í

every other morning, about a fortnight or three weeks before her delivery, it will make her labour very easie. My Authour saith, she will bring forth her Child without any pain at all.

Take of Yarrow and Plantain, of each a like quantity, beat them, and strain the juice of them into red Wine, a good draught of which being drunk morning and evening, will stop a bloody Flux.

If a Woman defire to know whether she be Mizaldus: with Child, or not, let her make water in a clean copper or brazen vessel at night when she goes to bed, and put a Nettle in it, if the Nettle have red spots in it next morning, she is with child, else not.

Oxen, Kine, Bullocks, or Horses, will not be Absertus: troubled with any disease, if you hang a Hartshorn upon them.

Put two or three of the feeds of Oculus Chrifi into your eye, and within a while after you shall not feel them, whereby you will think they are not there, at last they will drop out of themselves compassed about with slimy silth, which doth hinder the sight. If you use this now and then, it will clear your eyes wonderfully.

Warts rubbed with a piece of raw Beef, and the

m

m

th

fir

to

ni

m

lo

it

P

f

the beef buried in the ground, the warts will confume away, as the beef rots in the ground.

Take the inner rinde of an Oak-tree, and boil it well in fair water, then bathe any fore with it, whether new or old, three or four times morning and evening, and then anoint it with fresh butter and flour of brimstone well mixed, and you shall see a speedy cure.

Take a Bur-root, the bigger the better, and scrape it clean, then put it in a Pot of new Ale, and the Ale will boyl; let it stand twenty sour hours close stopped, and then let one that hat the yellow Jaundies drink a good draught of it, and in doing so two or three mornings he will be cured.

Let him that hath the Strangury drink a draught of small Ale, wherein the inner Rind of the young branches of a Hazel-tree hath been boiled, first in the morning, and last at night, and it will help him in few days.

60.

Lay a thin piece of raw beef to the forehead of them that have lost their voices, and remove it not all night, and in two or three nights it will help them.

61

Take the bones of Horses, and wash them clean, then dry them in the sun, then break them, and boil them in a Caldron of water a long time, and save the fat which cometh from them, which

75.

Beat Bay-falt into powder by it felf, and as much Cummin-feed by it felf, and as much common Fennel-feed by it felf, then mix them together with a little Red-rose Vinegar over a Chafing-dish of coles, and apply it hot upon a cloth to the nape of the neck near the head, the next night change it.

This is a most precious secret, for it cures the most inveterate head-ache, though of never so long continuance, or never so violent; besides it clears the eye-sight, and draws away the su-

perfluous humors of the head.

I con-

d boil

ith it,

nom-

freh

, and

and

Ale,

four

hath of it,

will

k a

d of

een

and

ead

OVC

it

m,

ng

76.

Sage either fod and taken inwardly, or beaten Petrus and applied Plaister-wise to the Matrix, draws Hisp. forth both terms, and after-burthen.

Shave the crown of the head of one that is fick, and lay upon the shaved place Rue stamped with oyl of Roses, binding it on; and if the party sneeze within six hours after, he will live, else not.

I suppose this may be true in diseases of the head, and it may be cure them, if curable; and I very believe it is a notable remedy for mad folks.

78.

A spoonful of the powder of Nettle-seed mingled with good wine, and drunk at a time, aswageth the pains of the Matrix, the windiness of the same, as also the fits of the Mother.

L 4

79. If

the beef buried in the ground, the warts will confume away, as the beef rots in the ground.

Take the inner rinde of an Oak-tree, and lit w

who ing but you

fcra and hou the

be 4

SEVERAL I

drac the boile it w

of el

Take the bones of Horses, and wash then clean, then dry them in the sun, then break them, and boil them in a Caldron of water a long time, and save the fat which cometh from them, which

ill con

d.

m, ich Beat Bay-falt into powder by it felf, and as the Cummin-feed by it felf, and as much com-

RAL PAGES/FOLIOS RENTLY MISSING

v 115

get with good wine, and drunk at a time, aswageth the pains of the Matrix, the windiness of the same as also the fits of the Mother.

L 4

79. If

the beef buried in the ground, the warts will confume away, as the beef rots in the ground.

Take the inner rinde of an Oak-tree, and boll it well in fair water, then bathe any fore with it whether new or old, three or four times moming and evening, and then anoint it with fresh butter and flour of brimstone well mixed, and you shall see a speedy cure.

f

Take a Bur-root, the bigger the better, and scrape it clean, then put it in a Pot of new Ale, and the Ale will boyl; let it stand twenty four hours close stopped, and then let one that hat the yellow Jaundies drink a good draught of it, and in doing so two or three mornings he will be cured.

Let him that hath the Strangury drink a draught of small Ale, wherein the inner Rind of the young branches of a Hazel-tree hath been boiled, first in the morning, and last at night, and it will help him in few days.

60.

Lay a thin piece of raw beef to the forehead of them that have lost their voices, and remove it not all night, and in two or three nights it will help them.

61.

Take the bones of Horses, and wash them clean, then dry them in the sun, then break them, and boil them in a Caldron of water a long time, and save the fat which cometh from them, which

7

ill con-

nd boil

vith it,

morn

h fres

d, and

r, and

Ale,

y four

hath of it,

e will

ink a

nd of

been

t,and

head

ove

ts it

iem

em,

ong

em, ich Beat Bay-salt into powder by it self, and as much Cummin-seed by it self, and as much common Fennel-seed by it self, then mix them together with a little Red-rose Vinegar over a Chafing-dish of coles, and apply it hot upon a cloth to the nape of the neck near the head, the next night change it.

This is a most precious secret, for it cures the most inveterate head-ache, though of never so long continuance, or never so violent; besides it clears the eye-sight, and draws away the su-

perfluous humors of the head.

76.

Sage either fod and taken inwardly, or beaten Petrus and applied Plaister-wise to the Matrix, draws Hisp. forth both terms, and after-burthen.

77.

Shave the crown of the head of one that is fick, and lay upon the shaved place Rue stamped with oyl of Roses, binding it on; and if the party sneeze within six hours after, he will live, else not.

I suppose this may be true in diseases of the head, and it may be cure them, if curable; and I very believe it is a notable remedy for mad folks.

78.

A spoonful of the powder of Nettle-seed mingled with good wine, and drunk at a time, aswageth the pains of the Matrix, the windiness of the same, as also the fits of the Mother.

L 4

79. If

Mizaldus.

79.

If a Hog-louse or Wood-louse be pricked with a needle, and any aking tooth presently touched with that needle, the pain will instantly cease.

80.

Africanus. The feeds of Docks tied to the left arm of a woman, helps barrenness.

8r.

Goats-dung mingled with vinegar and bran, and applied plaisterwise to swelled breasts, gives speedy cure.

82.

Betony stamped, and applied to any wound in the head, draws out the broken bones, if there be any, and heals the wound.

83.

The feeds that are found in the knobs of the leffer burs, being beaten into fine powder, and given in white Wine, purge stones and sand very effectually from the reins.

84.

If you feethe Mugwort in water, and apply it hot plaister-wise to the Navil and Thighs of a woman in travel, it bringeth away both birth, and after-birth; but then you must speedily take it away, lest you draw down Matrix and all.

85.

There is a pretty secret to cure a scald or burn without a scar. Take Sheeps Suet, and Sheeps Dung, and the inner rinde of Elder; boil these to an Oyntment, and that will do it.

86. To

1

Cru

who

of

les,

har

the

up

pu

Erm

Ve

th

B

cl

0

with

ched

of a

ran, ves

in

ere

he

nd ry

y

of

C

86

To draw a Tooth without pain, fill an earthen Crucible full of Emmets, Ants, or Pifmires, (call them by which name you will) Eggs and all, and when you have burned them, keep the aftes, with which if you touch a Tooth, it will drop out.

87.

Anoint a freckled face either with the blood of a Bull, or of a Hare, it will put away the Freckles, and make the Skin clear.

88.

Mugwort steeped in Rose-water, and the hands washed with it, helps the trembling of them.

89

Take a great over-grown Toad, and tie her up in a leathern bag pricked full of holes, and put her bag and all in an Emmet-hill, and the Emmets will eat away all her flesh, and then you may find the Stone, which is of marvellous vertue. If a man be poisoned, it will draw all the poison to it presently; if he be stung by a Bee, Wasp, Hornet, or bitten by an Adder, by touching it with this Stone, both pain and swelling will presently cease.

90.

If you chance to 'buy this Stone, and would know whether it be a true one or not, hold it near to the head of a Toad; and if it be a true one, she will come to catch it from you.

91:

ta

an

ey

fi

16

If you anoint warts with the juyce of Elderberries, it will take them away.

92.

Ben.Vict. Favent. Emp. The outward rinde of Raddish-roots, the herb Mercury, of each an ounce, Saffron three grains, Cassia lignea in powder a drachm, juyee of Savin two drachms; beat them all together, and wrap them in a fine linnen cloth, and hold them to the Matrix of a woman in travel, when the birth is near, and the Child will come out with but little pain; and not only the birth, but also the after-birth.

93.

Mizaldus.

The juice of Knotgrais drunk with the powder of seven Pepper corns, a little before the fit comes, cures the quartane Ague: but they say it must be gathered on a Thursday, and the juice pressed out of it then also.

94.

A bathe wherein Emmets and their Eggs have been fod, will quickly cure an old and almost incurable joint disease.

95.

Oyl wherein Frogs have been fodden so long, till all the siesh is sod off from their bones, doth mightily help all benumbedness and lameness of the nerves and joints.

96.

The juice of Betony dropped warm into the ear, puts away deafness.

Take a handful of Arsesmart, wer in clean water,

lder-

the

hree 1yce

her,

plot

hen

out but

the fay ice

ve n-

of

C

water, and lay it gently in a wound or fore; then Paracelfus.
take it away, and bury it in fome moist place:
and the wound will heal as the same herb rots.

98.

The water of Marigolds helps diseases in the eyes, and takes away pains in the head.

99.

The fmoak of Marigold-flowers received up Mizaldus. a womans privities by a funnel, brings away eafily the after-birth, although the Midwife hath let go her hold.

100.

The head of a Kite before she hath feathers, as Gallen writes, burnt, and a scruple of her ashes taken once a day cures the Gout.

Fragmenta



Fragmenta Aurea.

The third Golden Century of

Chymical and Physical Judicial Aphorismes, and admirable Secrets.

I. For the faundies.

For the Jaundies take Milk and white Wine, of each equal quantities, diffil them in an Alimbeck, temper it pretty equally, I mean the water with the spirit, and let the sick drink two ounces in the morning, two hours before meat, and going to bed.

2. For the Black faundies.

For the black Jaundies take Enule Campaneroots, bruise them, and boil them well in a quart of Milk, strain the Milk through a wool-

len

I

len har fic len strainer, and let the sick drink thereof; this hath helped those that have been fixted years sick of this Disease, and could not be cured.

3. For the faundies...

For the Jaundies boil good store of Hempsed bruised well in good strong Ale or Beer, and let the sick drink no other drink.

4. For Children that have the faundies.

If they be young Children that have the Jaundies, or people of riper years, at the first beginning of them, this Remedy will be sufficient; Take an Apple, and cut off the top, then pick out the coar with a knife, and put into the hollow place a penniworth of whole Saffron, and a drachm of Turmerick in powder, put on the top again, and roast it, then mash it all to pieces, and eat it up at night going to bed; this doing a few nights together will help them; you may add a little Butter to it, if you please.

5. For the Black Janudies.

ne,

an he vo

t,

The Black Jaundies hath been known to have been cured oftentimes with this medicine; Take the inner bark of a Walnut-tree, and boil it very well in Ale or Beer, and when you have done fo, quench red hot steel in it at least forty times, drink a quarter of a pint of this hot morning and evening.

6.For

6. For the Yeltow faundies.

The inner bark of a Barberry-tree boiled in white Wine, and the decoction drunk, is an excellent remedy for the Yellow Jaundies; so also are the roots of Celandine.

7. The Pleurifie.

As in all Inflammations, so also in Pleurisies, blood-letting is not to be neglected in the beginning.

8. For the Pleurifie.

Such as have the Pleurisie must forbear eating sless, and drinking wine and strong been, but must be content with cold broaths, and to drink Barley-water, or Almond-Milk, if they be rich.

9. For the Pleurisie.

Take three ounces of Carduus-water, a spoonful of white Wine, and six whites of Eggs well beaten; mix all these together, and dip a cloath in them, the which lay as hot as it can be suffered to the pained side of one that hath the Pleurisie, and it will give him speedy ease.

th

m

lo dr fo

ni

10. For the Pleurifie.

Also another most admirable remedy for one an exthat hath the Pleurisie is to take an Apple, and so all make it hollow, (as I told you before in the yellow Jaundies) then put into it a drachm, or a drachm and a half of Olibanum, roast it, (as before) put some Butter to it, and eat it up last at night.

11. For a Cough.

rifies

e be-

eat-

beer,

v be

onwell

er-

A good remedy for an inveterate cough is this; take a handful of Figs, and boil them in Beer, till they be very tender, then take them out, and bruise them, and put them into a linnen bag, and apply them warm to your stomach, and when they are cold, take them off, and warm them in the same liquor again.

12. To strengthen the Lungs.

A Syrup made, or a Spirit drawn from those whitish Thistles, which are commonly called our Ladies Thistles, is a great strengthner of the Lungs; the like may be said of Hysop.

13. For an Imposthume in the Lungs,

For an Imposthume in the Lungs, drink the decoction of Cammomile twice a day, and but

Culpeper's School of Physick.

but two ounces at a time gives help to admire

the

to t

lick

1

bell hav lick

and

pov

as a is,

ap

hol

st

toa

14. For heat and driness of the Lungs.

Heat and driness of the Lungs is quickly, cheaply, and safely cured, by drinking no other drink but Plantane water.

19. For the Chollick.

Take Winter-favory, and boil it well in white Wine, and the decoction drunk very hot, rids the belly of the Wind-chollick, as though it were fwept out with a broom. My Author faith, he hath known divers have been helped with this remedy, that have had it so extreamly, that they have swooned several times in a day; yet I confess some of the following remedies please me better.

16. For the Chollick.

Apply cupping-glasses to the navel; this remedy pleaseth me very well, both for bastard and true Chollick; for the Navil vessels, though they be of little use after the infant is born, yet they still remain hollow, and pass to all the chief vessels of the Abdomen.

17. Chollick.

Take Rolemary, Sage, and Bay-salt, and roast them

Dire

kly, ther

10t,

our oed m-

n 1

100

h

them well between two hot Tile-sherds, and apply them hot to the Navel, it is a present remedy to the Chollick, especially to the Bastard-Chollick.

18. Chollick.

You may easily know a Bastard-Chollick from a true Chollick thus. In a Bastard-Chollick the belly is so sore, the party cannot endure to have it toucht; 'tis not so in a true Chollick.

19. Chollick.

Take Emmets Eggs, dry them well in an oven; and beat them to powder, take a drachm of the powder at a time in any convenient liquor; 'ris as admirable a remedy for a true Chollick as any is, and it will make a man fart, as the though he had got a Patent for it.

20. Strangury.

Take a good big Onion, cut off the top, and pick a pretty big hole in it with a Knife, the which hole fill with Betony and Centaury in powder, of tach equal quantities, putting a little Butter amongst them then put on the top again, and toast it amongst the embers, bruise it being roasted, and apply it being bruised as hot as you can mean to the powder.

endure it to your Navel, and you shall find it an excellent remedy for the strangury.

21. Chollick.

Take Hemp-seed, and dry it, and beat it into powder; they say this being drunk in Wine, is a good remedy for the Chollick; the like they say of Cummin-seed used in like manner: 'tis very probable they may be very good in a real Chollick, but——

22. For the baftard Chollick.

It is in vain to take any thing inwardly for a bastard Chollick, or at leastwise not so efficatious as external applications: therefore let such as stave a bastard Chollick, apply a Plaister of Cummin-seed to their belly.

23. For the Chollick.

Take a Lapwing, and burn her in a Crueible, feathers and all very well, till the ashes be ver; a scruple of these ashes being given in a lidle warmed Wine to drink at one time, is an excellent remedy for the Chollick.

24. Worms.

Garlick either eaten or boiled, and the decoction drunk, kills the Worms. nat

into

jui

an

and

giv

ch

fto

ing of

to

it an

fay

r a ati-

uch

of

ble,

e; tle el-

0-

nater Muscle of the Bladder were by all means carefully dried, and administred as before.

33. Flux.

into The Maw of a young Hare dried, and beaten isa into powder, and made up into Troches with juice of Plantane, and a little Gum Tragacanth is very an excellent remedy to keep by you for the Flux, hol and it also strengthens the Stomach exceedingly.

34. To frop a Flux.

Take Plantane-seed, and beat it to powder, and give a drachm of the powder in red Wine to a child that is troubled with the Flux, and it will stop it.

35. For a Finx.

Take the dung of a Stone-horse that is kept in a Stable, and fry it in Muskadel, and apply it being so fried to the Navel, and it will stop any Flux of the belly whatfoever.

36. For one that cannot go to stool.

Take Salt and Sope, and mix them well together and apply them plaisterwise to the belly of one that cannot go to stool and it will move him to stool in a short time.

M 3

37. Eloody

130

Culpeper's School of Physick.

endure it to your Navel, and you shall find it mate excellent remedy for the strangury.

21. Chollick.

por god of pro lick

baft

ous as SEVERAL P APPARENTL

featl a fer warr lent;

Garlick either eaten or boiled, and the dece

25. Fo

d it: nater Muscle of the Bladder were by all means arefully dried, and administred as before.

33. Flux.

AL PAGES/FOLIOS ENTLY MISSING

of

one that cannot go to itool and it will move him to ftool in a fhort time.

M 3

37. Eloody

endure it to your Navel, and you shall find it an nate excellent remedy for the strangury.

21. Chollick.

Take Hemp-seed, and dry it, and beat it into powder; they fay this being drunk in Wine, is a into good remedy for the Chollick; the like they fay juic of Cummin-feed used in like manner: 'tis very anprobable they may be very good in a real Chollick, but-

22. For the baftard Chollick.

It is in vain to take any thing inwardly for a bastard Chollick, or at leastwise not so efficatious as external applications: therefore let such as have a baftard Chollick, apply a Plaister of Cummin-feed to their belly.

23. For the Chollick.

Take a Lapwing, and burn her in a Crueible, feathers and all very well, till the ashes bever a scruple of these ashes being given in a male warmed Wine to drink at one time, is an excellent remedy for the Chollick.

24. Worms.

Garlick either eaten or boiled, and the decoction drunk, kills the Worms.

car

- 7

and

gir

ch

ftc

ing

of

t

it an nater Muscle of the Bladder were by all means carefully dried, and administred as before.

33. Flux.

The Maw of a young Hare dried, and beaten into powder, and made up into Troches with juice of Plantane, and a little Gum Tragacanth is an excellent remedy to keep by you for the Flux, tholy and it also strengthens the Stomach exceedingly.

34. To stop a Flux.

Take Plantane-seed, and beat it to powder, and give a drachm of the powder in red Wine to a child that is troubled with the Flux, and it will stop it.

r a

ati-

of

ble,

e; tle

el-

0-

35. For a Finx.

Take the dung of a Stone-horse that is kept in a Stable, and fry it in Muskadel, and apply it being so fried to the Navel, and it will stop any Flux of the belly what soever.

36. For one that cannot go to stool.

Take Salt and Sope, and mix them well together and apply them plaisterwise to the belly of one that cannot go to stool and it will move him to stool in a short time.

M 3

37. Eloody

37. Bloody Flux.

Take the Jaw-bones of a Pike, or Jack, beat them to powder, and take half a drachm of the powder in red Wine morning and evening; this hath been known to have helped the Bloody Flux, when nothing else could do it.

38. For the Bloody Flux.

Take red Beans, and boil them in red Wine, till it be thick, and let the Patient eat of this morning and evening, and in a short time it will help p the Bloody Flux, be it never fo violent.

39. For the Flux.

Take an old Apple, cut off the top, and pick out the coar, then put into the hole a ball of Virgins-wax, put on the top again, and roast it is the embers mash it all together, and take it inwardly, as a Medicine for the Flux.

40. To break the Stone.

The Urine of a Boar taken, and drunk in wardly, is an admirable remedy to break the Stone.

01

SI

Si

b

m

Si th

th

ri

de

Si

41. Another to break the Stene.

beat

f the

this

loody

ne,till

norn-

l pick

all of

it in-

k the

Take the blood of a Fox, and anoint the Region of the Bladder near to that place where the Stone lies, and it will break the Stone.

42. Another to break the Stone.

Also it is an excellent remedy to break the Stone, to drink the blood of a Fox either alone by it felf, or mixed with white Wine. And to make the truth of this appear clearly, take a Caution. help Pebble-stone, and put it into the blood of a Fox, and it will dissolve it; yet in my opinion, and my opinion is grounded upon reason, if the Stone lie in the Reins, it is best to drink the blood of a Fox; but for the Stone in the Bladder, it is best to inject it with a Siringe.

43. To break the Stone.

Bees dried stings and all, and beaten into powder, and a drachm of the powder given in white Wine, is an excellent remedy for to break the Stone.

44. To break the greatest Stone that is.

Take the green Weed that cometh from the Sea amongst the Oyster, washed clean, then dry it, and beat it into powder; drink two drachms of of this with Muskadel in the morning, fasting in hour after it, it will break the greatest Stone that is.

45. For the Stone.

Take oyl of Chrystal drawn by the art of the Alchymist, let him that is troubled with the Stone take a dram of it at a time in a good draught, either of White or Rhennish Wine, and it will break the Stone. For proof of this, take a stone, and lay it in the urine of him that hath drunk this Medicine, and in twelve hours it will be dissolved.

46. Green Wounds.

The same Oyl of Chrystal is an excellent cure for any green wound.

47. Stone.

it

b

g

y

Take a Goat, and keep him three days fafing, (but you must be sure not to give him meat
nor water in the night) then put him into a great
tub sull of holes at the bottom, and feed him
with nothing but Cammomile, Parsley, Gromwel, Celandine, Saxisrage, Hawthorn-berries or
slowers, give him Salt to lick, and nothing but
white Wine to drink; save his water that runs
through the holes of the tub, into which water
put Holly berries, Ivy-berries, Hawthorn-berries, Juniper-berries, Parsley-seed, Fennel-seed,
Grom-

ng an

that

f the

good

e, and ake a hath

will

cure

faft-

neat

reat

him

om-

but

runs ater

ber-

om-

Gromwel-seed, Smallage-seed, the roots of Radishes, and Nettles, Knee-holly, and Sparragas, leaves of Water cresses, insuse all these warm in the Urine in a limbeck close stopped then distill is off; this water is held to be the most effectual for the Stone that is; for three ounces of it taken at a time breaks the Stone, and brings it away without pain.

48. Sciatica.

For the Sciatica, take a gallon of urine, I suppose it were best of the party that is deceased, boil it and scum it well till it be clear, then put to it a quart of black Snails, such as you shall find in the Meddows without shells, boil them together till it be thick like a Poltis, then spread it upon a cloath, and apply it to the grieved place.

49. Piles.

Take a quart of Linseed-Ovl, and put as many live Crawfish into it, as it will hold, boil them in it a quarter of an hour, then strain them out, and bruise them well shells and all, boil them well again in the Oyl, then strain them out, and keep the Oyl for an admirable remedy for the Piles; you may use it by moistening a little Cotten in it, and binding it close to the place with a Trus.

50. For the Piles.

Take Scabious, and boil it well in water, and

and let the party fit over the steem of the water that is troubled with the Piles, and it will help him.

SI. For the Piles.

The Herb Pilewort either applied to the place in an Ointment, or taken inwardly, is an approved remedy for the Piles.

52.

Many other remedies are used by Authours, as namely to boil Elder-tops in white Wine, and wash the place with the decoction.

53.

Also to drink the juyce of Dandelion, and Dazies in a cup of Ale every morning.

54. An excellent remedy for the Piles.

Another remedy, the conceit of which pleases me very well, is this; Take a gray Cat, and cut her throat, then slea her and roast her, and save her grease, boil the blood and the grease together, and anoing the Piles with it as hot as you can endure it; this seems to me pretty rational, because a Cat is a Beast of Saturn.

tle

re

it Pl

ve

ry pi

do

ter

elp

ace

-01

rs,

nd

nd

es

ut ve

e-

DU

ıl,

ng

55. Swelling of the Wrists.

For aking and swelling of the Wrists, take Plantane-leaves and stamp them well with a little Salt, and apply them to the place. I know no reason, but why this may cure any other swelling in the joints.

56. Ache.

For any Ache take Venice Treacle, and spread it upon a cloth, and lay it to the place like a Plaister.

57. Gout.

Take Bur-roots, bruise them, and boil them very well in piss, and when you have made a very strong decoction, strain it out, and add to the piss that is left as much Sallet Oyl, boil it together to an Oyl, and if you use it, you shall see it do wonders in curing the Gout.

58. For the Gout.

Take the Yolks of Eggs, and make them into a Poltifs with a little womans Milk, and a little Saffron, and apply it to the place grieved with the Gout.

59. For the Gout.

Take Nettles, and stamp them with falt, and apply it to the place grieved with the Gout, and it will dry up the humors in a short time.

60. For the Gout.

Take of black Sope the quantity of a Walnut, juice of Rew, and of Celandine, of each as much as the Sope comes to, mix them altogether, spread them upon a piece of Sheeps-leather, and apply them plaister-wise to the place grieved with the Gout, and in three days it will give help.

61. For the Gout.

Take a pint and a half of good Ale, half a pound of black Sope a handful of Bay-falt beaten very small, boil them till half be consumed, then mix with it four spoonfuls of Aqua vite, ftir them well together, then dip a cloth init, and apply it to the place grieved with the Gout as hor as you can endure it.

62. An excellent remedy for the Gout.

Take a Badger, the fattest you can get, kill him, and scald him like a Pig, then make a hole in one of his fides, take out his guts, garbage and all, and put into his belly Nettles two hand-

fuls,

Pu

fill

an

po or M

fta

ph

m

70. For the same.

Another remedy of the same nature is this. Put the powder of dried Vervine to the wound.

and

and

al-

ach to-

eaace will

fa

at-

te,

it,

out

cill ole

d-

ls,

71. To cleanse a Wound.

If you would cleanse a wound neatly that is filled with congealed blood, stamp red Nettles, and apply them to the place.

72. For bleeding at the Nofe.

If a man bleed at the Nose, take a leathern point or lace, and tye it hard about his Testicles or Yard, and that will make the blood leave Mars, and run to look after Venus.

73. Morphew.

If you anoint the face all over with Muflard, it is an excellent remedy for the Morphew.

74. Palfie.

Sage eaten, or used any way, is an excellent remedy for the Palsie in the Limbs.

75. For the Shaking Palsie.

The Shaking Palfie is caused no way sooner,

59. For the Gout.

Take Nettles, and stamp them with falt, apply it wil

Tal nut, as mi gethe ther, griev give

SEVERAL APPARENT

Tal pount en ve then fit tl and a as ho

Take a Badger, the fattest you can get, kill him, and scald him like a Pig, then make a hole in one of his sides, take out his guts, garbage and all, and put into his belly Nettles two hands.

fuls,

70. For the same.

mother remedy of the same nature is this

RAL PAGES/FOLIOS RENTLY MISSING

hole

bage

and-

75. For the Shaking Palsie.

The Shaking Palfie is caused no way sooner,

59. For the Gout.

Take Nettles, and stamp them with falt, and apply it to the place grieved with the Gout, and it will dry up the humors in a short time.

60. For the Gout.

Take of black Sope the quantity of a Walnut, juice of Rew, and of Celandine, of each as much as the Sope comes to, mix them altogether, spread them upon a piece of Sheeps-leather, and apply them plaister-wife to the place grieved with the Gout, and in three days it will give help.

61. For the Gout.

Take a pint and a half of good Ale, half a pound of black Sope, a handful of Bay-falt beaten very small, boil them till half be consumed, then mix with it four spoonfuls of Aqua vite, stir them well together, then dip a cloth init, and apply it to the place grieved with the Gout as hot as you can endure it.

62. An excellent remedy for the Gout.

Take a Badger, the fattest you can get, kill him, and scald him like a Pig, then make a hole in one of his fides, take out his guts, garbage and all, and put into his belly Nettles two hand-

fuls,

P

fil

an

P 01 1

ft

pl

n

70. For the same.

Another remedy of the same nature is this? Put the powder of dried Vervine to the wound.

and

and

Val-

ach lto-

ta-

will

f a at-

ed,

ut,

out

kill ole

ige

ils,

71. To cleanse a Wound.

If you would cleanse a wound neatly that is filled with congealed blood, stamp red Nettles, and apply them to the place.

72. For bleeding at the Nofe.

If a man bleed at the Nose, take a leathern point or lace, and tye it hard about his Testicles or Yard, and that will make the blood leave Mars, and run to look after Venus.

73. Morphew.

If you anoint the face all over with Muflard, it is an excellent remedy for the Morphew.

74. Palsie.

Sage eaten, or used any way, is an excellent remedy for the Palsie in the Limbs.

75. For the Shaking Palsie.

The Shaking Palfie is caused no way sooner,

Culpeper's School of Physi.k.

nor more ordinarily, then by leading a tippling life.

76. A Preservative against the Palsic.

A gallant Preservative I have been told against the Palsie (whether it be to be found in any of my other writings, I know not well) is this, every night when you go to bed, rub your fingers between your toes, and smell to them.

77. A Felon.

Take Groundsel, and stamp it very well, and mix it with a little Oyl of Roses, and apply it to a Malady in the singers, which they usually call a Felon, and it will speedily cure it.

78. For the same.

Take the yolk of an Egg, mix it with a little Bay-salt in powder, spread it upon a cloth, and apply it to the place, and it will speedily cure a Felon.

79. Imposthume, or hard swelling in the Belly.

Take young Walnuts before they have shells, stamp them, and bind them to the Navel, it will presently break any imposthume, or hard swelling in the belly, and not only break it, but also draw it out,

Be all the them yet I other there that framp wife tallo for

them them med, i hume evening

To

Wat

80. For hard swellings of the Belly.

Because you cannot get such green Walnuts all the year, you may take the pains to pickle them up in vinegar when you can have them; yet because I am of opinion, that there are other people negligent as well as my self, and therefore may neglect the getting of them at that time; take the Kernels of Walnuts, and stamp them with Rue, and apply them plaisterwise to the Navel; this is an admirable remedy also for all hard swellings of the belly.

81. Imposthume.

Take two handfuls of Clot-bur-roots, washithem clean, and bruise them very well, then boil them in a pottle of good Ale till half be consumed, strain it, and let him that hath an Impost-hume in his body, drink of it morning and evening, and in three days so doing, it will ture him.

82. For the Same.

To drink the juice of Marigold-leaves, is as gallant a remedy for an Imposthume as any is.

83. Murren in Hogs:

Water Betony given as a drench, is a present cure for the Murren in Hogs.

N 82: For

84. For Diseases coming of R. pletion.

Fasting three days, and three nights without meat and drink, is a most admirable remedy for all diseases coming of Repletion.

85. The Chin-Cough.

The Chin-cough is easily cured, if the party troubled with it, spit three or four times into a Frogs mouth, but it must be into the mouth of the same Frog, you may easily keep her alive in a little water.

86. For a swelled Leg.

For a swelled Leg that is broken, and almost mortified, bathe it with the decoction of Nettle made with water, and it will give ease and cure to admiration.

87. Defluxion of Humours.

If there be a great defluxion of humours to any part of the body, be it wounds, or elfewhere, it matters not, neither whether with pain, or without, Opiats will be found to be the best cure when all is done.

88. To help Digestion.

The inner skin of the Gizzard of a Hare dri

ed, a is the and I

Th rub it

Thone o

Wa ting it of one Pallat being is the hurt b cloyed

A linand pursupport front 1

ed, and beaten to powder, and taken inwardly, is the greatest strengthner of a weak stomach, and helper of digestion that is.

89. To make Children Speak quickly.

The way to make a Child speak quickly, is to rub its tongue often with Salgem and Honey.

90. Stimering:

The same medicine for ought I know will help one of riper years that stutters.

91. To quench thirst.

Washing the mouth with Vinegar, and spitting it out again presently, quencheth the thirst of one that is a dry; the reason is, because the Pallat of the mouth, which is the seat of thirst, being moistened and cooled is satisfied; and that is the reason why men when they are hot, get hurt by drinking, because the stomach is over-cloyed before the Pallat be cooled.

92. A Suppository.

A little piece of Salgem cut in a fitting form, and put up the Fundament, is one of the best Suppositors in the world, and will last a man almost his life time.

93. For a Wound.

If you would cure a wound without a scar, anoint it with Venus her spittle.

94. For the Pearl.

There is a certain Trefoil that hath a white spot in it like a Pearl, this herb is an excellent cure for the Pearl in the eye.

If a Cow hath a fore Udder, boil her own dung in her own Milk, and apply to it.

96. Shingles.

Take the juice of Archangel, and dip a cloth in it, and apply it to that inflamation in the Neck, commonly called the Shingles, and it will help it.

97.

Another approved remedy for the same difease, is to anoint the place with the blood of a Cat.

98. An Ache.

For an Ache coming of cold, or an old bruise, take a quart of Muskadel, a good handful of Onions pilled and bruised, an ounce of Pepper Pepp till t and a

Fo Oxe, foot the

Th in th dulcis wear Pepper finely beaten, and boil all these together till they be thick, then spread it upon a cloth, and apply it to the grieved place.

99. For an Ache in the Legs.

For an Ache in the Legs, take the Gall of an Oxe, and boil it well over the fire with Neatsfoot Oil, and dip a cloth in it, and applied it to the grieved Leg.

100. Witchcraft.

The best remedy for Witchcrast that I know in the world is this; take a stalk of Amara dulcis, leaves and all, and let the party bewitched wear it about their middles next their skin.



Fragmenta Aurea.

The fourth Golden Century of Chymical Physical and Judicial Aphorismes, and adminable Secrets.

I. Bruise.

Ake a good big handful of Rue, Yolks and Whites of five Eggs, a handful of wheat-flour, bruite the Rue very well, then temper them all together, heat them hot by the fire, spread them upon a piece of cloth like a Politis, and apply them to any bruised place, changing it once in 24 hours, and it will speedily heal it.

2. A caution concerning Bruises.

Concerning all Bruises, let me give you this

caution foundles at fifteen

An is this boil it be tendand ap three cloth

4

Tak lage, of pound Wax, of Pit things by the it till ring, t keep i both to

I li

caution, Be sure you cure them well, and soundly at the first, else you may feel those bruises at sourscore years of age, which you got at sisteen.

3. Swelling.

An excellent remedy to affwage a Swelling, is this: Take two handfuls of Penerial, and boil it in the strongest Ale you can get, till it be tender, then strain it, dip a cloth in the Ale, and apply it warm to the swelling, and in two or three cays it will help you, new dipping the cloth twice a day.

4. An excellent Salve to cleanse and heal a Sore.

Take the juice of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each equal quantities, let there be a pound of them all together, four ounces of Wax, two ounces of Frankincense, two ounces of Pitch, and two ounces of Rosin, melt the things that are to be melted over a gentle fire by themselves, then pour in the Juices, and boil it till they be consumed, keeping it always stirring, then strain it through a clean cloth, and keep it for use; so have you an excellent Salve, both to cleanse and heal a fore.

5.

I like this Medicine the better, because it N 4 hath

Culpeper's School of Physick.

hath no oily quality in it, experience teaching, that all unctious Medicines to raw flesh are inimical.

6. An admirable remedy to cleanse and cure Wounds.

Oil of Mirth is one of the best remedies that I know to cleanse and cure wounds, for it will do it so speedily as is to be admired.

7: For an inflamed Wound.

If there be any inflamation in a Wound, take Camphire, and mix it with Hogs-greafe, and anoint the place with it, and it will very speedily remedy it.

8. To encrease or diminish the Flesh of a Wound.

In Wounds sometimes the sless too salt, and sometimes too slowly, a remedy for both these, is this; take the Lungs of a Sheep, and heat them very hot, and apply them to the place as hot as you can endure it; do this twice; day.

9. The Itch.

The Itch is a disease which insesteth the skin only, therefore beware you strike it not in, lest you insest the body also.

10. For

bit

rab Itc

me

qua

the

nel

hav

La

Mo

dei

Sur

in

eig

in ;

10. For the same.

A strong decoction of Scabious, or Devilsbit, which you can get, you shall find it an admirable drink for such as are troubled with the Itch, you may also anoint the body with Ointment of Tobacco.

11. Falling Sickness.

Take Wormwood and Rue, of each equal quantities in powder, and blow some of it into the nose of him that falleth of the Falling-sickness, and it will instantly recover him.

12. For the Same.

One experience of my own let me quote; I have cured one lately of the Falling-fickness, that Lad had it above seven years every new and full Moon, by giving of him Mustard-seed in powder made up into Pills with Mithridate.

13. Convulsions.

Misset gathered in the hour of Sun, when the Sun is in Aries, and the Moon in trine to him from Leo; this being bruised, and insused warm in white Wine, and distilled off in an Alimbeck, eight or nine drops of the strongest spirit given in any convenient liquor, is an admirable remedy for the Convulsions. With this I cured a child lately,

tul

ne

are

in

of

eve

the

WC

it

an

fat th eff

m

lately, that was not above a month old, it had but one fit after the first taking of it, then it sneezed much, and recovered.

14. A Caution.

And here give me leave to be a little critical against another vulgar custom, and that is, no Misleto must be used but what grows upon an Oak, forsooth; and I have proved by experience, that it is all of a like vertue, as being generated by the beams of the San upon what tree soever. Is an Apple ever the worse for being grafted upon a sowre Crab-tree?

15. Cantion.

Yet this caution let me give you; have a care it touch not the ground, for that good Philosophers hold takes away its vertue; whether the reason be becanse it is appropriated to the head of a man, or because the earth is Saturnline, and therefore hinders the vertues of Sol, I will not here dispute.

16. For the bite of a mad Deg?

Let him that is bitten with a mad Dog, drink either the juice or decoction of Vervine every morning, till the next new and full Moon be past.

Observe this for a general rule; all Creatures

ad

it

al

no

an

6,

ed

er.

re)-

ne nd

e,

tures that are bitten with a mad Dog near the new Moon, fall mad at the full; and those that are bitten at full Moon, fall mad at the new.

18. To cure the biting of a mad Dog.

Take Vervine, Agrimony, and Plantane, of each equal quantities; bruise them and boil them in good white wine, and let him that is bittent of a mad Dog, drink a draught of the decoction every morning; then take the Herbs and bruise them with Bay-salt, and apply them to the wound.

19. Ring-worm.

Take Feathersew and bruise it, and rub any Tetter or Ring-worm with the juice of it, and it will kill it.

20. Wen.

An excellent way to cure a Wen is this: take forty Snails, and boil them in a pint of running water, till half be confumed, then let them stand and cool, then take some Wool and dip it in the sattiness of the water, and apply it to the Wen, this will consume it insensibly in a short time, especially if you take inwardly the following medicine.

21.

Take fine Jet, and beat it to powder, and take half

half a dram inwardly in a little Ale or Pottage, once in three or four mornings.

22. Biting of an Adder.

The best way that I know for the biting of an Adder is this; Catch the same Adder that bit you, as she is easily caught, cut her open, and take out her heart, and swallow it down whole.

23. For the same.

Also cut off the head of the Adder, and bruile it, and apply it to the wound, both these together would give a cure to admiration.

24. To expel an Adder, being crept into the body.

If an Adder be crept into a mans body, which is a thing though it happens but feldom, yet it may happen, therefore the cure is not amifs; this do, take a handful of Rue, and bruise it, and boil it in the urine of the party, and let him drink the decoction, and it will make the Beast make more haste out, then it did in.

25. For the Same.

If such a one be crept into the body of a Beast, boil Rue in the urine of the Beast, and force him to drink it.

26. Wind in the Stomach.

ttage,

ofan

at bit

, and

vhole.

bruise

toge-

body.

vhich vet it

this and

him

Beaft

of a

and

Wind

Take Cummin-seeds two drams, Galanga one dram, make it up into Troches with Mussilage of Gum Tragacanth; so have you an excellent remedy for Wind in the Stomach; when you have occasion to use them, take half a dram in powder in white wind in the morning, fasting an houre after it.

27. For the Plague.

Take of green Walnuts before they have shels, of Rue, and the inner rinds of Ash-tree, of each equal quantities; bruise them and insuse them well in white wine, distil off the spirit in an Alembick, so have you a most sovereign remedy for the Plague.

28. To draw the Venom out of a Plague Sore.

Take a Cock chicken, pull off the feathers till the Rump be bare, then hold the bare fundament of the Chicken to a Plague Sore, and it will attract the Venom to it from all parts of the body and dye; when he is dead, take another and use likewise; you may perceive when all the Venom is drawn out, for you shall see the Chicken no longer pant nor gape for breath; the party sick will instantly recover.

29, Hom

29. How to apply the foresaid Remedy to any part of the body.

I know no reason, but why this may be very well used in the disease, though there appear no rising at all; it is an easie matter by the Symptoms to judg which of the principal parts is most afflicted; then consider the purging places of the Liver are the Groins, the purging places of the Heart are the Armpits, the purging places of the Brain are behind the Ears.

30.

Then take a live Pigeon, if you cannot get! live Pigeon, take a Chicken, cut him afunder if the middle, and clap the pieces hot to the puiging places of the principal part afflicted.

31. For a Rupture.

An excellent remedy for a Rupture is, to take Oil of Nep, and dip well in it, and bind it on to the place.

32. To recover a new-born child that hath any life in it.

When a child is still-born, if you perceive any life in it when you cut the Navel-string squeeze out six or seven drops of blood into a spoon fpoon, and give it to it inwardly, and it will inthantly fetch life in it again.

34.

I suppose the Arterial blood to be far better than the Venal blood in this case; you may easily know the Artery in the Navel-string from the Vein, because it looks whiter.

35. Against the stopping of the Tearms in Women newly delivered.

Many times the Tearms stop in women so soon as they be delivered, which costeth many women their lives; in such cases, take a dozen Peony-seeds, and beat them into powder, and let her drink them up in a draught of Carduus posset-drink, and sweat after it; if this do not the deed the first time, give her as much more about three hours after.

36. For the Same.

The decoction of Vervine and stinking Ar-

37. For a Felon.

Take a Snail out of his shell, and chop it very small, and bind it on to a Felon, and it will instantly cure it.

38. For

re apper by orinci-

to an

roins, Armehind

get i der in pur-

take on to

any

ring, nto 2

38. For the Sciatica.

An odd remedy for the Sciatica is this: Take a handful of Nettles and sting all the place so far as the pain goeth till it be all blistered to the purpose, and so let him go to bed and sleep if he can, and the next day he will be well; there have been those known to have been cured with this only medicine, that have been so bad that they have not been able to stir out of their beds in sive or six weeks.

39. For the Convulsion.

A decoction of Clary drunk, or the Spirit of it distilled, is a most admirable remedy for the Convulsion.

40. For the Ptisick.

Ale boiled to a hight that it may be spred upon a cloth, and applied to the Brest like a Plaister, is a most admirable remedy for the Ptisick.

41. For the running of the Reins, and Strangury.

The hard Roe of a Red-Herring dried and beaten to powder, and the powder taken inwardly, is an excellent remedy both for the running of the Reins and Strangury; and so also is the Roots of Osmund royal.

42. Fr.

bro

pric

poir

nec

eye

fom

YOU

it v

S

figh

betv an I

Ta Caft

togo top t of t

and

7) 1:

42. For Rhume in the Eyes.

ake

e fo

the

he

ere

red

bad

leir

of he

p-i-k.

7.

d

g

Spread a little stone-pitch upon leather as broad as your hand, and when ye have done so, prick it full of holes, either with an Awl, or point of a Knise, and lay it to the nape of your neck; it is as gallant a remedy for Rhume in the eyes, as those you shall pay more money for: some it cureth in two or three days, if it cure you not in that time, let it stick on as long as it will; if that will do no good, apply another.

43. For Dimness of the fight.

Some people that are beginning to lose their fight, suppose they see little moaths or slies between them and the light, in such cases let in the be made in the Nape of the Neck.

44. To Srocure Sneezing.

Take sneezing-powder, the weight of six-pence, Castorium the weight of two-pence, mix them together with a little Oil of Amber, and put it up the nose of one that is troubled with the fits of the Mother, and it will cause her to sneeze, and it will quickly ease her of the fit.

45. Against fits of the Mother.

Let the party that is troubled with the

Mo

con exc

fore king

So.

in fti

is qu

flow

You frain

exce Pox (

51

Ma

leave

them

Tal

twixt little

Ad

fits of the Mother, take a scruple of Assa facida in Pills once or twice a week.

46. Against Wind.

The foregoing remedy is inferiour to none for fuch whose bodies are troubled with wind

47. For Costiveness in a woman that lies in.

There is nothing better, nor fafer for a woman when the lies in, and is Costive, the two ounces of Oil of Sweet Almonds new drawn.

48. For bleeding at the Nofe.

Take Nettles and stamp them, and press out the juice, and let him that bleedeth at Nok, take a spoonful of the juice, and hold it in his mouth as long as he can, and spit that out and take another fresh spoonful, and hold that in the mouth likewise; also if you will you may moisten the Nettles after you have pressed the juice out of them with a little Vinegar, and bind it on to the forehead.

49. To prevent, or cure the Peftilence.

Take a pound of green Walnuts before the lath t have shells, half an ounce of Saffron in powder, half an ounce of London Treacle, and half a pound of Sugar, mix them well together in Mortas

4

ne,
nd,

10-

let.

ew

out ofe,

his and

nay

the and

owhalf Mortar, then fet the moisture over the fire till it come to an Electuary; keep it by you, it is an excellent remedy to prevent the Pestilence before it comes, or to cure it being come, by taking the quantity of a Walnut at a time.

jo. An excellent Cordial for such as have the small Pox, or Meazles.

Take the flowers of Marigolds, infuse them in strong spirit of Wine, and when the tincture is quite taken out, strain it out, and insuse more slowers in the same spirit, repeat the insusion till you have made the tincture very deep, then strain it out, and keep it close stopped; it is as excellent a Cordial for such as have the small lox or Meazles as most is.

51. For those that have bruised themselves.

Make a Syrup with the juice of Cabbages laves and Sugar, and let them that have bruiled themselves, take now and then a spoonful of it.

52. For a Stitch.

Take a Cabbage-leaf, and heat it very hot bewist two dishes, having first moistened it with a little Sack, then lay it hot to the side of one that both the Stich, renuing it morning and evening.

Adecoction made with Fox-gloves and wa-

ter, and drunk, is a most excellent remedy for such as are troubled with Scabs or Itch, especially for such as have scabbed heads.

54. For a scald head.

Also an Ointment made of the leaves or flowers of Fox-gloves, and Hogs-grease, is an excellent remedy to anoint scabbed heads; this is an excellent remedy, I have proved it my telf, and never knew it fail.

55. Against Hoarsness.

Take a Turnip, and cut a hole in the top of it, and fill it up with brown Sugar-candy, the roast it in the Embers, mix it being roasted with a little butter, and eat it up for your supper, you shall find it an admirable remedy for the Hoarseness.

56. For the head-ach coming of a hot distemps, and also heat of the Reins.

Take red Poppy-flowers, such as grow in the corn, and fill a glass full of them, then pour some Sallet Oil to them, let it stand warm either in the Sun, or by the fire, for a fortnight, then strain out them, and put in fresh, using them like wise, strain them out, and keep the Oil for you use, and it is an excellent cool Oil to anoint the temples with in head-aches coming of heat, of the Reins of the back when they are too hot.

57. Fd

nig

and Rei

pre nior

Cau not

and pull ing o

eat .

and dy f

57. For a Cough.

eci

CX-

this my

o of

hen

vith you

rfe-

per,

out

ther then

ike-

the

ţ.

It is an excellent remedy for the Cough, to wet the foles of the feet with spirit of Wine at night going to bed.

58. To prevent Miscarriage.

Take Venice Turpentine, and spread it upon brown paper, let the Plaister be about the length and breadth of a mans hand, and applied to the Reins of the back, it is an excellent remedy to prevent Miscarriage. You had better in my opinion spread it upon leather, it will make beastly work else.

59. For the Same.

Another remedy for the same is this; make a Caudle of Muskadel, (but how to do it I cannot teach you) and put it into the husks of three and twenty sweet Almonds, (that which you pull off from them when you blanch them) being dried and beaten into powder, and let her eat it for her supper at night.

60. For a Kibe.

Take strong Ale, and boil it to an extract, and apply it plaisterwise, it is an excellent remedy for a Kibe.

The very same is excellent good to break; Boil and draw it our.

62. For a Pleurisie.

R

R

lea bo

Vi

W

an

-je

inf

Br

wi

it

Boil Horse-dung in white Wine till half the white Wine be consumed, then strain it, and sweeten it with Sugar, (the Wine I mean, not the Horse-dung) and let him that hath the Pleyrifie drink a draught of it, and go to bed, and cover himself warm.

63. An excellent remedy for any old Ache.

Take a Bullocks Gall, and boil it in white Wine Vinegar and Aqua vita, of each equal quantities, boil it till it grow clammy, and keep it for your use; it is an excellent remedy for any old ache, by spreading it upon a cloth, and applying it plaister-wise.

64. For a Cough or Consumption of the Lungs.

Take a Cock, and when you have killed him pull off the feathers while he is hot, then prefently cut him through the back with a sharp knife, pull out all the bowels, and wipe him clean with a cloth, break all the bones, and put him into an Alimbeck, and distil him with a por tle of Sack, and as much red Cows Milk, fow you have an excellent spirit for a Cough a and Confumption

Confumption of the Lungs, if you take three or four spoonfuls of it in the morning fasting.

65. For heat in the Reins.

eaka

f the

and

not Pleu-

and

€.

hite

qual

keep

for

and

igs.

nim,

pre-

narp

him put

ool-

tion

Let fuch as are troubled with heat in the Reins, lay to the place a fine cloth dipped in Rose-water, juice of Plantane, and the Milk of a Woman which brought forth a Girl.

66. An excellent remedy for those that are subject to vomiting.

Take Wormwood, Spearmints, and red Roseleaves, of each a handful, chop them small, and boil them to a Poltiss with red Rose-water and Vinegar, of each equal quantities, thicken it with Rye-bread grated, spread it upon a cloth, and apply it to the Stomach of him that is subject to vomiting, as hot as he can endure it.

67. For an Ague of the Breaft.

Let fuch Women as are troubled with that inflamation, commonly called the Ague in the Breast, apply to the place a fomentation made with Rosemary-tops boiled in their urine, apply it hot for three or four hours, and it will help it.

68. For the running in the Reins.

The Marrow of an Oxes back being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram of it taken O 4 in

in the morning in a little red Wine, is an excellent remedy for the running of the Reins.

69. To take away Freckles from the Hands or Face.

Such as are troubled with Freckles, either upon their hands or face, or Sun-burning, may easily help themselves, if they wash the place with a little juice of Lemmons, wherein Bay-salt hath been dissolved wash the place often, and let it dry in of it self.

70. Against any Swelling.

Take Cammomile-flowers, and Rose-leaves, of each a like quantity, boil them in white Wine to a Politis, and apply it as hot as can be suffered to a swelling, and it will presently ease the pain, and asswage the swelling.

71. Against Deafness.

Stop the ears of one that is deaf with good dried Sewer; it many times gives help when nothing else will.

72. To stop bleeding.

Take powder of Earth-worms, and put upon a wound that bleeds, and it will instantly stop the bleeding.

di in hi

kı

73. For the Same.

7

p-

ith

iţ

es,

ite be

afe

od ien

on

Take the ear of a Hare, dry it, and beat it to powder, and put that powder upon a wound, and it will do the like.

74. For him that spits Blood.

Take the juice of Betony, and temper two spoonfuls of it with four spoonfuls of good Milk, and let him that spits blood, drink the same quantity four mornings together, and by that time he will be whole.

75. For a Flux.

Let him that is troubled with the Flux take the feeds of Trefoil, bruise them well, and drink half a dram of them in the morning fasting in white Wine; if he be curable, it will cure him in three days; if he be not curable, he knows the worst of it, it is but dying.

76. To stop the bleeding of a Vein being cut.

If a Vein be cut, and you cannot ftop the bleeding, take Rue, and boil it in water, then famp it, and apply it to the place, and bind some wool over that which was never washed.

77. For Veins that are sprung.

For Veins that are sprung, take Beans and husk them, then boil them in vinegar, and bruise them, and apply them plaister-wise to the place.

78. For those that piss Blood.

Take Garlike, bruise it and boil it in water till the third part be consumed; a little of this water being drunk presently, helps them that piss Blood.

79. To cause easie Delivery.

Let a woman that is with-child, and near her time, drink a decoction of Betony every morning and she shall be delivered without much pain.

80. For the same, and to expel the after-birth.

A decoction of Hysop made with water, and drunk very hot, giveth speedy delivery to women in travel; yea, though the Child be dead in her womb. So soon as she is delivered of a dead child, if you suppose any of the After-birth be left behind, let her keep drinking the same decoction till her body be cleansed.

81. For the Same.

Sawary used in like manner hath the same effects. 82. For

Po

qu

fi

he

line hat it v

it v

fow and

and ftra

82. For the Same.

Also another good remedy to give speedy delivery to women in travel is this: Take wild Tansie or Silver-weed, and bruise it, and apply it to
her nostrils.

83. For the same.

Also another remedy is to take the roots of Polypodium and stamp them, and apply them to the soles of the seet Plaister-wise, the child will quickly come away, be it alive or dead.

84. For a Surfeit.

Take the bottom of a wheaten-loaf, toast it very well till it be dry and hard, then dip it in good Spirit of Wine, and wrap it up in a single linen cloth, and apply it to the breast of one that hath surfeited and cannot digest his meat; apply it warm, and let it lie to the place all night, and it will speedily help him, and cause him either to yomit up, or purge out the evil humours which the Surfeit hath contracted in his body.

d,

in

e

85. To cure hot Rhume in the Eyes.

take twelve or fixteen woodlice fome call them fows or flugs, wash them clean, then stamp them, and put three or four spoonfuls of Ale to them, and mix them well together in a mortar, then strain it, and let him that is troubled with a hot Rhume

Rhume in his eyes, drink it in the morning fasting, and as much at night going to bed, and in a few times using, it will cure him.

86. An admirable Poltifs for any swelling.

Take Violet-leaves, Groundsel, Mallows, and Chickweed, of each a handful, chop these small, and boil them well in water to a Poltiss, thicken it with Barley-meal, adding a little rough sheeps sue to it to make it moist, so have you an admirable Poltiss for any swelling, or inflamation in a wound or ulcer.

87. For scabby heads of Children.

Take white Wine and Butter, of each a like weight, boil them rogether, till they come to a falve, and you shall find it an excellent Ointment for Childrens scabby heads.

88. For the Falling-sickness, or Convulsion.

Take the dung of a Peacock, dry it, and beat it into very fine powder and give the party troubled either with the Falling-fickness, or Convulsion, so much of it at a time in Succory-water as will well lye upon a shilling, if it be a child, so much will serve the turn, or less, if the child be very young.

89. To cure Tetters, or Ring-worms.

An excellent way to cure Tetters and Ring-worms,

T

WOI

Wo

an e
it bi
outf
pow
a dra
flour

A Reir man linno

appl

quai add upoi

Wor

Afte

Culpeper's School of Physick.

worms, is to wash the place often with Tanners Woofs.

90. Against the Bloody Flux.

Take the bone of a Gammon of Bacon, fet it an end in the middle of a Charcole fire, and let it burn till it be as white as choak, both in the outside and inside, then take it and beat it to powder, and let the sick of the bloody Flux take a drachm of it at a time in Milk thickned with slour.

91. Against Heat in the Reins.

An approved Remedy for the Heat in the Reins, which is a thing causeth hard labour, and many times abortion to women, is to take a fine linnen cloth, and dip it in Housleek, warm it, and apply it to the Reins.

92. To ease a woman of her After-pains.

Take Tar and Barrows-grease, of each equal quantities, boil them together, and in boiling add a little Pigeons dung to it, spread some of it upon a linnen cloth, and apply it to the back of a woman newly delivered, that is troubled with After-pains, and it will give her ease.

93. For the same.

Give a woman that is troubled with Afterpains, pains half a dram of Bay-berries beaten in powder, and given her to drink in a little Mufkadel.

94. To cure the swelling of the Cods.

Stamp Rue, and apply it to the Cods that be swelled, and it will presently asswage it.

95.

Take the juice of Valerian, and wet a tent in it, and put it into the Wound where any piece of Iron is broken in, and stamp the said herb, and lay at top of it, and it will speedily not only draw out the Iron, but also speedily cure the Wound.

96. To cure the biting of a mad Dog.

So foon as a man feels himself bit with a mad Dog, or any other venomous Beasts, or at least so soon as he can possibly get it, let him take green Fig-leaves, and press out the juice of them three or four times into the wound, if it be at such a time of the year when Fig-trees have no leaves, take the rind of the Fig-tree, and bruise it, and apply it to the Wound.

97. For the Same.

They say Mustard made with good Vinegar, and applied to the wound, works the same effect. 98.For

So i the bl whiteput th

99

Take fuls, a corns i much it be v taking it.

Tak fweet Ginger feethe laft, as

98. For a Wound.

So foon as a man is wounded, let him wash the blood clean out of the Wound, either with white-Wine, or with his own Piss, and presently put the juice of Thapsus Barbatus into it.

99. A medicine to drive out the small Pox.

Take of distilled Taragon water eight spoonfuls, and put thereto six grains of Bezar or Unicoms horn, or for want of those two, put so much Sassron, but the other is the better: let it be warm, double the portion as you see cause, taking nothing an hour before, nor an hour after it.

100. To avoid Phlegm.

Take clarified Posset-drink, and put thereto sweet Butter, the yolk of an Egg, and a little small singer, Hysop, red Mints and Sugar, let these sethe all together, and drink thereof sirst and last, as warm as you can suffer it.

The



The Garden Plat;

OR.

A very brief account of such Herbs, &c. that excel, and are some of them most useful in Physical and Chirurgical Cures on emergent and sudden occafions.

JOundstongue stamped and bruised, heals several wounds.

The Powder of Butter-bur, alias Pestilentwort, the leaves in Summer and Roots in Winter, expelleth the Plague by fweat, drunk in Ale, Ben or Wine.

Fumitory stamped, and drink the juice in Ale Beer or Wine, purgeth Choller, and doth cleans the Blood.

Germander stamped and drunk, doth purge womens flowers, and helps the Green-fickness.

Celandine, or Fig-wort, or Tetter-wort, or Pile wort, or Swallow-wort, or Marsh-marigold; the do help Tetters, Ring-worms, Piles and Eye fight.

Eye-bright, the water helpeth the eyes walked therewith: and the Powder eaten with the life, helps yolk of an Egg and Mace restoreth the fight.

. The ro cures the Water and laid

Pellito

the Stone Agrim persons.

Saint-] fon-leaves Mercury women, a

Shephe drunk, he Knot-graf

Scabiou ward Imp

Devils-Ague.

Spoon-v drunken, I Sanicle

Wounds, ar Comfre

drunken, ar and joyns

Hyffop I Longs.

Mints b Heart, fo

White H Rue expe The roots of Pfillipendula beaten and drunk, res the Stone.

Water-bittany, alias Brown-wort stamped, d laid to, helps old and new fores.

Pellitory of the Wall Iteeped and drunk; cures Stone.

Agrimony stamped and drunk, helps Lunatick fons.

Saint-Johns-wort, St. Peters-wort, and Tut--leaves stamped, help old fores.

recury the Herb stamped and drunk, purgeth

men, and weak folks.

Shepherds-purse, or Cinquesoil stamped, and ink, helps the Flux; and fo doth Plantane and ot-grass.

Scabious stamped, and drunken, helpeth in-

rd Imposthumes.

Devils-bit stamped, and drunken, helps the ue.

Spoon-wort, alias Scurvey-grass stamped and inken, helps Dropfies and Scurvey.

Sanicle stamped, and drunk inwardly, helpeth

unds, and faid to outwardly.

comfrey helpeth the Ruptures stamped and nken and laid to outwardly, it helps wounds, joyns them together.

lyffop boiled, bruifed, and drunken, helps the igs.

Aints bruised and drunken, comforteth the

rt, fo doth Sage.

White Horehound, or Balm distilled, or other-, helps inward grief.

ue expelleth the Plague.

Fennel,

Fennel, Dill, and Annifeed, and Cummin.

breaks wind and helps the Stone.

Saxifrage stampt, and drunken, and seeds of Gromwel, helps Wind and Stone above all others.

Betony helps the head and stomach.

Lovage restores the Lungs.

Pellitory of Spain expelleth the Plague.

Three Leaves of Arfarabacca stampt and drunken, purgeth upward and downward.

English green Tobacco stampt, and mixt with fresh Butter, will heal a wound, a fore, or a scab-

bed or fcald head.

Dragon-wort stampt and drunken, expellent the Plague, or distilled; and so doth Arone or Iringo-root Priests-pintle, Cuckow-pintle.

Centaury purgeth Choller by fiege; and fo dunken.

doth Rhubarb.

Enul-Campane purgeth melancholy.

The feeds of Piony help the falling evil. Valerian, or Setwal, expelleth the Plague, is good for

ftampt and drunken.

English Galangal comforteth the heart.

Helleborus, called fneezing powder, purgeth the head.

Aloe, alias Sea-green, purgeth Choler.

Laurel-leaves laid in Vinegar twenty four hours and dried, the powder drunk purget the burning Choler, Phlegm and Melancholy.

The root of Elder or Danewort stamped and Milletoe drunken, helpeth Dropfies or swoln Legs of the falling e

Limbs.

All Elder-leaves, Plantane-leaves, Elm-leaves, to co

or all Gak will heal a

Cu

Ground will heal Ti Wild Bu

and laid to Maiden-

> Luigs and Oyl of head, will

The feed and the mo draw the V Sea-holn

der, of the

Yellow I geth by U Water-cr

Tamarisk Tamarisk be Barberies

the Flux ar Liquorist Oranges

Distilled .

Afh-tree

all Gak, on green leaves stamped and laid to;

Ground-Ivy boiled in water and laid to a fore,

heal it.

Wild Bugloss, alias Carpenter-wort, bruised laid to, healeth the green wound.

Maiden-hair boiled and drunken, heals the

igs and inward parts.

by of white Poppy anointed upon the fore-

, will cause one to sleep.

he feed of Henbane mixed in a Wax Candle, the mouth held over when it burneth, will who Warms out of ones Teach

the Worms out of ones Teeth.

ca-holm-roots candied with Sugar, called go-roots, will restore nature: And the powof them will break Wind and Stone, being sken.

ellow Dock-roots boiled and drunken, pur-

by Urine and fiege.

ater-creffes stamped or boiled, and drunken, od for the Stone, Dropsie and Scurvey.

marisk the small, or the rinde of the great

arisk boiled and drunken, helps the Spleen.
rberies in Conserve or Syrup, do stop

lux and cool the Body.

quorish helps the Stone Stomach and Wind. ranges and Limons help a hot Stomach in

burning Ague.

stilled Water of Oak-leaves stops the Flux:

lling evil.

to come under the shadow, the leaves

steeped in Wine, and drunk, will make one lean

An Elder-leaf laid unto a mans feet that is chaffed in going, between the Toes, or other places, will heal it.

Costemary, alias Balsom-mint stampt and bruised, will heal a Wound as fast as Balsome, or

Saniele laid unto it. -

Ditony of Candy, or Ditony, or Herb of Deliverance stamped and drunk, is good to delive a Woman in Travel with Child, and for was thereof Wood-betony will do the same.

To heal a scalding or burning quickly; Tak Sallet Oyl Olive, and clear water beaten togther, and therewith anoint the grieved placed

it be whole.

To heal a Tetter, or Ring-worm for Chop, a crush in ones Palm'of the Hand; Take Bay-him sallet Oyl Olive together, that the Oyl being sallet and with that Oyl and Salt-free and him away scurf, and so nse it till he be whole, a purge him with the root Mechoadan.

To heal a bruised Thumb, Finger, or cut the Leg; Take the leaves of an Elm, and su them together, it will both binde and it quickly, and knit the bores together that are

perfed.

To stanch blood in a Wound, take Sage, a beat it together with Wheat flour, and lay it will stanch presently, and heal the Wounds will Shepherds-purse, Plantane, Knotzgrass. Or old fore, and a Plaister of Gratia Dei them will seal it very quickly.

Pestile Posser wi treamly, them, an

Sanicle

beareth a vey-grafs strained in doth cure worms, S the Liver break out

Bear Ba or Ale, th three time any Ague,

The wa ken, will Elder le wound, v

therewith it will heal Pestilent-wort boiled in Milk, and made in a ffer with Sack, will cause one to sweat examly, and drive out the Plague; and heat em, and heal also the Ague. Lay the Herb.

d curd unto the fore.

Sanicle, Sanamonda, alias Hedge-Avens, that areth a yelow flower (but not the red) Seury-grass, Fumitory, and Sorrel, stampt and ained into Ale or Beer, and drunk inwardly, th cure the foresaid Diseases of Tetter, Ringorms, Scurfs, Scabs proceeding of the heat of Liver, which do most commonly come, or eak out at the Spring or fall of the Leaf.

Bear Bay-falt to powder, and put it into Beer Ale, that it be as falt as Brine, and drink it ee times, in three mornings it will put away

Ague, the strongest Ague that is.

The water of Oaken-leaves distilled and drun-

, will stop the bloody Flux.

Elder leaves stampt, and laid to any fore or und, will draw very fast at first; then mix rewith the fresh Fat of a Hog unfalted, and vill heal it very quickly.

P 3

The



The Calestial Governours:

OR,

A Discourse, in which is plainly declared wha Members of the Body are governed by the twelve Signs, and of the Diseases to them appropriate.

Aries.

Ries is of the East, Masculine, fiery and chole-A rick, and governeth the Head, Face, Eyes and Ears, &c. And of Sicknesses, The Apoplexy, Mania, Wounds and Spots in the Face, Abortife ments, and other impetuos diseases, Ring-worms, and Morphews.

Laurus.

Taurus is of the South, Feminine, earthly and melancholy, and governeth the Neck, Throat and Voice. And of Sicknesses, Squinaricies, Scrophulus, Catarrhes, and Hoarfeness.

Gemini.

Gemini is of the West, Masculine, airy and fanguine, and ruleth the Shoulders, Arms and Hands. And of Sicknesses, Phlegmonies, Ferruncula, and other proceeding of blood in the faid places.

Cancer.

Leo.

Cancer is of the North, Feminine, watry, and Phlegmatick, and ruleth the Breast, Ribs, Paps of Women, Lungs, Liver Spleen. And of Sickness, Alepecia watry Eyes, Cotogfes, and Rheums, Scabs and Leprosie.

Leo is of the East, Masculine, thery and cho lerick,

lerick, Sides, ness, C and fw

Virg melanc Midriff passio, Jaundie

Libr guine, tocks, neffes, of fight pecia, a Scorp Phlegm

the Fun Sickneff loss of Alopeci Sagit

choleric of Sickn Eyes, Horses.

Capri and mel Sickneff speech a Skin.

Aqua fanguine lerick, and ruleth the Heart, Stomach, Back, Sides, and the Midriff with Virgo. And of Sickness, Cardiaca passio, trembling of the Heart, and swouning.

Virgo is of the South, Feminine, earthy and Virgo. melancholy; and ruleth the Belly, Guts, and Midriff with Leo. Of Sicknesses, Iliaca & colica passo, Oppilations of the Spleen and black

Jaundies.

Libra is of the West, Masculine, airy, and san-Libra. guine, and ruleth the Loins, Navel, Reins, Buttocks, and Bladder with Scorpio. And of Sicknesses, all filthy scabs and spots in the Face, loss of sight, Canker and Hemorrhoids, Leprosie, Alopecia, and Chollick.

Rhlegmatick, and ruleth the fecret Members, the Fundament and Bladder, with Libra. And of Sicknesses, all filthy scabs and spots in the Face, loss of Sight, Canker and Hemorrhoids, Leprosie,

Alopecia, and the French Pox.

Sagittarius is of the East, Masculine, siery and Sagitacholerick, and ruleth the Thighs and Hips. And rius. of Sicknesses, hot Fevers, Ophthalmia, and blear Eyes, and falls from high places, and from Horses.

Capricornus is of the South Feminine, earthy Capricorand melancholy, and ruleth the Knees. And of nus. Sicknesses, Aches in the Knees, Deasness, loss of speech and sight, Itch, Scabs, and soulness of the Skin.

Aquarius is of the West, Masculine, airy and Aquarius. Sanguine, and ruleth the Legs. And of Sickness-

P 4 fes,

Culpeper's School of Physick.

fes. Fevers Quartane, black Jaundies, Swelling

of the Legs, and Varices.

Pifces is of the North Feminine, watry, and Pisces. phlegmatick, and ruleth the Feet. And of Sicknesses, Gout, Scabs, Leprosie, and Palsie.

> How the Members of the Body are governed by the seven Planets, and of the Diseases to them appropriate.

Saturn.

CAturn governeth the Bones, Teeth, the right Ear, and Spleen, and the Bladder with the Moon. And of Sicknesses, Leprosie, Canker, Fever Quartane, Palsie, Consumption, black Jaundies, Iliaca passionis, Dropsie, Catarrhe, Gout in the Feet, Scrophulus.

Jupiter.

Jupiter ruleth the Lungs, the Griscles, the Liver and Sperm with Venus, the Arteries and And of Sicknesses, Peripneumonia, Apoplexy, Pleurisie, Cramp, the Cardiaca passio, with the Sun, Squinancy, numbness of the sinews, and stinking of the mouth.

Mars.

Mass ruleth the left Ear, the Gall, Veins, Yard and Stones, and the Reins with Venus. And of Sicknesses, the Pestilence, hot Fevers, yellow Jaundies, Shingles, Carbuncles, Fistulaes, Chollerick Fluxes, Fevers, Tertian and Quotidian, all Wounds, especially on the Face, and the Falling-fickness with the Moon and Mercury,

Sol,

Sol ruleth the Heart, the right Eye, the fight, the finews, and the Brain with the Moon and Mercury. Of ficknesses, swooning, Cramp, Opthalmia,

Optha passio,

Ven Loins, the R fes of Priapi French

ftrual : Me Memo the Br Madne ting, li

ness, 1

Mars. The the rig the B Bladde passio, Opilat Merci

ftrual

...

Opthalmia, Rheuming eyes, and the Cardiaca

passio, with Jupiter.

Venus ruleth the Genitors, Dugs, Throat, Venus. Loins, the Liver and Sperm with Jupiter, and the Reins with Mars. Of ficknesses, all diseates of the Matrix, Gonorhea passio, Flux of urine, Priapismus, weakness of the stomach and Liver, French Pox, Flux of the Bowels, and the menstrual sickness with the Moon.

Mercury ruleth the Spirits, Imagination, Mercury. Memory, the Tongue, Hands and Fingers, and the Brain with the Sun and Moon. Of fickness, Madness loss of the common senses, foolish doting, lisping and stammering, Cough and Hoarseness, the Falling-fickness with the Moon and

Mars.

The Moon ruleth the left Eye of a Man, and Luna. the right Eye of a Woman, the Belly and Guts, the Brain with the Sun and Mercury, and the Bladder with Saturn. And of ficknesses, Collica passio, Phlegmatick Aposthumes, all manner of Opilations, the Falling fickness with Mars, and Mercury, the Palsie with Saturn, and the Menstrual fickness with Venus.



Cardiaca Simplicia;

OR

A brief Account of some choice Simples, is are chiefly appropriated to the Heart.

Lest unfinished by Nich. Culpeper.

Hat this Treatife concerns, the Title shews, the Margine shall also shew you what Planet and Sign of the Zodiack every Herb is under; all the several parts of the Body handled in this manner, open to you my own Model of Physick, and draw the Curtain which hath so long blinded the Eyes of the Understanding, both of Antient and Modern Physicians; here are revealed those hidden qualities, which they harping at, and only groaping for, could never give a reason of, like mad men rather then Naturalists. But I desire here to be helpful, not critical; therefore I shall about the Business promised in the Title by him who loves and delights in the Works of the Lord.

A Commonwealth is well hope up with fuch Physicians.

> Spittle Fields. Sol 6. Libra 1649.

Nich.Culpeper.

Baum

BA blithe the si stract adust degre ly, he Brain Hear and is ble n Antic Muft from Sci ing, o both great

> gnaw ing of ftops Coug putro Meat opini

Hear Wor in Vi

what

V

B Aum is of a cherishing nature, and wonderful-Sol. ly resists passions of the Heart, faintings, and Leo.

fwoonings, it makes the man lightfome and blithe, merry and chearful, it comforts and chears the spirits, and takes away fears, cares and distracted thoughts arising from Melancholy, or adust Choler. It is hot and dry in the second degree, strengthens the inward parts exceedingly, helps digestion, and opens obstructions of the Brain; it naturally preserves the vital Spirits, Heart and Arteries from melancholy vapours, and is profirable in the bloody Flux, and a notable meat for fuch as have the Gout; a fovereign Antidote for fuch as are poyfoned by eating Mushromes: I suppose it took its name [Balm]

from its fovereignty in curing Wounds.

Scordium, or Water-Germander is of a heat- Jupiter ing, drying and binding quality, and provokes Leo. both Vrine, and the Terms in Women, it is a great Antidote against poison, and helps the gnawing pains of the Stomach or Sides, coming either through cold, or obstructions; it stops the bloody Flux, easeth the Lungs of old Coughs, and rotten Phlegm, it keeps bodies from putrefaction, resisteth Pestilence, Small Pox, Measles, faint spots, Purples; and some are of opinion, it withftands any Epidemical Disease whatfoever. It comforts and strengthens the Heart exceedingly, and nothing better to kill Worms, whether in the Stomach or Belly; boiled in Vinegar, and the place bathed with it, helpeth the Gout.

Vipers Bugloss is a deadly enemy to poison, Venus. and Leo.

fecond o

of Scor

no hurt

as alfo:t

whethe

Planet.

the cur

in the b

machs,

flowing

and Ki

Stone ;

world

Kings o

throat.

Viol

asked

unless

have r

ers.for

inflam

are eff

neck

down

Reins,

miscar

arifing

Plurif

throat

not p

Viole

per in

Str

and poisonous Creatures, there grows enough of it about the Castle Walls at Lewis in Sussex, whosoever eats of it, shall not be hurt by venemous Beasts that day. Crollius in his Basilica Chymica will furnish you with enough such notions; it chears and comforts the Heart, expels sadness, and causeless Melancholy, it allays the heat of the Blood, and the sury of Agues; by cooling the spirits, it procures abundance of Milk in Nurses, especially the seed of it, it mightily easeth pains in the Back and Reins.

Jupiter.

Burnet, is hot and dry in the second degree, and is a great friend not only to the Heart and Liver, but also to the whole body of man, a little of it put in Wine, is not only delightful to the taste; but also wholesom for the body. It refresheth the heart, quickens the Spirits exceedingly, driving away melancholy, and indeed the opposition of the house of Saturn to Leo shews that the heart and vital Spirits are impeached by nothing fo much as by Melancholy; it defends the body from all noyfom vapors, from ill Air and Pestilence; and indeed whatever defends from ill Air must needs defend from all Epidemical diseases, for it is the Planets corrupting the air, not the * Brewers corrupting their drink, that causeth Epidemical diseases. It is admirable good in fluxes, whether they be of blood or humors, whether they be internal or external, it stops the whites in women, belehing and vomiting, and is a very good wound-Herb for all moift fores.

A piece of Colledgenonsence in this time of Fluxes.

us. Sorrel is cooling and binding, drying in the fecond

Venus.

second degree, it opposeth the sting and venom of Scorpions fo exceedingly, that a man can feel no hurt by them; It fuccors the heart, and blood. as also the Vital Spirits over-pressed with heat. whether you take the Root, Herb or Seed; if any Planet from Scorpin cause the malady, this is the cure: It relifteth putrefaction exceedingly in the blood, and restores weak decayed stomachs, it stops fluxes and helps the immoderate flowing of the terms, it strengthens the Reins and Ridneys, and hinders the breeding of the Stone : meither is there a better remedy in the world for Scrophala; for the disease called the Kings evil, or any other disease in the neck or oift, and enemally appropria throat.

Violers, I can give but little reason is I were Venus. asked why I set Violets among the Gordials, unless I should plead tradition. All Physicians have reckoned Violets among the Cordial slow-ers, for my part I believe nothing less, they cook inflamations, be they internal or external, they are especially appropriated to inflamations in the neck and throat, fundaments and matrix falled down and inflamed!, they cook the hear of the Reins, thereby resisting the Stone, and stopping miscarriages, difficult labours in women thence arising, they are excellent in Fevers and Plurisies, and hot Rhumes and hoarseness of the throat.

Strawberries; Isknowing reason why I may Venus not put in Strawberries here as well as either Violets or Sorrel, for neither of themiare proper in this place, for the heart being the longi-

and ftreng Spirits ag and cold

of cold a bound, P Ptyficks, of Urine After-bir windines it takes

that difti

Langs, C

of the Si Angeli

Vapors, I

ftomach, the juyce to be ftr wild An Kexwee but not

Rue is it Mithr fortified it invinc our age body ag fon; ar

the Gre would h a likely body to

have dis

nal of heat in the Microcosim, no cold thing is properly, or per se, appropriated to it. Strawber. ries are cold in the first degree, the fruit cold and moift temperate, the root dry and binding:in general they refresh the Spirits ready to faint for heat, they cool the liver and blood, abate the fury of Cholerick diseases, help Palpitation of the heart, the yellow Jaundies, Inflamations, whether internal or external; they are excellent in fore mouths, fore throats, Ulcers in the Privities, fasten loose teeth, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, and other Martial infirmities of the Skin.

Jupiter.

Sol.

Cancer.

Borage and Bugloss, their natures being the fame, I put them both together, they are hot and moift, and naturally appropriated to keep the vapors of melancholy from the heart, and bridle the unruly passions of the vital Spirit, which my Theory of Chirurgery will manifest to you, they make the heart joyful and glad, cheerful and merry, it clarifies the blood exceedingly, opens obstructions of the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundies, and by clarifying the blood, and removing the adust and sharp humors, there must needs be a gallant internal remedy for Scabs, Itch, Pimples, and other infirmities thence arising. They help swounings and passions of the heart, and restore such as are pined away either by Confumptions or any other lingring fickness.

Ros-Solis, Sundew, It is always moist in hot weather; yea, the hotter the Sun shines upon it, the moister are the leaves; thence it took its name. It is excellent good for hot falt Rhumes

that

hat distil down upon the Lungs, Ulcers in the lungs, Coughs, shortness of breath, it comforts and strengthens the heart, and stays the fainting of the Spirits.

Angelica, heats and cherisheth the Heart and Sol. pirits against poyson and pestilence, ill Air and Leo. apors, Epidemical diseases; it strengthens old nd cold stomachs, it easeth all pains coming f cold and wind, provided the body be not ound, Plurisies, diseases of the Lungs, Coughs tyficks, Chollick, Stone, Strangury, difficulty furine; it provokes the terms, expelleth the fter-birth, it discusseth all inward tumors and rindiness, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, takes away all crudities and indigestion of the omach, and is a present remedy for Surfeits; he juyce cleanseth Ulcers well, the root is held be stronger in operation than the leaves; the rild Angelica is that which we in Suffex call exweed, and is good for all the former premises,

Rue is a mighty antidote against Poyson, by Sol. Mithridates (that renowned King of Pontus) so Leo. Ortified his body against Poyson, that he made invincible; though some unworthy wretches in ur age are not assumed to say, he fortified his ody against poyson by accustoming it to poyon; and when being vanquished by Pompey he Great, and betrayed by his own Son, he would have poysoned himself, but could not: likely tale, as though if he had accustomed his ody to hot poysons, cold would not quickly ave dispatched him, and the contrary: But to

leave

27.

Culpeper's School of Physick.

leave the grand lyars of the world, the most of which, (the more is the pity) are scholars, and to come to our business. Rue is a counter-poyfon against dangerous medicines, ill Air; it preserves the whole body in health being but in a
very small quantity, taken every morning; it
takes away sust, and is an enemy to Venus; it
admirable in pains of the sides, coughs, difficulty
of breathing, Ptysicks, Asthma's, Inslammation
of the Lungs, sharpness of urine; it kills Worms
and helps the Dropsie, and Warts in any part of
the body, and is admirable against the bitings of
venomous beasts.

O11

CF

Nich.

THE

Print

THE

Chirurgeon's GUIDE:

OR THE

ERRORS

OF SOME

Unskilful Practitioners

IN

CHIRURGERY.

Corrected by

Nich. Culpeper, Gent. late Student in Physick and Chirurgery.

LONDON,

Printed for O. B. and R. H. 1677.

The Er

The first Diseas Englis

ppearet ind Exco which co and afte of the G discolour humour persons cines; a such like

THE

The Chirurgeons Guide.

OP,

the Errors of some unskillful Practitioners in Chicargery.

he first Error which they use, is touching the Disease called in Latine, Lues Venerea, and in English, the French Pox.

He Errors which are used at this present (touching the Venerean Disease) are very great, but chiefly at the beginning; for when it first breaks forth, it peareth in the Yard with inflammation, Ulcers, dexoriation of the conduct of the Urine, hich cometh from the neck of the Bladder: defer that commonly follow Apostumes the Groins, with Pushes, and such other like scoloured Pimples, according to the infected amour; for the cure of the which, unskilful arsons begin with vehement or strong Medines; as Colociathis, Confection of Hameeh, or the like, And the next day they open a Vein

in the right or left arm, (respecting not that there may follow a lask of their vehement Purgation) and then minister their unctions, and suffurningations, which is certainly a manife Error.

By the which means they draw the infection blood and humors to the noble parts, and feeling the inward annoyance of the fame, sendeth it is divers outward parts of the body. The which doth ingender hard tumors, as knots and kends not easily curable, and most sharp and freting (rebellions against curation) botches, with sud other like.

And so by the maliciousness of the humor, it corruptes and eateth the bone with such pair and torments, that the poor Patients are so a slicted, that they know not where to rest; and especially more in the night, than in the day. Therefore at this present I have thought good according to my little skil, to teach a Methol for to bring these errors into a perfect order.

At the beginning of this contagious Difeal, you shall first begin this curation by evacuating of the body with gentle Lenitives, which both cool the boiling rage of the blood, and so make it thinner in mundifying the blood: the must be used according to the temperature of

the Body.

The which shall be done after that the body is prepared; to the end that the solutives must be better work upon the aforesaid humors. For in this case, nature must rule the Chirurged and not the Chirurgeon nature. Then after the

Aporto de la check

it is

vein

back the p you

draw bring ing a made

> whice there

> Ar opini be uf thele

agree profit it had

difeat

Ali to the decode

in sen Mo

have dear,

that

Pur-

and

nifet

tion

eling it to

rhick rneli tting fuci

day.

good thod

it is necessary and profitable to open the Anklevein, in the right or left foot, according as the Apostume doth appear; and if there be no Apostume, according to the discretion of the learnd Chirurgeon: this done, you divert or pull back the aforesaid infectious humors from the principal parts. And upon the Apostume, you shall apply continually mollifying drawing Medicines, in doing what may be to bring him to suppuration. This Indication beng accomplished, you shall use of the potion made with Ebenum and Guiacum, prepared which shall be used the space of a Moneth, or thereabouts.

and And although that some learned men have an opinion, that the decoction of Guiacum ought to be used without any other Medicines, yet nevertheless it hath been found by experience, that the use of other Simples with it, (being fit and greeing to the diseases) hath a great deal more profited, and been found of better effect than if h is thad been ministred alone; for in a compound dal disease a simple remedy is not requisite.

Although that Alphonsus Ferrus hath written this to the contrary; the which Alphonfus useth this e d decoction of the Wood in a manner to all difeales; (whose opinion is not to be followed) which ody decoction is used in Phtisi. etiam si dies placuerit

in senio Philippi.

For Moreover they have greatly erred, which have set forth the Radix Chini, being a root very tear, unprofitable, and altogether without tafte,

and

and the greatest error of all is committed among them, which have brought in use the diet of the decoction of Box-tree, which is an Aftringent wood stinking, and an enemy to all the principal parts. And if you will have a wood which is most agreeable to the Guiacum; you shall use of Fraxinus, the which openeth obstructions of the Liver, of the Milt and of the Reins; for I have known many which by the use thereof, have recovered their health.

The second error touching the said Disease, when it cometh to suppuration.

When this Disease hath been once taken in hand and evil handled, either by Ignorance of the Chirurgeon, or the negligence of the Patient: The common Chirurgeons use commonly new errors; that is, with giving folutives without preparing of the evil humors. By the which means they take away the best, and leave the worst behind; whereof ingendreth Nodes, old and canker'd fores, and fuch like Then they (as evil or rather worse) apply their Unctions or Suffumigations before that the Ulcers be made clean, or the Nodes taken away, and fometimes leave the Bone foul; By the which means, they purchase to themselves both shame and infamy: for within four or five moneths the Ulcers open with great corruption of the Bone:

Moreover they commit an error touching the Unction; for they anoint the Head, the Re-

gion

gion of the Heart, and other noble parts, against all reason: and also all the whole body over, which is the occasion of many a mans death.

Therefore to amend these errors (when you see that this Disease is confirmed, and that there are hard Ulcers, hard Swelling, or Nodes) it is the surest way to mundifie the said Ulcers, to open the Nodes with a caustick; then you shall make incision in the Node unto the corruption of the Bone, and then apply Pracipitatum, or else Pledgets with Basilicon and Pracipitatum mingled together: this done, you shall take away the corruption of the bone.

And then after that you may fafely use your Unctions made with Axungia, Gums, Minerals, Oyls and Mercury; also if you add thereto of fine Treacle or Mithridatum, it will be the better.

You shall anoint the Shoulders, the Muscles of the Back, the Loins, the Hips, the Thighs, the Knees, and all the outward members, as Legs and Arms.

But you must take very good heed that you touch not the Head, the Region of the Heart, the Stomach, nor the ridge of the Back. Also you must have a good respect to cease your anounting in such order, that you bring not too many accidents to the mouth, whereby the Patient may utterly lose the use both of his Tongue and Teeth.

Because that so many ignorant Chirurgeons, have taken upon them this cure (without either

Q4

dif-

ken in orance of the

mong

liet of

Astrin-

e prin-

which

Thall

ctions

; for

ereof,

when

folu-By and dreth like.

com-

their e Ulaway, which

which hame neths f the

ching e Region discretion in applying the Unction, or ordering of the Patient) I have thought good to write two or three words touching the ordering of the Patient.

When the body is prepared with apt and meet Medicines, as well Syrrups, Decoctions, Purgings, and opening of the Vein according to the disposition of the body, the Patient shall be placed in a place naturally hot or elie otherwife made warm, which must be free from all cold; having the doors, windows, and other open places closely stopt; for the cold Air is very hurtful both for the Sinewie parts, and also for the working of Medicines; for it will diminih and hinder the actions thereof. And in this case there are many which commit great errors, which are worthy of reprehension; for as well in the Winter as in the Summer, they anoint the Patients in great and large Chambers where very much Air entreth.

Wherefore at the beginning of this cure (if the place be not very close and warm) you shall make a Pavilion with Coverings, and fuch other like, round about a fire; by the which means you thall keep the cold Air from the Patient. Butif it be possible, it is better to have a little Chamber close and warm, and also continually a pan

with Coals in the midft of it.

If it be so that the Patients be so weak that they cannot abide the heat of the fire, or would be loth to be seen naked, (as Women or Maids) you shall anoint them lying in their Beds; First, the Patient shall put out one Arm, and then the

other;

ot

an

th

as

T

th

u

W

Ca

W C

tl

ta

n

ing

ite

of

ind

ns,

to

erall

er

or

fe

10

Y

other; and so the rest of the parts shall be anointed one after another. And you shall use the Patients from time to time, to such a course as is required against the ditease.

The third Error, is concerning Wounds piercing into the Breast.

I fortuneth oftentimes, that the Wounds
pierce the hollowness of the Breast, so that
great quantity of blood doth fall down into
the bottom of the same, and there doth stay
upon the Diaphragma, also the heaviness of the
said blood oppressent the Diaphragma, and pu-Diatresieth and ingendreth an evil Quality. The phragma
which putresaction sending Vapors to the heart, Muscles
causeth a continual Feaver, and commonly death which go
within ten days. Of the which the common overChirurgeons have no consideration, or else by thwart
their ignorance they know not the cause; and so
and separate the Patient is destitute of all help.

Wherefore when you fee that the Wound Heart pierceth into the Thorax, or Breast, you shall from the take good advisement, in searching out diligently, whether the Blood be descended into the lower part of the Diaphragma; the which may be known by the stinking of the Breath, and by the relation of the Patient, which doth seel the Blood quivering or shaking inwardly: And also commonly his face will be of a reddish or high colour, by reason of the Vapors which

afcend up.

And note that at the which fide to

And note that at the which fide the blood doth

doth most remain in lying upon the same side. the Patient shall feel less pain than upon the other; because that the said blood oppresseth the Lungs and the Diaphragma; the Chirurgeon ought to have a good respect to the signs above-written, and whilst that the strength of the Patient is yet remaining, it shall be needful to make way for the faid blood to be evacuated between the fourth and fifth rib, a hand breadth, or a little more from the ridge of the back, and vour Incifion-knife being very fharp; also you shall do it by little and little, very gently in cutting Mesopleuria, or the Muscles between the ribs; it ought to be done toward the lower part of the faid Muscles; for the Vein which nourisheth them, and the Ligaments which give them their moving and feeling, are placed more above than below.

After that the Incision is made, you shall let out the corrupted blood by little and little, according to your discretion, and it shall suffice to evacuate every dreffing five or fix ounces; this done, it shall be very profitable to use the wonted Potions, which you shall find in the writings of learned Practitioners, which have largely written of the faid potions; and by this means above-written, I healed four in one year. which cures without the aforesaid remedies, could never have been done; for the which I

give unto God most hearty thanks,

Tr

th

brok

dera

the :

dow

Mat prod

mon

you

vou be p

as E

like,

dep

ter,

mea of t

my

geo

Tre

the

the

der

f

The fourth Error, touching the applications of the Trepans, Terebelles, for fractures of the Head.

TN the fractures of the Skul, there are commit-I ted great errors touching the application of the Trepan, principally when the bone is broken in many parts; for they have no confideration of the shivering of the Skul, but apply the Trepan, by the which means they press down the shivers of the bone upon the Dura Mater, and rent or tear it in such order, that it produceth grievous accidents, whereby commonly death ensueth. Wherefore in this case, you shall have a good consideration before that you apply the Trepan; for it is better (if it be possible) in this case to use other Instruments, as Eleviatories, Cisers, Lenticuli, or such other like, to make way for the bruifed matter which depresseth the Dura Mater, it shall be the better, and less danger for the Patient. means, I have many times forborn the applying of the Trepan, to the profit of my Patients, and my good Name and Estimation.

Moreover there be many ignorant Chirurgeons, which without confideration apply the Trepan upon all parts of the Head, as well upon the comistures, or seams, as other places; which is

the cause of the death of many Patients.

Wherefore they ought to have a great confideration, and to be very diligent in this respect, and for to use their Art according to this true Method prescribed them.

The

en to

th

fit fo

an

ha

T

P

1

The fifth Error, touching the Punctures of Nerves.

WHen it chanceth that any is hurt by the Punctures of Nerves, if he be not speedily helped by fome cunning and expert Chirurgeon, he is in great danger to fall into Convulfions, which is the occasion of many a man's death, which commonly hapneth to them that are dreft by the ignorant and common Chirurgeons: For when they begin the cure, they make Fomentation with hot water, wherein hath been boiled Mallows, Violets, and fuch like; then after the Fomentation, they apply an Appealer of pain made with the crums of white Bread, being mingled with the yolk of an Egg, Oyl of Cammomile, and Oyl of Roses; the which things are altogether contrary to the Punctures of Nerves.

Forasmuch as their application doth moisten too much the nervous places, and retaineth or keepeth in the matter which is already come to the place; and if there be any Apostume, it doth augment and encrease it, and causeth the matter to ascend up to the Brain, whereby en-

fueth Convulsions or Death.

Wherefore to avoid this danger, and to follow the cure methodically, you shall have first a regard to the evacuation of the body; and if the strength of the Patient be good, to use Flebetonice Revolsive, or according to the cause of the grief. Then to take away that which is ready conjunct, you shall enlarge the Orifice, to the end,

end, that the Medicine may the better penetrate to the bottom, and take away the sharpness of the humour. In this case I have found very prositable the Oyl of Hippiricon prepared in this form; that is to say, with Venice Turpentine, and for one ounce of the said Oyl, you shall take half a scruple of Euphorbium, which shall be applied very hot with Pledgets; and upon that a Plaister made with Propolis, Gum Ammoniack, and Wax as much as shall suffice. By this means the matter (which is drunk into the Nerves or Tendons) shall be drawn out to the outward parts.

Also for this intent I have found profitable Linseed Oyl, and Euphorbium, of each alike, with the twentieth part of Sulpher, being very finely powdred, with Perosin and Wax, as much as

shall suffice to make an Unguent.

les.

un-

dily

hi-

011-

in's

hat

hi-

ley

ath

len

fer

ad,

of

ch

res

en

10

to it

ne

n-

1-

a

le

)-

e

y

e

This Unguent doth heat moderately, attract and difficate, and is of a fubtle faculty, with the which (by the help of God) the Chirurgeons shall get both honour and profit.

The fixth Error, is touching the abuse of the Runners about, called Cutters for the Stone and Ruptures.

A Mong the common Runners about, (which use to cut the Stone and Ruptures) there is a great error of theirs to be lamented of any Christian heart; for under this cure of cutting the Hernies, they do miserably take away the Stone, as well in the Hernia aquosa, or ventosa, as in

in all the rest, the which is inhumanely and against the will of God; and they do not only use it in men, but most of all in little Children; therefore it should be very good for the Parents which have their Children troubled with any kind of Hernies, that before they commit their Children to lose their stones, and sometimes their lives, by any of these Runnagates, (for so may I well term them) that they shew them to some learned Chirurgeon, to the end, that he may fee what kind of Hernies they have, and so to difcern the Aquosa or Ventosa, from Intestinale, or Omentale.

For certainly I have seen Hernies in Children, which came by the relaxation or division of the Peritoneum, have been perfectly healed by the apt applying of glutinative Medicines, and fuch other like, without cutting or taking away of the Testicle. But such is the covetous desire of these Persons, which make the Parents believe that it cannot be helped without their butcherly cutting; and for to get Money, which they are as greedy after, as Vultures after their prey, not having the fear of God before their eyes, but like covetous Gripers catch what they may for the time, and care not what becomes of them afterwards, whether they live or die; we know by woful experience what harm they have done both by the murthering cruelly, and also lameness, and continual pain. These Fellows ruh into England, and have fuch a great name at the first coming; but after, when their works are tried, and then the proof of them feen, the peo-

ple

ple

the

did

Eng

gre 5

Na

mo Eng

oth this

Eng

bot all.]

ple

peri

or] ther

hath

the

trea divi

larly

prop

Rela

plefor the most part are quickly weary of them: many a fatherless Child and Widow, which ry have made, may curse the time that ever they knew them. I dare affirm they never did any cure in England; but that there are English-Men which have done the like, and greater.

nd

ly

1;

its

ny eir

eir

ay

me

ee

lif-

10

en,

he

he

ich

of

of

ve

rly

are

ey,

es,

nay em

WO one

neush

the

are

-09 ple

Such is the foolish fantasies of our English Nation, that if he be a stranger, he shall have more favourers than an Fnglish-man, though the English-man's knowledge doth far pass the others, as experience therein hath shewed: and this I will stand to the proof of, that there are English-men that shall in all things do as much both by learning and experience as any of them all. That they may not deceive the common people with their fair promises, I resolve, by God's permission, to write of all the kinds of Ruptures or Burstings, and how to know every one of them; to the end, that any Chirurgeon which hath not the right knowledge, may streight at the first fight know what to do. I will begin to treat of the kinds of Ruptures, and first of the division of them in general, and then particularly.

Of the eight kinds of Hernies.

THere are eight kinds of Hernies, or Runtures; whereof some have their proper names, and the others by fimilitude: the proper Hernies do most commonly come by the Relaxation, or Rupture of the Peritonewa, infomuch

fh

m

Z

is

cla

it

it

25 1

pla

for

nat

faid

nev

to

the

chu

king

Teft

of a

the !

mon

by t

ean

much that the Intestines, and Epiplocon, or Zerbus, doth lose their natural place; and of these are feven kinds; that is, Enterocele, otherwise called Herni intestinale; Epiplocele, or Herni Zirbak; Bubonecele, or Herni Inquinale. The Hernies by fimilitude are when there is fome tumour against nature in the Cods or in some part of the Groin, without the coming forth of the Intestines or Zirbus, and of these there are five kinds; the first is called Herni Aqueuse; and of the Greeks Hydrocele; the second Herni Carnense, or Sarcole; the third Variquese; the fourth Venteuse, which is called of the Greeks Pneumatocele; the fifth Humorale, which shall be spoken of particularly in order: and first we will begin with the proper kinds.

Of the Hernie Intestinale.

Por because that the Hernie Intestinale is the most convenient, I will speak first of it. This kind is no other than a certain descending down of the Intestines in Scrotum; the cause of the which is when the Peritoneum is broken or relaxed in the plate where the Spermatick vessels do pass; which comes commonly by some vehement strain, as by vehement running, leaping, lifting, or vehement crying, and such other like; the signs to know when the Intestines is descended into Scrotum, is when he lies, they will easily be put up again without any manner of trouble, or may be reduced, the Patient standing on his hands; and in the reducing you

Zer-

are

lled

ale:

by

ainst

oin,

10 2

first

 H_{γ} ole :

hich-

fifth

arly

per

the

f it.

end-

ause 10 n

vefome

ing,

her

es 19

hey

ner

nd-

VOU

hall

hall hear a gurguling or noise, and by this you may know it from Zirbus, because that when the Zirbus is put up it makes no noise, and also it is not so painful: the other figns shall be declared when we come to speak of the Herni Zirbale.

When this kind is not very far gone, and that it be not compleat: the best way is to cure it by Medicines, as well to be taken inwards; as to be applied without; that is to fay, with emplaisters, and so by convenient truffing and boulftering steept in the Juice of Herbs convenient for Ruptures which are of attringent and glutimive faculty. I have feen many by these aforeaid Medicines have been perfectly cured, yet nevertheless, if for the oldness of it, that it be not to be cured by these means; then you must come to the last remedy, which is by cutting; for the executing of the which, I wish all men to chuse an expert Chirurgeon, and not to trust too much to these Runners about; and as for this kind, it may be cut without taking away of the Tefticle.

Of Herni Zirbale.

LErni Zirbale, which the Greeks do call Epiplocele, is another thing than the falling of Zirbus (which is a greate that covereth the Guts) into Scrotum, the which most commonly falls within Didimes, but yet sometimes by the breaking of the Didimes it falls out; the makes as well inward as outward are the same

R

which

ne

ye

Cel

20

0

litt

Bere the

littl

pain

hard

Wax

which cause Herni Intestinale; for look how the Peritoneum is broken or relaxed in the other even fo doth it in this; the figns are much alike also, saving that it is much more soft; for in the touching it handleth like Wool, and is also less painful; and it is more difficult to put up than the Herni Intestinale, and in the reducing makes no noise; this kind is less dangerous than the others, by reason that the pain is less, and also because that the excrement is not in it, asit is in the Herni Intestinale.

Now here is a special thing to be noted in this it kind, which the common cutters do use; that is, by they do use to cut away the Zirbus which is ag descended within Didime, without either tying was or cauterizing, and so there followeth a flux of Blood, which having no iffue, but is retained in their the belly, there doth corrupt, which causeth mot som perilous accidents, and most commonly death. The

Of the relaxation of the Peritoneum, called Hemi Inguinale.

HErni Inquinale is a descending of the le 1 testines, or Zirbus, into the Groins, which the Latines call, Inquina, the which fort doth never go Img further than the Groin; for when the Intestines of Zirbus doth pass thorow the Peritoneum, then it mid is either Intestinale or Zirbale; for this kind in what nothing but a relaxation of the Peritoneum. The causes are as of the others aforesaid, and it is easily more easily reduced than any of the others; you may!

may know when the Intestines is descended by poise that it will make, though not commonly, yet most oftennest, as hath been said of Enterocele; but if it be the Zirbus, it makes no noise, and is much more fofter, and not fo painful.

e

in

fo

ng ng

an nd.

sit

his

is, h is

h,

The

eafily

may

Of the kinds of Hernies which be by similitudes or improperly called.

TE have spoken of those three kinds of Herni which are properly called; now it remains to speak of the five kinds which are by fimilitudes; and first we will begin with the Aquofe, which is no other thing, than a certain watrish tumor of Croton increased by little and ittle, and for the most part lies between Herimoides and the Spermatick vessels; howbeit not sometimes it may be contained between Darmand Heritroides, and between Dartos and the Scrotum, as many learned men have written: emi the figns are, that the Scrotum doth wax big by little and little, and for the most part without pain, and the rumor is heavy, and gliftering, and hard, principally when the Scrotum is filled: it the waxes in length, and doth not return as doth the rgo Imestinale and Zirbale, but remains at one stay.

This kind if that the water have long lain there, enis and so corrupted the Testicle, it must be taken nd is wway.

Of Herni Charneuse.

Il the Erni Charnense, which the Greeks do call you Sarcocele, is a tumor against nature in the R 2 Scrot ustra Scrotum, which there doth grow to a certain scireuse sless, and doth much resemble the Verequeses, or Swelled Veins; the causes of the which, are by the gathering together of abundance of gross humors, which nature cannot rule because of the weakness; the signs are unequable hardness and inflammation, which doth always remain in the part; that is to say, the Didime; and doth always increase with pain, being unequal and not even: wherefore Guido saith, that this kind and Vanquense are very dangerous.

Hernie Verequese.

cli

tro

as

cat

to

be

by

firf

Tu

the

and to 1

the

but

Whi

is m

whi

der,

the

Hernie Verequese is an appearance of Veins not accustomed about the Testicles, and other parts contained within Scrotum. The causes are gross humors gathered together, as melancholick blood, and such like, which nature cannot disperse, because of weakness. The signs are, repletion of the Veins about, like to the twigs of Vines, with softness of the Testicle or Didime.

This kind, if it be not very great and far gone, it may be healed by folutive Medicines.

The Hernie Ventose.

Hernie Ventose is a tumor of the Cods increased by wind; and from the imbecility or weakness of the part affected, it is known by the swelling of the Cods and Yard, which glistereth like unto a slikt paper; it comes suddenly, and is round and light, if that there be not another humor joyned with it.

It is to be cured with Carnificatives, as Oleum Nucum, Oleum Anethinum, Costinum, &c. And there may be added too of Seeds and Herbs, as Semen Anisi, Carvi, Faniculi, Agni casti, Ruta, Calaminta, Origani, &c.

h,

(e

in

th

nd

nd

ins

nd.

111-

16-

an-

re,

of

ne,

in-

lity

by

gli

den-

ano-

It

Hernie Humorale.

Hernie Humorale is an Apostume contained likewise in the Cods, which is ingendred of humors hot and cold, not much declining from the natural habit, which may be between Scrotum and Dartos, or between Heritroides and Dartos, or only within Heritroides; as for the causes, the signs, and curation are like to other Apostumes.

Now that I have declared the definition, causes and figns of Hernies, it shall not be amiss to expound in few words those parts which must be opened when any of these kinds are cured by handy operation: and this is to be noted first, that the Testicles are covered with three Tunicles; the first of them takes his original of the skin, and is called Scrotum, or Purss; the second which takes his original of the Perstoneum and is called Dartos; the third which is proper to the faid Testicle, and is called Herstroides; these two last do not only cover the Testicles, but also the Spermatick vessels; as well they which bring the fubstance wherewith the Sperm is made, which are named Pr parans, as them which bring the Sperm to the neck of the Bladder, which is called Ejaculatores, or expelling; the which goes up to Offa pubis. Phlebotomy



Phlebotomy displayed:

OR,

Perfect Rules for the letting of Blood.

Allen, Ipocras, and Avicenna, and other Masters of Physick accord and say, That letting blood of the Vein, and that is called Phleobatomatam; or it is ventosing, carving, or cutting: and letting blood of any of these wise, is good for man's health of body; for Blood immingled with other humors, that is too much, or else corrupted by the cause of much sickness; it is therefore good to know which Veins in a man should be let blood, and for what Sickness.

The Vein in the Forehead, is good for the Frenzy and aching of the Head, and for the Megrum, and for the Morphew and Scab in the Face, and for the Apostumes in the Eyes, both hot and cold.

The Vein in the Heart, is good for a man's mind, and for the Rhume that is within the

Forehead, and for the watering Eyes.

The Veins in the Temple, is good for the Megrum, and for the Head-ache of the Eyes, and that hath long lasted, for the sickness of the Eyes,

for

a

for ach in the Eyes, and for the great heat in the

Temples.

The Veins behind the Ears, is good for the Blains, and Pimples of the Head, for the Megrum and Ach of the Head, it helpeth man's mind, it is good for Tooth-ach, and for the Gums, and for all vices in the Mouth, and it purgeth the Rhume of the Head.

The Veins in the corner of the Eyes next the Nose, is good for the Megrum, for all the sickness of the Eyes, and for the Sight, Cephica tum

prius apta.

d.

ther

fay,

and

it is

ood

h of

ors,

ausc

now

for

the

the

the

ooth

an's

the

Me-

and

yes,

for

The Vein in the top of the Nose, it purgeth the Brain, it is good for Ach and Flux of the Eyes, and for the Ach of the Nose.

The vein in the Cheeks is good for the Me-

grum, and for Spots or Scabs in the Head.

The Vein in the Mold is best for to bleed, and for to wash the Head with the same blood,

The Veins of the over-lip, and the nether, be good for hot Blains in the Mouth, and for Apo-flumes, and for hot evils in the Mouth, or

Gums.)

The Vein under the Tongue is good for Posthumes, and Rhumes of the Head and Gums, and all manner of vice of the Eyes, Mouth, Tongue, Tooth-aching, and Blains of the Nose, Mouth, Gums, and for the Apostumes, and swellings under the Throat.

The Veins under the Chin is good for the Kings-evil, and for Sauce-flean, for Spots and Blains in the Face, and other Aches of the Eyes,

the Gums, and for Ach in the Nose.

R 4

The

The Veins of the Neck before, is good for the Squinancy, and for all manner of Apostumes and Swellings that come from the Head to the Ears, or to the Gums, that causeth the Tooth-ach, when the breath beginneth to be short.

The Vein of Liver that is called Basilica, it is good for the Jaundies, and for chasing of the Liver, and for all manner of Dropsies, and it is good for all evils in the Breast, and aching of the Back, Shoulders, Sides, and Stomach, and

for the Posthume that is called Plenfis.

The Head Vein that is called Cephanica, it is good for the Megrum, and for Head-ach, and for madness of the mind for ach, and all other vices in the Eyes, Teeth, Tongue, the Squinancy, and other evils that come to the Throat. The Heart Vein that is called, Cardiaca ut medium, it is gentle Purgations, for it draweth blood and liumors of all the body; but namely it is good for the Sickness and Purgations of the Heart, Breast, Stomach, Liver, and Lungs.

The Vein above the Thumb is good against all Fevers, and most Fever quartane, and for evils of the Gall, and for streightness of the

Breatt.

The Vein between the Thumb and the Forefinger, let blood for the hot Head-ach, for frenzy and madness of Wit, and for Sickness of the Head, Cephanica, let the blood of the Vein in the Forehead, if it be needful.

The same Vein of the left hand, is good for Lithargy, and afterward bleed in the Forehead.

The

an

m

an

hu

blo

hu

for

Cra

the

Sto

fide

Sto

1

and

joy

The

with

and

dow

Wor

as fa

body

lings

man'

geth

Urin

Ti

The Vein which is between the little finger and the next thereto, is called Salva ceila; you must let blood in the right hand for Apostumes and sickness in the Stomach, and for all evil humors about the Liver.

The same Vein on the left hand, is for to let blood for Impostumes, and gathering of evil humors about the Milt and Spleen; it is good

for the black Jaundies.

S

e

t

d

S

d

11

-

d

is

C

ft

10

10

6-

y

d,

e-

or

he

The over Vein in the Yard is good for the Cramp, and for Sciatica passio, for swelling of the Womb, for the Dropsie, and for the Stone.

The nether Vein of the Yard is good for the sides, for the Reins, Bladder, for swelling of the

Stones, and for the Hemorrhoids.

The Vein beneath the knee helpeth the knees, and it is good for aching of the thighs, and the joynts, that is called Sciatica passio.

The Veins beneath the knees, both within and without is good for the Liver, Sides, and Thighs, and for the matter that is above, and to draw downward.

The Vein in the Hams is best for holding of Womens Purgations; for it is the next matter, as saith Aviceri, and also it cleanseth man's body.

The Vein that is under the Knuckle, which is called Sophena, It is good for Apostumes, Swellings and achings, and other evils that come to man's body from the Head to the Foot; it asswageth them, it is good for the Stone, and letting of Urine, it helps the Matrice, and Womens Purgations.

tions, it is good for the Scab that is called Ma-

lum mortum de Bassilica.

The Vein that is under the Knuckle without, that is, called Sianca; it is good for aching that is in the Thighs, and goeth down to the Legs, and to the Feet, and for the Podagar, and for the Scab; it helpeth most the aching of the Thighs and Joints, that is called Sciatica passio.

The Vein that cometh to the great Toe on either Foot, it is good for the Gout in the Eyes, for Blains and Spots in the Face; and for Postumes and Evils of the Stones; for the Blood, for Cankers, Festers, and Sores in the Thighs and Legs; and for withholding of Wo-

mens Purgations.

As for the time of letting Blood; to wit, that neither in hot weather, nor yet in great cold, nor in rainy weather, nor in mifty weather, nor in the weather of great tempests, nor in the old Moon, nor in the new; that is to say, four days before the change, neither sour days after; but the three first quarters be good, see that the Moon be in a good sign; and from St. Bartholomew's tide, to St. Peter's tide, till February, let the Blood on the lest Arm, and in fanuary on the right; that is to say, Spring or Summer; from the twenty fifth day of fuly to the fifth of September, let no Blood, for then the Canicular days be, after the teaching of Galen and Aurenna.

Rules

R

CIC

frit

Sagi

in th

befo

is in

md

the 1

nor i

much

force

thefe

plexic

that 1

Op

the M

In :

the fir

in the

aving

In a

what i

Privy

Rules concerning Blood-letting to be observed.

A Lio be ye always well advised and wary that ye let not Blood, nor open no Vein, except the Moon be either in Aries, Cancer, the fifthalf of Libra, the last half of Scorpia, or in

Sagitarius, Aquarius, or Pisces.

C

i,

4

n

d

ne '

0-

it,

at T,

he

10

T;

he

6-

et

DD

r;

of

lar

m-

iles

Remembring also that you ought not to do it in the day of the changing, nor in the day next before, nor next after the same, or when the sign is in the place where the incision should be made; neither in the heat of Summer, as from the middle of fuly unto the middle of September; nor in the cold time of Winter, when there is much Frost and Snow; except urgent necessity forceth you thereunto. Also if you choose out these signs following, appointed unto each complexion; doubtless you shall do the better, so that time and occasion will suffer it. As thus,

Open a vein in the Phlegmatick person, when

the Moon is in Aries, saving in the Head.

In a melancholick Man, the Moon being in the first half or fifteen degrees of Libra, except in the Hips; or when the Moon is in Aquarius, swing in the Legs.

In a Cholerick body it is best to be let Blood what time the Moon is in Cancer, saving in the breast; the last half of Scorpio, saving in the brivy members; or in Pisces, saving in the Feet.

The Sanguine man may bleed in any of the afore-

aforesaid Signs, so that he do it not what time the Sign is in the Members, or the Season incon-Therefore beware also ye Chirurvenient. geons, that ye make no notable incision, as to cut Ruptures, take out the Stone in the Bladder, devoid from the body any natural Excrescences. Wens, or Nodes to depart, deplorate or rotter Members, to root out the Canker in the Breaft, let out the water collected in the Belly through the Disease Ascires. To be short, to make an incision or cautherization in any member, or to remove the Catricle from the Eye, or to attempt any other thing by natural working upon the body of man, when the Sign governing the Sun is in the Members, in which fuch attempts are to be made, for the Remedy of these Diseases abovefaid; or when the Lord of the Ascendant, or first House, is the same Sign that governeth part of the Body at that time; or when there's any Oppositions, Conjunctions, or Quartile Aspects of Saturn and Mars; or when any Planet is evil aspected unto another; or when the Moon is in the Sign of Leo; or in the day of the change or full, except great necessity require it.

Moreover I would wish no incision to be made about the Full of the Moon, whereaster any great Flux of Blood may be feared to ensue; though the Sign be never so meet, but rather let it be done in the Wane of the Moon.

As touching the Stone, Ruptures, Dropfies, to be holpen by way of incifion, I have rather mentioned them in this place, because that the

rude

M

to

be

eit

iti

pla for

Blo

tin

ime

con-

rurcut

de-

ices,

tten

eaft,

ough

e an or to empt the Sun re to eafes dant, eneth any when

e day

made r any nfue; ather

pfies, ather t the rude nde and ignorant Chirurgeon may be brought to the true Practice and Knowledge hereof. I doubt not but to make many partakers of the benefit thereof; whose good intent I would wish either to follow in those attempts, and so to use it in utter refuge, when other means will take no place in that case, it being a most assured Remedy for the time and due observations of letting Blood, right well allowed, and practised at all times.

Urinal



Urinal Conjectures.

Brief Observations, with some Probable Predictions on the Sick Patients Stool or Water.

Must acknowledge that in my Judgment, I do in general, as concerning the uncertainty of Urine concur with Dr. Read; but not fo, as in some particularly, evident, and remarkable diftempers wholly to flight the Urinals Prophecy: I shall therefore only fet down some useful Observations, and refer them to the censure of sober and serious Practitioners. Urine is the clearer and lighter part of Blood proceeding from the Reins, which if endeavoured to be suppressed, causes the Chollick or Stone. At the first evacuation most Urines appear thin fo long as they retain any heat, which whilst it prevails, suffers not the Urine to grow thick, or congeal. Sometimes the Patients Urine comes thicker from him, afterwards clearer. Some remain still as they were made: those that have Urine clear, will som collect that which is thick into the bottom of the Urinal: Others remain troubled, the grofness notwithstanding gathered in the bottom; insomuel botto lish t the b

infor

feen in fablu gion obile,

dence tine of Whea

Furfu broad minea Barle

Th

things fome there part of bubbl the re

there Cloth Sun, t maseu these

fine thefe

insomuch that these diversities of thin and subde humours ought to be perceived of things conceived in the Urine. Some descend to the bottom, called in the Greek, Hypoftasis, in Englift the Grounds, which if white rifing up from the bottom like a pear, fignifie health; if of another colour, fome diftemper: if like things are fen in the middle of the Urinal, they are called fiblutions: if they approach to the highest Region of the Urine, they are in Latine called Nuhile, in English Clouds; the grounds and residences imperfect, like little red Vetches, in Latine called Orobea: fome like to Bran of ground Wheat severed from the Meal, in Latine called Furfurea. Other Urines resemble Plates, having breadth without thickness, in Latine called Laminea: some are more like to Meal, Wheat, or Barley, in the Latine called Similacea.

d

h

ń

There are sometimes discerned in the Urine things that resemble white heats, some longer. ome fhorter; some like to Rugs almost red: there is also sometimes seen in the uppermost part of the Urine a foam or a froth in bells or inbbles: fometimes there fwims in the Urine the resemblance of a Cobweb; at other times there is about the Circle, as it were the renting of Cloth, or the resemblances of the Motes of the Sun, things like the corruption of a Sore, or the masculine seed; sometimes gravel or sand: in thefe there may be divers colours, some white, ome red, some yellow, some gray, some black. mele Colours must be strictly observed, whosewer will undertake from them a confident deter-

mination

mination of the Sickness. I refer all these to the judgment of wife persons, what subtilty and cures

in fuch niceties ought to be used.

There is for this purpose to be considered, that judgment may not be wanting; first whether the Ordure be thin, or very thick, what other matter issueth out with it, what colour it is of, what the favor is, how little, or how strong, how easie, or how painful. Secondly, the sweat, what colour it is of, of what smell, whether the tafte be falt, bitter, fower, or unfavory. Thirdly, the evacuation of it be of one colour, or of many; if it doth finell very strong, what humor sweet it did most abound with, whether fasting, or af to the ter-meals, painful or easie. Fourthly, whether out a the Spittle is thick or thin, mixt with blood, cor- mary rupt like the humor issuing out at the Nose; and comp if that be blood, whether it be red, watry, of foun black. Lastly, it is to be observed what the diet Mints of the Patient hath been before, as also in his Nutm fickness; his age, the strength of his body, exer- fach cife, and the air he lives in, where he continued lered longest in his youthful years, whether in high or Cotte low, watry or dry, hot or cold Countreys; thee them generals might fuffice. I shall conclude for the may a Student's better satisfaction with some other lost Ti from time to time, retained traditions, which in withe my judgment some of them are worthy of serious the sy confideration: white Urine fignifies rawness and If the indigestion of the Stomach; red heat, thick like non, your Puddle, excessive labour or sickness; white or tend gravel appearing in the bottom of the with the Urinal, threatens the Stone in the Reins; black may be

IS 1 tl wife viole

or g

fign

fome gross ratio party

he

res

hat

ner

ier

of.

OW

at

the lly,

na-

af-

et

or green coloured Urine, is ominous, commonly fignifying death.

Of Vomits.

15 the expulsion of bad humors contained in the Stomach upward; it is accounted, if wiely administred, as to the mitigation of the violence rightly confidered of, to be the wholeomest kind of Physick, for those which are groß, or full of humours: For that which a Purration leaves behind, a Vomit roots up; if the berty vomit too much, rub his feet with hot and nor liveet water; and if it cease not, apply a gourd withe mouth of the Stomach. Sometimes withher out any Physick at all, one may fall to a caltoor mary vomiting, then it proceeds from the hot and complexion of the Stomach; if from a cold. of you may help it by a bag of Wormwood, dry liet Mints, or Marjoram, of each alike, one handful of his Normegs, Cloves, and Galingal, half a dram of er- lach one: let all of them be dried and powued lered, and put betwixt two linnen clothes with or Cotten interposed, and basted, and then let tele them be applied upon the Stomach; or else you the may apply the faid Herbs alone, dried upon a her lot Tile-stone, pur betwixt two linen cloths uphis with Sromach, let the stomach, be fortified with out the fyrup of Mints or Wormwood, or Lozenges. and I the Vomining proceeds from a hot complelike non, you may help it by a Plaister applied to the or tomach, of Oyl of Roses, Mints, or Barley-flour, the with the white of an Egg; the water of Purllain ack may be taken in drink to quench the thirit. Of

Of the Excrements.

Excrements, some are necessary, and some su-persions, as they proceed from too much blood; yet nevertheless nourish when other nourishment fails, the seed, sperm, milk, or fat, which are superfluous, and do not proceed from blood. nor can nourish; but rather being separated from the blood, are either moift, earthy, black, melancholy: Sweat, Urine, proceed from the Nofe, Spittle, &c. Earthy or dry Excrements, as Warts, Nails, Corns, and fuch like. Aristotle reckoneth the Marrow of the body amongst the Excrements, but as the bones are nourisht by it, even as the body is nutrified by the blood, it cannot be acknowledged for any other, than a nonrishment. Blood is the very essence of life, which diminished, the spirits must consequently be diffolved; in confideration whereof, I counsel them that use any moderate exercise, not in any case to be let blood, left that corrupt matter succeed in the place of pure blood; but if there be abundance of blood, or if it be putrefied, or burnt, other medicines avail not, this ordination mine must needs be infringed with betrer judgment, as it may be fafer to use Horsteeches, espe cially at the Fundamental Veins, which are called the fink of the body: By this way, the Scurvey Gout, Dropfie, and Melancholy may be prevented, being applied in the Spring, or Fall, oftner. If the blood which is let out appear red, and white water overflow with it, the bod, is found; if bubbling blood the stomach is difer fed; if green, the heart is afflicted. TH

Ex

THE

Treasury of LIFE:

fu-

uch ounich

ood, rom meofe, arts, neth Ex-

it, can-

nich

dif-

em to

d in

dg-

ore

odj fea OR,

SALVES

For every SORE.

Experienced and tryed Receipts, for the Cure of the most usual Diseases that our frail Bodies are most subject to, whilst we remain in this Life.

Corrected by

Nich. Culpeper, Gent. late Student in Physick and Astrology.

LONDON,

Printed for O. B. and R. H. 1677.

E.

E

252

-

đi

ir

aj

AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER

THE

Treasury of Life:

OR,

Salves for every Sore.

Experimental and tried Receipts for the Cure of most usual Diseases that our frail Bodies are most subject to, whilst we remain in this Life.

CHAP. I.

For the falling out of the Fundament.

He cause of falling out of the Fundament, is weakness, or relaxation of the Sphineter Muscle; and therefore the cure must be by such Medicines as dry and bind.

2. A Poltiss made with Pear-tree-leaves, and

applied to the place, is very good.

3. But first you must put the Fundament up into its right place again with a warm cloth,

S 2 which

Culpeper's School of Physick.

which may be done without much trouble, if it

have not been long out.

4 If it have been long out, many times there follows inflammations and swellings; and then it is very difficult to put it up in its right place again; yea, impossible before the swelling be taken away.

5 In such a case you must bathe the place with Oyl of Roses warm, or with Oyl of Cammomile, or with the decoction of Cammomile,

if the inflamation be not great.

6 If the inflamation be great, you may make a Poltiss of Chickweed, and Mallows, and Endive, and Succory, with some Malt-flour to make it thick and Sheeps-suit to make it moist, and that will allay the inflamation in four and twenty hours time; then you may put it up again into its proper place.

7 Having put it up again into its place, frew upon the place the powder of burnt Harts-

horn.

8 A Poltiss made of the leaves of Rosemary, and applied to the place, is exceeding good.

9 To burn Greek Pitch in a close stool, whilst the diseased party sits over the smoak of it, is an

approved cure.

naturally medicinal for the difease; amongst which, Cinquesoil, Bistort, and Tormentil are very good.

Chap.

Suc

Oy

the

ftre

gro

tw

WC

CO

Sy

m

h

B

R

Chap. 2. Of the Liver.

For stoppages of the Liver, the Decoction of the Roots of Parsley, Fennel, Endive and Succory are very good being drunk; and also an Oyntment or Plaister made of them, applied to the right side is very good.

2 Sage constantly eaten is a mighty great strengthner of the Liver, inferiour to no Herb

growing.

e'c

e

3 Take of Agrimony and Liverwort, of each two handfuls, Harts tongue, Bettony, and Ribwort, of each one handful; make a strong Decoction of them, and boyl the Decoction into Syrup with Sugar, so have you an excellent remedy for the Liver always by you.

Chap. 3. Of the Dropsie.

IN the beginning the Dropsie may easily be cured, by drinking but the Decoction of Endive, and eating the boyled Herb for a Sallet.

2 Ribwort boiled and the Decoction drunk,

helpeth those that have the Dropsie.

3 Also a Plaister made of Plantane and Ribwort, or a Poltiss made of the same, with a little Barley-meal and Vinegar; if withal you exercise your body much, and apply this to the Region of the Liver, you shall find it an excellent cure.

4 Fill a Pot-almost full with the Juyce of Plantane, and bind a Linnen cloth over the S 4 Pot,

wit

or I

cur

Dr

ing

can

Bla

pif

go

Di

fu

di

ft

1

Pot, and upon the Linnen cloth put wood-ashes, in that manner set it over the sire, and let it boyl till half be consumed, strain out what remains unconsumed; and give three or sour spoonsuk of it every morning to them that are asslicted with the Dropsie, and you shall see the wonderful essects of it.

5 Goats blood dried on the fire, and a drachm of it given at a time in the morning, in any convenient Liquor, will foon help the Dropsie.

6 Take the Juyce of white Briony Roots, and mix it with its double weight of Honey; 'tis an excellent Purge for fuch as have the Dropfie,

but give not too much at a time.

7 The Bark of the Root of an Elder-tree is a very good remedy for the Dropsie; being boyled in Water, and the Decoction drunk: and vet in all probability the Bark of the Root of Dwarf Elder is better than it: if you cannot with convenience get the Bark of the Root, take the Bark of the Branches; there cannot be much difference, if there be any at all.

8 Mustard-seed dried and beaten into powder, a drachm of it taken every morning in good Wine helpeth the Dropsie; it is a gentle remedy and usually sure: yet this is certain, one remedy will not cure one disease in all Bodies; if it would, there need be but one remedy for

one Disease.

9 Hysiop boiled in Wine, and the Decoction drunk, not only cureth the Hydropical humors; but also hindreth them that they cannot ingender again.

10 If

no If those that have the Dropsie be anointed with common durt, such as is found in cart ways, or upon cart wheels; in a very short time it cureth them.

II The speedy and quaint way to cure the Dropsie, is to let the Patient drink every morning a spoonful of the Piss of a Black Goat; if you cannot with convenience get a Black Goat, get a Black Sheep, and let him drink a spoonful of his piss in the Decoction of Spikenard.

12 A man's own Urine, being drunk, is very

good in this Disease.

yl

ns Is

d

i3 The fat of a Dolphin melted and drunk with Wine, helpeth such as are sick of the Dropsie.

14 The powder of a Load-stone drunk with

Milk, cureth the Difease.

Chap. 4. Of the Spleen.

The Spleen is a small member in the Body of Man, lying in the left Hypochondria; but it is an exceeding troublesome part, and often subject to Diseases, and when it is diseased it disturbs the whole body.

2 The decoction of the inner rinde of an Ash-tree, being made in White Wine, and a good draught of it drunk in the morning, whilst the stomach is empty, is a certain remedy

for fuch as are troubled with the Spleen.

3 A Poltis made with Goats dung, and ftrong Vinegar, and moistened with a little Sheeps suet, and applied to the left side, and often often renewed makes the Patient whole.

4 Make a Decoction with Harts-tongue, Cetrarh and White-wine, and let the Patient drink of it thirty mornings together, and it will help

them of the Spleen.

The leaves of a Willow-tree, or if the Aeason of the year afford ye not the leaves, take the Bark, stamp it with Salt, and apply it Plaisterwise, to the left side; it appealeth the ach and grief of the Spleen.

6 Ivy-leaves used in like manner work the

same effect.

7 Harts-tongue, Agrimony, the leaves of Willows and Ivy, being boiled in Water and Honey, and the decoction drunk, easeth the hardness and other ill qualities of the Spleen.

8 The powder of a Fox dried upon hot coles, if it be given to drink, doth utterly waste the

Spleen.

9 The Twigs of Willows boyled, and the Decoction drunk for common drink, doth the like.

10 Penniroyal boyled with Salt, and applyed to the grief, taketh away the ill humors of

the Spleen.

II That Plaister which is called Amoniacum cum Cienta, being spread upon Leather, and applied to the Region of the Spleen, is an excellent good remedy.

12 Bind the Spleen of a Dog to the Region of the Spleen of the Patient, and it will help him

in one night.

dra

gra

TO

ado

and in i

felo

ali p'e

of

the

thi

itf

im

Ye

exc

is a

to i

die

Chap. 5. For the yellow faundies.

ink

elp

the

ake

lai-

ach

the

of

and

the.

es,

the

the

the

ly-

of

um

and

ex-

of im

p.

Take an Apple, and cut off the top; and pick out the Core; then put into the Apple a drachm of Turmerick powder, and ten or twelve grains of Saffron whole; put on the top again, mast it by a gentle fire, then take it off, and adding a little butter to it, mash it all together and eat it last at night going to bed; this doing in sew nights will cure you.

2 A Medicine for the Yellow Jaundies which feldom fails, is this: to swallow down Lice alive; you may swallow them down in what you please.

3 The Urine of the Patient drunk with Juyce of Horehound, helpeth the Jaundies.

4 Ivory in powder is a very good help for the Jaundies.

5 Yet in my opinion, Spodium which is nothing else but burnt Ivory, is far better; because itstrengtheneth the Liver exceedingly: and it is impossible the body should be afflicted with the Yellow Jaundies, and not both Liver and Spleen exceedingly weakened.

6 The proper cause of the Yellow Jaundies

is a stoppage in the Biliar pores.

7 The Juyce of Cammomile given to drink to the Patient diseased with the Yellow Jaundies, is a present remedy.

Chap.

Chap. 6. Of the Stone.

He cause of the Stone either in the Kidney or Bladder, is the heat of either parti which hardneth the gross slimy substance into a Stone.

2 Goats Blood dried, and beaten into power der, being taken inwardly, is a very good remedy.

3 The powder of Burnt Grashoppers is all

4 If the Region of the Bladder be announced often with the Blood of a Fox, the Stone will break incontinently, as appears; for if you pat the a Srone into the Blood of a Fox, it will breaking

three days time.

5 And here take notice by the way, that man that ny times people in avoiding gravel have form a po great Stone flick by the way in the passage of and a the Yard, which is many times forced to be muse taken out by cutting : in fuch a case, if the party come did but hold his Yard in the warm Blood of 1 11 Fox, it would in a short time be made small and st enough to come out of it felf, without any sud wisit troublesome or painful remedy.

6 And although it is very probable, the Blood 12 of a Fox is not always at prefent to be had; yet as it may be dried and kept for use, whereby it wort, may be always had at present; and may be diffoly apint ed in any convenient Liquor, when there is need 13 of its use; and of all Liquors, I suppose Vinegar of Tum

be the best, because of its piercing quality.

7 Take

Wh

Kid

Urir

8 Hap

Ter :

afhe the :

thefe andic

-.9

man,

doth

con

the ft

and d

7 Take nine Ivy-berries and beat them into powder, and give them to drink in warm White Wine; they wonderfully cleanse the Kidneys and Bladder of Gravel, and provoke Urine exceedingly.

8 Take all the blood and the whole skin of a Have, put them into a new pot that hath a comi fer; lute it up close, and burn it in the fire to aftes; the Hares skin and blood I mean, and not the pot: Give the Patient a small spoonful of the thefe ashes in White-wine; it mightily breaks and drives out the Stone.

The Stone that hath been taken out of a han, or the Gravel which men void, being then back again inwardly, a drachm at a time. wonderfully break and bring away the sone, and is indeed the most exquisite remedy na that I know.

m A Toad-stone being beaten into powder, a little of the powder given to the Patient; It miseth the Stone incontinently to break and

my ome away.

11. Take Snails, dry them to powder, flime, and shells and all; you shall find it a most exid wifite remedy, being taken inwardly, to break

the stone.

nto

12 Egg-shells dried and beaten into powder, yet a good remedy; and so is the juice of Mugby spint in the morning fasting.

ed 13 The Gum of Cherry-trees, and also of all mumb-trees, being diffolved in White-wine and drunk, breaketh the Stone, and cleanfeth the

the Kidneys and Bladder of Gravel.

Reins, Yard, and Stones of the Goat; make puddings thereof in the great Gut of the faid Goat; order them well and boyl them as you do Hogs puddings; and let him that is troubled with the Stone eat them as meat, not as Medicine; their wonderful effects in breaking the Stone will be admirable in your eyes.

know whether the Stone be in the Reins or in the Bladder; in such a case, thus do: take a handful of Chickweed, and boyl it well in water, then strain it out, and apply it to the new of the Bladder; if the grief increase, the Stone

is in the Bladder, else not.

16 Goats piss drunk, breaketh and expelled the Stone.

17 Take two or three young Leverets, drown them in Vinegar, that they may dye there; then put them into a new pot, lutt them up close, and burn them in the fireto ashes; these ashes taken inwardly is an excellent remedy for the Stone.

would use himself to eat no other food, but the steel flesh of Foxes; and anoint the Region of his Bladder with the grease of the same beast, it

would in a short time cure him.

and the guts pulled out, and the body converted into Mummy, or else salted and eaten raw, is a excellent remedy for the Stone.

20 k

Sto

Wit

Ale

infi

infu

dri

drin

eith

and

the

don

is v

had

of o

IN

to p

war

vok

gre

ope

quo

fom

20 It is an excellent good way to break the Stone, often to anoint the Region of the Bladder with a strong Spirit of Cammomile, drawn in Alembick.

infused in strong spirit of Wine, (the longer you insuse it, the better) make an excellent good drink for such as have the stone; provided you

drink it but moderately.

aid

led

di-

to

10

ake

V2-

one

eth

ts,

dye ute

to cel-

one

the

his

, it

off,

ted

s an

I

22. But Lapis Nephriticus is far better, being either born about one, and beaten into powder, and given inwardly; whereby it appears, that there is far more virtue in the Mineral Kingdom, than there is in the Vegetable: the Stone is very scarce to be had in London, if it be to be had at all; because it is never used by the neglect of our Colledge of Physicians.

Chap. 7. Of the Strangury.

IN the Strangury, the Urine comes away by drops with much pain; with a great defire to pifs.

2 Ox dung mixed with honey, and applied warm to the neck of the Bladder, is very good.

3 The Decoction of English Galanga provoketh Urine much.

4 The neck of the Bladder annointed with the greafe of a Hedg-hog, is exceeding good to

open the stoppage of Urine.

5 And here by the way, give me leave to quote one experience of my own, though it be fomething out of course; not a year before the writing writing of this, I had a Patient who had lain a long time fick of the Stone; I gave him the water of a Hedg-hog, distilled in an Alembick, so much of it as I had, which was about a pint; of which he took a quarter of a pint every morning: during the time he took it, the violence of his pain ceased, and he avoided such an incredible deal of Gravel, which was wonderful to behold: but that being gone, no more to be had, nor to be procured by reason of the season of the year, his pains returned: and not long after followed his dissolution; being open'd, there was two great stones found in his body, in each Kidney one.

6 Apply Galbanum, being spread upon a Plaister, upon the Belly under the Navel: My Author saith, it causeth the Patient to make Urine presently; any that please may try it, I

can give no reason for it.

7 Raddish-roots scraped clean, and sliced thin, and insused all night in White-wine, and stopped close, and a quarter of a pint taken the next morning, is a mighty great provoker of Urine, but it hath no very pleasing taste.

8 Herbs that are held Medicinal for this difeafe, are Fennel, Parsley, Gromwel, and Saxifrage, both Seeds, Leaves, and Roots; the Leaves and Bark of Hazel, and the Leaves of Plantane.

9 Warm Eggs applied to the neck of the

Bladder, wonderfully provoke Urine.

ed and beaten to powder, and taken inwardly are excellent good for the Strangury: It is called Drop-wort, whether it be because

that the S difea drink

days

it cu

root

ters

T1 2.

and in 3. l Oyl o

Yard, 5. 1 As, v

then of Ukers
Bladde

6. I

Cakes one dr Troch

Plantan a fyrin it cures them that piss by drops, or because the roots hang like drops by small strings, it matters not; the one is their virtue, the other shews that it is so.

II The best remedy in the world against the Strangury, is this; to save all the water the disased party maketh, and let the disased party drink it down back again, and that in very sew days will cure him.

Chap. 8. Of Ulcers in the Yard.

The causes are clearly sharp and gnawing humours.

2. Make a decoction of Sage in white Wine, and inject it often into the Yard.

3. If the Yard be swelled, anoint it with warm, Oyl of Roses.

4. The juyce of Plantane injected into the

Yard, helpeth the Ulcers thereof.

s. If you boil the Milk of a Goat, or of an Als, with its equal quantity of juyce of Plantane, till you have clarified it well, and now and then drink a spoonful of it; it helps not only Ukers in the Yard, but also in the Kidneys and Bladder.

6. If much sharp humors resort to the place, as usually there doth in such cases; take of those Cakes called Trochisci alki Rhazis with Opium one dram, Plantane-water sour ounces, beat the Iroches into powder, and mix them with the Plantane water, and inject it into the Yard with asyringe, a little at a time, not all at once.

Chap.

Chap. 9. Of the Diabetes.

W Hether the cause of this disease be the immoderate attraction of the Reins, or the weakness of the Sphinater Muscle of the Bladder, or both of them, we will not dispute the point out here; howsoever this is certain, there follows as well great thirst, as pissing against ones will.

2. Against this disease give the Patient the Bladder of a Goat, or of a black Sheep, or else of a Bull beaten into powder; let him drink half a drachm of it in any convenient liquor at

night going to bed.

3 I suppose the Sphinater Muscle of the Bladder were sufficient, if it were converted into Mummy, and beaten into powder; for it will be found to be a very difficult thing to beat the whole Bladder into powder; besides it is the Sphinater Muscle which is in fault in our Bladder; therefore if that only of the Sheeps of Goats Bladder be used, the Remedy is agreeable to the Disease.

4 I remember once I cured a great Lubber that could not lye all night without piffing bed, nor remain a quarter of an hour in the day time without piffing, by only advising him to drink no other drink, than what had been the up twelve hours in a sheeps bladder; and as to have been since informed, he is perfectly cure by it.

5 Give him for three days in the Wane of an

the Moon, the Bladder of a fresh-water fish.

6 The Brain of a Hare converted to Mummy, and given in Wine to drink, causeth the Patient to hold his water.

7 Galangal taken inwardly, is a good remedy to stop the involuntary flowing of the water, if it come of a cold cause, as I am of opinion

it always doth.

8 The Lungs of a Kid bound warm under the Navel, withholdeth the distillation of Urine, faith my Author; yet my opinion is, that if they be medicinable for the disease, the best way is to apply them to the Neck of the Bladder.

9 My own Child was troubled with this diof the fease when very young, whom I cured with these verted remedies; First, I got Alehoof, and chopped it for it very small, but washed it not, and having sprinkled to beat it with strong White-wine Vinegar, applied to t is the her Wrests.

Then I wook three Holly-leaves, the fullest of eps of prickles. I could get, and boiled them in her recable drink: These Medicines I learned of an Italian,

which indeed cured her.

Chap. 10. Of swelling of the Cods.

him THis disease cometh sometimes of humors falling down into the Scrotum, and some-

and as times only wind gathering there.

y cure 2 Take Bean-flour, make it into the thickness of a Poltiss with juyce of Dwarf-Elder, Wane and common Oyl, and apply it warm to the

e imr the f the spute rtain, oiffing

t the or else drink uor at

r Blad-

Lubber iffing 4

the day en tie

Culpeper's School of Phylick.

Cods, it will prefently allay the Swelling.

3. A Poltiss made of the bark or leaves of

Elder, or dwarf-Elder will do the like.

4. Goats-dung dissolved in Wine, and the Cods bathed therewith, takes away the swelling.

s. The decoction of Marjoram also doth the

like, if it be used in like manner.

6. But before all these, I preser the decostion of Vervine and Plantane to bath the place with.

Chap. II. Of the Priapismus.

THe Priapismus, or continual standing of the Yard, is a difease exceeding painful and dangerous, proceeding usually from a superabundance of hot and moift windy vapors poffeffing the feminal veffels.

2. Let such as are subject to this disease, use cool and moist diet, especially let them eat much

Purssane and Lettice.

.3. Hemlock bound to the Privities, presently

asswageth the disease.

4. Let such as are subject to this disease, avoid all Venerial thoughts; for nothing in the world stirs the body to action more than thoughts do.

Chap. 12. To provoke the Terms.

Plaister made of Galbanum, and applied to A the Navel, doth mightily provoke them.

2. Herbs

f

İ

th

to

an

Te De:

an

ye

the

to 1

the

but

6

joy

the

way

drin

thin

ifi ove

8 the 2. Herbs medicinal to provoke them, are Calamint, Penerial, Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Savo-

ry, Mugwort, &c.

of

he

el-

he

ti-

ace

the

and

er-

of-

use

uch

itly

ife,

the

han

d to

m.

erbs

3. The powder of Calamint works very violently upon the Feminine parts, and therefore a drachm of it taken in white Wine every morning, is a very probable remedy to provoke them; only have a special care you give it not to women with child, because it destroys the fruit of her Womb.

4. One caution let me give you before I go any further, what sever you give to provoke the Terms, give it the Moon encreasing, and the searer the full the better; for you will find it an Herculean task, to bring them down in the Wane of the Moon, especially in such as never yet had them.

5. The root of a white Lilly roasted soft in the embers, and stamped with Oyl, and applied to the Matrix, it mightily openeth the passages thereof, and brings down not only the Terms,

but also the dead child.

6. A Pessary made of VVool dipped in the pyce of Sage, is a very good remedy to provoke the Terms; and indeed so is Sage taken any way; and it is very probable, that the use of dinking Sage-Ale took its rise from hence.

7. It is good to make a bath of all such things as provoke the Terms, and having put it in a Close-stool, let the diseased party sit

over it.

8. Cinnamon, and Cassia Lignea provoke the Terms exceedingly, and would be more T 3

T

W

Ar

Pil

ce

Ro

be

tak

is a

fre

hin

of S

and

mig

She

rind

the

7

Cor

be

for

peri

trix.

alth

I

of

used, were they not so common.

9 Bitter Almonds stamped, (being first blanched) and used as a Pessary, not only to provoke the Terms, but also cleanse the Womb of ill humors.

10 Half a drachm of the powder of Steel given in the morning in white Wine, will bring

them down.

London, who was broken out all about her body, her face, and all in rough bunches, not much unlike those of the French Disease; and she lay under that scandal, that she had that disease; I was sent for to see her, and examining the matter, sound that she never had the Terms, I presently conceived that to be the cause, and by administring only such Medicines as provoke them, cured her in a short time.

a Widow, in whom they were stopped, by reafon of grief; and when I could provoke them no other way, about the full of the Moon I advised her to drink a gallon of Posset drink made with white Wine; in two hours time before she went to bed, I think she drank a pottle at least within the time, and the next day they came down; the

reason is clear.

Chap. 13. To ftop the Terms.

Before I come to Medicines, I thought good to give notice of this, that those things which strengthen the Womb, both provoke the Terms

Terms when they are stopped, and also stop them when they slow immoderately; such be stinking Arrach, Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, &c.

2 Therefore the extract of Arrach made into Pills with the powder of the same Herb, is excellent good both to provoke them, and also to

fop them.

11-

0-

of

el

ng

in.

ch

he

ė;

t-

e-

Dy.

ke |

y.

2-

10

d

th

nt

In

C

d

5

e

3 If the cause of their immoderate flowing be some vein broken, as sometimes it is, then to take the syrup of Clounswound-wort inwardly, is an excellent remedy.

4 Neither do I think the syrup of Comfrey, or of Solomons-seal to come much be-

hind it.

of Shepheards-purse, or Ribwort, or Plantane, and Yarrow, and Pomgranate-flowers, it helps mightily in this case.

Make a bath of Plantane, Ribwort, Teazle, Shepheards-purse, Pomegranate-flowers, the linde of an Oak; put it in a Close-stool, and let

the diseased Woman sit over it.

7 As many Grains as a Woman doth drink of Corriander-feed, so many days shall the Terms be stopped, saith my Author: I set it down for the oddness of the conceit, rather than to perswade any one of the truth of it.

8 Red Corral being drunk, stops the Terms.

9 The ashes of burnt Acorns cast up the Matrix, stops the Terms, and rids the Womb of all althy noisom humors.

10 The Decoction of Ribwort drunk, is a

oft excellent remedy to stop the Terms.

T 4 11. The

11. The water that is found in a hollow Oak, is very good being drunk to stop the terms.

fich

eve

tion

cale

do.

feaf

Noi the

fron

in W

and i

Pills

frase

even

9.

whic

fillin

TOW

Chap

mch a

8.

7

Acorn Cups, and Comfry Roots, and the Roots of Solomons-feal, of Biftort, Tormentil, and Cinquefoil, are very good to take inwardly.

13. The Herb St. Johns-wort, being beaten into powder and drunk, doth stop both White

and Red Flux.

14. Also Dragons blood is much commended for it.

15. The Flowers of Red Archangel, or dead Nettles, stop the Red Flux; the Flowers of

White, the Whites.

16. Many times this Flux comes upon women in Labour. especially such as fall in Labour before their time; and then it is exceeding dangerous: in such a case, the speediest cure (for there must be no dallying) is to force away the conception.

give them her down back again, it may do

wonders.

Chap. 14. For the fits of the Mother.

The cause is clearly windy vapors ascending from the Womb upwards.

2. Stamp nettles and apply them to the Ma-

trix is very good,

3. Apply a Plaister of Galbanum to the Navel, it is a most admirable remedy to restrain those noysom vapours, I never yet knew it fail.

249

4. It is a strange thing, that many that lie sick of this infirmity, though their speech be even taken away, yet their pulse gives no indication of any sickness at all.

5. Therefore if you find any Woman in that case, especially if they fetch their breath short; do not say they counterfeit, but judg the di-

fease to be the fits of the Mother.

6. Let her receive stinking Vapors at her Nose, and sweet vapors at her Privities; for the Womb draws to all sweet things, and slies from all stinking.

7. Nettle-seed beaten into powder, and drunk in Wine; doth asswage all pains of the Womb,

and takes away the windiness thereof.

8. Take of extract of Arrach half an ounce, Assa-fætida two drachms, make them up into Pills with powder of Arrach; and let the difased Woman take a scruple morning and trening.

9. The Leaves of Burs, draw the Womb which way you please; therefore in this disease apply them to the soles of the seet: but in alling out of the Womb, apply them to the

frown of the head.

f

d

Ø

10. Bur-feeds do the like.

Chap. 15. Of swellings of the Breasts and Nipples.

The cause may be either cold taken at the Breasts, which causeth inflamations there, ich as women call the Ague in the breast.

2 Or else the curdling of the Milk there, when it is turned into a substance like Cheese.

3 Sometimes the nipples are so swelled through superfluity of Milk, that the child cannot draw them.

4 In such a case take Bean flowers, and mix it with the white of an Egg, and apply unto

them.

Nettles boyled in Vinegar, and applied to

them, instantly helps them.

of Smallage, and applied unto the Breasts, helps them when the Milk is curdled in them.

7 If there be any hollow Ulcer in the Breaft, Goats dung mixed with Honey, foon, easily, and gently cleanfeth out all the filth, and healeth it.

8 A Poltis made of Mallows, Chickweed, Malt-flour, and Sheeps-suet, takes away the Ague in the Breast without breaking.

9 Goats dung mixed with Vinegar, and applied Plaister-wife, dissolves the curdled

Milk.

To The ashes made of a Dogs Head, help cankerous Ulcers of the Breast.

11 Pigeons-dung mixed with Honey, is of

great efficacy in knotted Breafts.

12 Knot-grass being carried about the person, takes away the swelling of the Nipples incontinently.

Hedge-hog, helps the curdling of Milk, and open

2

al Ve

in

an

al

m

th

ch

ens the Pores exceedingly; also if the Nipes be swelled, annoint them with it, it instantly elps them.

id The shels of Partridges Eggs stamped, and mingled with Tar, helps the Nipples when they are so chapped, that they are ready to

fall off.

iere,

è.

elled

can-

mix

unto

d to

uyce

easts,

reaft,

afily,

and

veed,

the the

and

rdled

helps

is of

erfon,

ncon

, and

open

Crab-claws taken inwardly, are very good in all diseases of the Breast; yet my opinion at present is, that the whole Crab converted into Mummy, and taken a drachm at a time, is letter.

Chap. 16. Of Child-birth.

D'Ate-stones beaten into powder, and given in Wine, doth give most wonderful ease to women in labour.

2 Dip a linnen cloth in the juyce of Parsley, and put it up the Privities, it causeth the deliverance of the dead child.

3 The same being drunk, brings away the

After-birth.

4 It is also a very good thing, being taken inwardly, to cleanse the Womb of ill humors; and therefore a Syrup of it ought to be kept always in the House, it furthers conception much.

5 Polipodium stamped well, and applied to the feet of a woman in travel, bringeth away the thild, whether it be alive or dead.

e of 6 Caftorium, or the spirit of it taken inwardly,

is held to be very good.

.7 The

7. The ashes of an Asses hoof mixed with Oyl, and the Privities annointed with it, is very good and easie remedy.

8. Also give unto a Woman in this case another Womans Milk to drink; it causeth speeds

delivery.

9. The decoction, or rather the juyce of Vervine, given to drink to a woman in travel, causett speedy deliverance also.

ro. A drachm of Myrrh given in powder to drink in any convenient liquor, bringeth the

child away, whether it be alive or dead.

and apply it hot to the Thighs of a woman labouring with child, it causeth both birth to come away; and if you let it tarry long there, it will bring the Womb away also.

12. Dittany in powder given a drachm ata time to a woman labouring with a dead child,

bringeth it away.

13. Take Peony-seed in powder, mix it with so much Oyl, that you may make it into a Plaister, and apply to the small of the back of a woman in labour, according to the opinion of my Author, it causeth delivery without pain.

14. A fuffumigation made of the Horns and Hoofs of a Goat, being put in a Close-stool, the woman sitting over it, wonderfully moveth the

Womb to deliverance.

15. Betony is held to be a precious herb to be

taken inwardly in this cafe.

16. It is reported, but whether it be true or no, I know not, that if there be any Pears in

de room where a woman is in labour, they won-

17. Juniper-berries eaten or rather the distilled prit of them drunk, causeth delivery both of

he child and after-burthen.

wid

IS I

ano-

peedy

Ver-

uleth

er to

a the

oltis,

an la-

th to

ere, it

ata

child,

with

Plai-

of a

on of

s and

l, the

h the

to be

ne or

rs in

the

in.

18. Dissolve a Swallows-nest in water, strain than let the woman labouring with child drink the water, a good draught of it at a time, it cauteth the birth of the child to be very easie.

Chap. 17. Of the Gout.

Town-creffes stamped, and made in a Poltiss, adding a little Sheeps-suet to it to keep it moist, and applied to the place, is a very good remedy.

2. The place being annointed continually with Rape-feed-oyl, will in time help the discase with-

out any other remedy.

3. The root of a Hollyhock, or else of a Marsh-mallow being stamped and mixed with the grease of an old Dog, and applied to the place, will help the Gout in three days time.

4. The feed of Plantane being beaten into powder, and mixed with Hogs-greafe, and applied to the place, is a great help against the

Gout.

5. Take Mustard-seed, Figs, and Honey, a little Bread, and a little Vinegar, beat them all toge-

ther, and bind them to the grief.

6. Take the flesh of a fat Cat, the grease of a Goose, of a Badger, and of a Fox, Ivy-berries, Sage, Rue, Virgins-wax, Frankincense,

the

the Yolks of roasted Eggs, and Snails; put all these in an earthen pot that hath a hole made in the bottom for the purpose: lute the top of it close with paste, that no Air may go out nor in, and put the bottom of this pot into the mouth of another whole pot, that is fit to receive it, and lute them close together; then dig a hole in the earth fit to receive the undermost pot, and cover it up close with earth; then make a fire about the uppermost, and there will distil out of it a most excellent Oyntment to cure the Gout.

7 Take fix Bats or Flittermice, boil them in rain-water, with a few sprigs of Willow; it makes an excellent Bath to cure the Gout.

8 The Gouty place being annointed with Oyl

of Henbane, takes away the pain.

9 Take Snails and bruise them, and apply them to the place; is a most admirable remedy.

10 Kill a puppy dog that is not thirty days old, and annoint the grieved place with its blood

roast him, and when he is half roasted, cut him through the midst; and apply him hot to the grieved place,

12 Henbane heat hot between two Tilefherds, and applied to the place, helps the

disease.

13 Make a Plaister with Opium, Saffron, and the Yolks of Eggs, and apply to the place.

14 Make an Oyntment with Emmets and their Eggs, and Hogs-greafe, adding a little Bay-Glt to it, and annoint the grieved place with it.

15 The

I

rs. The distilled Spirit of Misletoe, the grieved place being bathed with it, is as excellent a remedy for the Gout as most is.

16. The ashes of burnt Time mingled with the White of an Egg, and plaistered upon the

place, helpeth the Gout.

ut all

de in

of it

or in,

10uth

ve it.

hole

pot,

ake a II di-

nt to

them

N; It

1 Oyl

apply

nedy.

days lood.

, and

him

the :

Tile-

the

and

and

Bay-

1 it.

The

17. A Bath made with Water, wherein Emmets and their Eggs being first bruised, have been boyled; doth quickly help the oldest Gout that is.

- 18. A most admirable remedy for the Gout, but that is very difficult to be gotten in these parts, is to anoint the place with the grease of a Lion.
- 19. Gallen saith that the ashes of Coleworts being mixed with Hogs-grease, will help the Gout in three days time; if it be anointed with it.
- 20. The dung of a Stork mixed with Hogs-greafe, helpeth the Gout; though of long continuance.

21. An Oyntment made of Rosa Selis, and

Hogs-greafe, is an excellent remedy.

22. Hermodactils beaten into powder, and made into an Oyntment with Hogs-greafe, is is very good.

23. Pigeons-dung boyled in Wine, till the Wine be confumed, and used as a plaister, help-

eth the Gout.

24. Take a pound of wax, five pound of good Oyl, a pound of good Wine; boyl them together till the Wine be confumed: afterwards mingle therewith two drachms of Euphorbium

in powder, make an Oyntment thereof; the effect thereof hath been proved in Gouts of all forts.

25. A drachm of the Juyce of the rinde of a Poplar-tree being drunk every morning, is an excellent remedy; if you cannot get a drachm of the Juyce, bruise the Bark, and make a strong Decoction of it; and of that you may drink a quarter of a pint.

Chap. 18. For the Fistula and other hollow Ulcers.

Mingle the Milk of Spurge with Hogsgreafe, and boil them together till they be well incorporated, then put a little powder of Myrrh to them; annoint the tent with this Oyntment, and put it into the hole of the Fistula; and it will cleanse it of all manner of filth.

2. Take of Plantane, Ribwort, Primrofe-Leaves, and Dazies; dry them and beat them into powder, and let him that hath a Fistula, take three drachms of this powder in a day inward in any convenient Liquor, viz. one in the morning, another at noon, and the third at night: It is a sovereign cure for all sorts of Fistula's and hollow Ulcers; if they be cureable; if not, my Author saith the Patient will vomit up the Medicine again.

3. The ashes made of a Dogs-head, being burnt in a new pot, helpeth any Fistula or Canker, and cleanseth the hollow Ulcer of all his

filthiness.

4. If

G

A

lin Du

.tp

th

if

the

tak

et

but

bal

dro

be a

turc 8

low

Pim

Lead

it ou

m ag

the

all

fa

an-

hm.

ong

ka

ers.

g8-

hey

-WC

ent

all

ofe-

nem ula,

day

one

hird s of

rewill

eing

anhis

. If

4. If the Fistula have many holes, or if there be but one, and that one be so straight that it will not admit of a Tent; as many times it happens by reason of hardness of the lips; in such a case there is no better remedy than this: take Goats-dung and boyl it well with Honey; then strain it when it is hot, and drop a little of it warm into the hole; it taketh away the Swelling, and draweth out the Filth and Corruption, purgeth away the rottenness, and healeth up the Fistula.

the Juyce of Doves-foot, and it will heal it; if it be inward, drink it inwardly, and it will do the like.

6. Let such as are troubled with Fistula's take a drachm of Myrobalans in powder every noming; if the cause come of Melancholy, ethim take the powder of Indian Myrobalans, but if it proceed of Choler, use Citron Myrobalans.

7. If it be a woman that have the Fistula, drop into it the Juyce of a Cows turd; but if it be a man that hath ir, let it be Juyce of a Bulls wird.

8. The Juyce of Plantane put into the hollowness of the Fistula, will help it.

9. The Juyce of Ribwort, and the Juyce of

Pimpernel will do the like.

Lead being put into it will cure it; you may pull it out now and then if you please, and put it in again.

V

Culpeper's School of Physick.

in

Wil

wa

ma

ma

han

the

froi

the

fou

plai

plie

pro

6

the

fror

falt

app

the

afhe

Fistula's, use Avens in their ordinary drink.

12. The distilled water of Night-shade, is excellent good to wash hollow Ulcers; but in my opinion, the Spirit of the Herb is ten times better.

Chap. 19. Of the Leprosie.

Take an adder, cut off the Head and Tail, and cleanse him of his Skin and Entrails; then boil him in Wine, and make him into Troches with a sew crumbs of bread; of which let the Patient take a drachm every morning in a quarter of a pint of the Wine wherein he was boiled: if this begin to make his body swell, take him to a Hot-house and let him sweat, and after sweating let his whole body be annointed with the liquor wherein the Adder was boiled; and you shall find the whole slesh and skin will be renewed, and the Patient perfectly cured.

2. Viper Wine, if it be well made, must needs

also be very good in this case.

3. Make a strong Decoction of Adders in water, then let Corn lie in steep in the water certain days, and feed Hens with the same Corn; let them eat no other meat nor drink, no other drink but the water it was steeped in; and in few days you shall see their Feathers will fall off: when all their feathers are off; then kill them and boil them, and let the Leprous person eat them, and drink the water wherein they were sodden, and bathe his body

in it, or at leastwise so much of it as is troubled

with the Leprosie.

10

X-

en

il,

S;

0-

let

na

ras

ell, nd

ed

d;

rill

ds

in

ter ne

ık,

n; ers

ff;

e-

dy

in

4. Take a Snake and roast her with salt, afterwards burn her in a pot well closed, while she may be all brought into powder; of which we may give a drachm at a time in any convenient Liquor to him that hath the Leprosie.

Chap. 20. Of Warts.

Though Warts themselves be no terrible difease, yet are they but an ill favoured Orment to the hands, and a worse to the face.

2. Put the feet of Hens in hot Embers, till the scales thereof be separated and shrunk from her Legs; and with the same scales while they be warm rub your Warts, and in three or sour days so doing it will drive them away.

3. The rinde of a Willow-tree burnt, and the after tempered with Vinegar, and applied plaister-wife to the Warts, takes them away.

4. Agrimony stamped with Vinegar, and ap-

plied to them, doth the like.

5. Purssane rubbed upon Warts, hath this property, that it will pluck them up by the roots.

- 6. Take a red Snail and cut her overthwart the back, and fave the liquor that cometh from her; the which blend with a little Bay-falt being first dried and beaten into powder; and apply it to the Warts, and it will instantly kill them.
 - 7. The Milk of a Fig-tree if a little of it be V 2 put

Culpeper's School of Physick.

put upon Warts, it takes them away by the Roots without any paine at all.

CHAP. 21.

To draw any Thorn or Splinter out of the Body.

Southernwood made into an Oyntment with Hogs-greafe, of its own property draweth out any Splinter, or thorn, or Iron, out of the body of man.

2. Goose-dung mingled with the Juyce of

Betony, doth the like.

3. The ashes of burnt Swallows mixed with Vinegar, and applied, hath the like operation.

4. Polipodium stamped with Hoges-grease, and applyed to the grief; is very good also.

5. The root of Gladen being stamped, and applied to the place, is good in the same operation; for it draweth out, not onely Thorns and Splinters, but also pieces of broken Bones.

6. Also if it be drunk inwardly, it is exceed-

ing good in all manner of bruises.

7. Betony being made into an Oyntment with Hoges-grease, is excellent good to draw out pieces of broken bones; especially in the head.

8. Stamp the Root of Elecampany with the greate of a Hedge-hog and a little Honey; and apply it to the place, it draweth out Thorns, or any thing else that is fastened in the body of man.

9. Snails bruised and applied to the place, is

a remedy inferiour to none

The

The Expert

LAPIDARY.

OR A

th

Nof

of

th on.

ſe,

nd

a-

ns es. d-

nt

he

he nd ns, of

is

he

Physical Treatise

OF THE

SECRET VIRTUES

OF

STONES.

BY

Nich. Culpeper, Gent. late Student in Phyfick and Astrology.

LONDON,

Printed for O. B. and R. H. 1677.

SCO

I

A

veth veth to a fpler brou pow abou hone

THE

Expert LAPIDARIE:

OR,

APhysical Treatise of the secret Virtues of Stones.

I. Jacinth.

F these there are two kinds; red, which is the best; the other like a Carbuncle, which is presently changed by the fire, and of a small bigness.

This Stone being carried about a man, preserveth a man from hurt by lightning, and preserveth him from the Plague; if it be brought near to any that hath the Plague, it loseth its lustre, plendor, and brightness; so it doth being brought near to any Poison; being beaten into powder, and so taken inwardly, or born whole about a man, it provoketh sleep, and increaseth honour and wisdom.

Authors for this, Cardanus and Wicker.

V 4

2. Saphire.

2. Saphire.

His being born about one, helps all diseases of the Skin, as Morphew, Itch, Scabs, Ring-worms, &c. keeps back sweating, makes men chafte, caufeth ftrength, and a good colour, takes away vain fears, helps Necromancy, and troubles by Necromantick Apparitions, by divine gift; it makes the minde quiet, godly, and fafe; being drunk inwardly, it helps such as are bit by venomous Beafts and Scorpions, inward Ulcers, Poyfon and Pestilence, slesh growing in the Eyes, strengthneth and maketh glad the heart; being mixed with other Medicines for the same purpose; it affwageth Carbuncles by being touched with it; being worn, it defends from the Pestilence; inwardly taken it helps Ulcers in the inner parts, and burstness.

Albertus magnus, Garcias, Cardanus, Dioserides, and Gallen.

3. Emerald.

OF Emeralds there are three forts, the best comes from Scilicia, and is the softest; the next from Peru, which is harder, and not so deep a clour, but more perspicuous and glistering; the third (which is the worst) comes from the West Indies, and is of a dull colour, scarce to be seen through; scarce any that come from Peru are without spots.

The

of i

phi

dan

the

10

ry,

hel

fetl

goo

fick

hel

vils

go

mo

Pel

ens

che

They rejoyce most in their own light, and are of more force by night, than by day; no Stone more fafe to carry about one, than this, the Saphire, and Jacinth.

This Stone stayeth lust, and according to Cardanus, and Albertus magnus, they will break, if they be about a man when he deflours a Virgin.

Being born about one, it stays the Vertigo, or dizziness in the head, strengthens the memory, stays innordinate passions and affections, helps the fight, causeth love of Study, encreafeth riches; being held under the tongue, it is good to divine with, it causeth eloquence.

Being taken inwardly, it cureth the Fallingsickness, bloody Flux; it resisteth Poison, and helps vain fears, as of Fairies, Night-Hage, Devils, &c. it helps folly and anger, and brings a

good condition.

d

e

y

Cardanus, Albertus Magnus, Garcias, and Aristotle.

4. Ruby.

R Uby is a red Stone shining like fire, it reraineth lust being born about one; but most of all, being taken inwardly, it resisteth the Pestilence, preserveth the body sound, strengthens the vital spirits, thereby taking away evil thoughts, and making the man nimble-witted, chearful, and therefore fortunate.

Cardanus, and Wicker.

5. Granate.

OF this Stone there are two forts, East and West, and the West are supposed to be best, they are of the quality of the Earth and Fire; being worn outwardly, or taken inwardly, they resist sadness, but take away sleep; they strengthen the heart, but hurt the brain as much; they stir the blood, and make men angry. The Easternly work the same effects, but not so violently.

Cardanus, and Wicker.

6. Sardine.

OF Sardine there are three forts in the Indies; to wit, red, fat, and that with filver creases, but the best of all come from Babylon; being born about one, they keep away evil dreams, quicken the wit, bridle in the blood and choler, and make men conquerors in strifes and suits of Law, and encrease riches.

Cardanus, Pliny.

7. Diamond.

A Diamond is the hardest of all Stones, and most effectual in whatsoever virtue it hath; it wonderfully prevails against night-fears, therefore must of necessity prevail against melancholy and choler adust; or it may do it by strengthning the heart, for fear comes through

knov It is wear is to dazle look

thro

is at unda to w

ple,

the brou watchim fight

away being in th refiff

T lity take d

d

y

ij

e

through weakness of the vital spirits, and is known by the beating or motion of the heart. It is reported to make those infortunate that wear them: for it is so to the Heart, as the Sun is to the Eye, though it be light it self, yet it dazles the eyes, and makes them blind, if you look upon him; the best way then to wear them, is at a distance from the body; they make men undaunted, therefore they are best for Cowards to wear: they are ill to wear for dishonest people, for they make them bold to do mischief.

Cardanus, and Garcias.

8. Amethist.

OF these there are two sorts, the one white like Christal, and hardly known from it; the other of a Violet colour: the best are brought out of *India*, they make men staid, and watchful; being bound to ones Navel, they keep him from drunkenness, they are prositable in sights and huntings; they quicken the wit, take away sleep, and vapors that slow into the head; being laid in Wine all night, and the Wine drunk in the morning, they make women fruitful, and resist poison Cardanus.

9. Bezoar.

There are two forts, East and West Bezoar; the East is best, it hath no obnoxious quality with it, if you take never so much of it; being taken inwardly, it is profitable against the bitings

tings of venomous beafts, and all melancholly diseases, as Leprosie, Itch, Scabs, Quartane Agues, Ring-worms, &c. It hath been known to cure men past hope, and left off by Physicians, and hath restored them to their former health; it resistent poison; a little of it in powder being put upon a Wound made by a venomous Beast, sucks out the poison: or being made into Lozenges with Rose-water, it is a preservative against all manner of poison.

Garcias.

Sto

hat

all

(we

mo

fon Ho

hui

ho

fle

ift

to

te

Wi

ke

an

10. Topaze.

T Opaze is a Stone of a green colour, being rubbed upon a Physical Whetstone, to wit, a Whetstone of Cypress, it produceth an Oyl which will cure diseases in the Eyes; also it is helpful for Dropsies and Consumptions. If you put it into a vessel of boiling water, it cools the water so, that you may presently thrust in your hand, and take it out without any hurt to your hand.

Epiphanius, Albertus Magnus.

II. Snakes Stone.

Atch a Water-snake, and draw a string through his tail, and hang him up with his head downwards, a vessel of water being under, into which he may gape, and after certain hours or days he will vomit a Stone, which falling into the water, will drink it all up: this Stone

iolly

ues,

cure

and re-

eing aft,

en-

inft

ing

vit,

Dyl

t is

ou

he

ur

יוני

ng th

n-in

-

is e Stone being bound to the Belly of one that hath the Dropsie, draweth out, and drinketh up all the water.

Hollerius.

12. Toad Stone.

A Toads Stone by gentle pouching, or stroaking, takes away the pain, inflammation, and
swelling from any Wound, made by any venomous Creature, and instantly draws out the poison; therefore if a stat, Bee, Wasp, Spider,
Hornet, or any other venomous Creature, have
hurrany part about thee, touch the place gently
with this Stone, and the pain and swelling will
crase.

Take a Toad, and tie her up in a purse sull of holes, and lay it in an Emmet-hill and when the slesh is all eaten away, you may find the Stone, if there be any; for all Toads have it not.

If you accidentaly get such a one, and desire to know whether it be right orno, hold it near to a live Toad, and if it be good and true, she will proffer to take it away.

Wicker, Lemnins

13. Alectorius.

This is a stone found in the ventricle of an old Cock; it is of the bigness of a Bean, it maketh him that beareth it, beloved, constant, and bold; maketh them beloved of Women,

and strong in the sports of Venus, being held under the tongue it quencheth thirst.

Lemnius, Albertus Magnus.

14. Fasper.

JAsper, being born about one, stops Bleeding, helps Travel in Women, stays Lust, cures Agues and Dropsies, and chears the heart.

Garcias, Albert. Mag. Mathiolus.

15. Nephriticus.

This is a frone which being born about one, frays the pains in the Reins, and Stomach,

expelleth Stone, and Gravel.

A certain man being troubled with the Stone, wearing this Stone about him, voided so much Gravel, that he seared the quantity would do him harm being cast out, it was so exceeding great; therefore he laid off the Stone, and presently he voided no more Gravel; but being pained again, he wore the Stone, and presently the pain ceased, and abundance of Gravel and small Stones came from him; for it is of that admirable faculty, being born about one, next the skin, that it preserves from the pain of the Stone, and cools the Reins.

Another of ten years of age was pained with the Stone, and wearing a Bracelet of these Stones, never was troubled with it afterwards.

Nich. Monardis, Wicker.

16. Tiburones.

In the Indian sea are caught sish, called Tiburones, being great, strong, sighting sish, and of
a terrible aspect, which daily sights with the Sea
Wolves; in their heads are found three or four
stones, and sometimes more, very white, great
and heavy; so that sometimes one of them
weighs two pound: the powder of them cureth
the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and difficulty of Urine; and is of no taste at all.

Nich. Monardis.

17. Blood-stone.

This is a kind of fasper, being worn next the skin, it stops bleeding either at the nose or mouth, or by wound; it stops the Hemormoids or Piles, and stays the Courses in Women: this it doth (as experience teacheth) either by dipping the Stone in cold water, and holding it in the hand, or by binding it to the place, so it touch the skin.

N. Monardis.

18. Hamatites.

Lapis Hamatites is binding and a little heating, and extenuating; it cures Scars and Scurf

eding,

g held

t one, mach,

Stone,

much old do eding I prebeing fently

l and that next f the

with these rds.

. Ti-

Scurf in the eyes, being mingled with Honey; and eyes that be Blood-shed, being mingled with Womans milk: it is given in Wine against dis ficulty of Urine, and overflowing of the Courses in Women; and in Juyce of Pomegranates, to fuch as Vomit blood.

Wicker.

19. Sea-Sand.

F a man that hath the Dropsie, stand up to the neck in Sea-sand, by the Sea-side in a hot day, it will drink up all the water and cure the Disease.

Wicker

20. Whetstone of Cypress.

Whetstone of Cypress, that which comes off from it by whetting, stayes the falling off of Hair, and causeth it to grow in bald places, it keeps the breafts of Virgins from growing; being drunk with Vinegar, it confumes the far Milt, and cures the Falling fickness.

Wicker.

ca

bo

ca

for

I

litt

dif

tor in]

21. Etites,

Here are four forts of these, but the best comes from Affrick, and are found in an Eagles nest: which is very little and foft, having another little one within it; and is thought to be the female. The Male come from Arabia, and

and is hard like a Gaul, having another hard Stone within it, and is of a reddish colour.

The third comes from Cypress, and is like that which comes from Affrick, but is bigger, and

both fand and little stones within it.

The forth is called Taphinsius, from the place whence it comes, and is found in Rivers; it is white and round in form: this is the worst of all.

These all joyntly are called Lapis pregnans, or Stone with Childe, because it carries another

Stone within it.

If this Stone be given to a thief in bread, he annot swollow it down, or if you boil it in any thing, and give the Decoction to any that hath follen any thing from you, he cannot drink it though the Stone be out.

Being bound to the Neck or Arm of a Woman, it strengthens conception, and stayes misomes arriage; in the time of her Labour, if it be illing bound to the inner part of her Thigh near the pla- place of conception, it causeth her to have an row- tafie labour, almost without any pain : bt bue the fire you take it away so soon as she is deliveed for fear of futher mischief.

Pliny, Disocorides, Lemnius.

22. Chelidonius.

IF you take young Swallows out of thir nest before the full Moon, you shall finde two little Stones in their Ventricles: the one reddish, the other black : these ought never to touch the earth, but be keept close wrapped up bia, in Bullocks or Stags leather; the former being bound

P to in a

cure

oney:

with

t dip

ourfes

s, to

best an ving

t to and

bound under the Armeholes, helps the Falling. fickness, the other Fevers.

Thus Albertus Magnus.

t

II be

an

tal

tre

ings

etre

Some fay if you prick out their eyes, the Old one will bring a Stone which will recover their fight; and some say she doth it by Celandine; the stone will remain in their Ventricle: I have tried this, I prickt out the eyes of some in a nest, and not of others; and I found the Reddish-stone in the Ventricle of one, whose eyes! prickt out, and she could see again; but in those whose eyes where not prickt out, there was none; but I never observed the Lunation,

Also they say if you break their Legs, she will bring a Stone which will instantly cure them;

which Stone will be found in the nest.

23. Lincyrius.

Apis Lincyrius, being cast among burning coles quencheth them; and if you wrap it up in a Linnen cloth, not onely that, but the cloth also, will remain unburned even in the midst of the hottest fire.

It wonderfully helps forward the Travail of

Women.

Epiphanius.

24. Fet. 25. Amber.

[Et being beaten into a very fine powder, and given to a Woman fasting, in White Wine, will presently make manifest whether she be a Virgin or no; for if the Presently make watel,

ter, her Virginity is lost; if not, the contrary.

The same effect also hath Amber; both of them, or either of them being hung about ones Neck, are profitable against distillation of Phlegm into the Throat and Lungs.

Baptista Porta, Mathiolus

29. Lapis Lazuli.

T is a Stone of a Sky-colour; the best of them have spots in them like stars of gold, and are sound in Gold Mines: being given inwardly they purge Melancholy notably. So they do meanly: being carried about one, they make the bearer of them merry, fortunate, and rich.

Dioscorides, Gardanus, Med. Florentini.

27. Blatta Bizantia

Being beaten into powder, and snuffed up into the Nose, helps the fits of the Mother, and such as have the Falling sickness, being taken inwardly, it looseneth the Belly.

Dioscorides, Medic. Coloniensis. 28. Pearls.

Pearls help trembling in Old men, Convulsions and Frenzies, preserve the body sound, and restore lost health; both amend and ln-trease milk in Nurses, correct the seed and failings in the parts of generation, helps eating Ulters, Cankers, and the Hemorrhoydes.

Dardanus Wicker.

X 2 29. Cor-

e Old their dine;

ling-

have in a Red-

yes I ut in there ation,

will hem;

rap it

n the

r, and Wine, be a

e wa-

29. Corral.

OF Corral there are three forts, Black, white, Red; the first is most rare, the second most common, the third most excellent.

Let a Childe newly born take ten grains of Red Corral in powder, in a little Brest-Milk, befor it taste any other food, and it will never

have the Falling-fickness.

Generally it takes away all inward griefs, restores weak and sick bodies, by strengthening the heart, resisteth all Diseases, growing in children, by strengthening nature; cureth all Fluxes in Men, Woman, and Children; it stops blood flowing from any part, it stops the Terms in Women if they be immoderate, else not; and brings their bodies to good temperature.

Arnoldus, Mathiolus, Wicker.

30. Turkey Stone.

This Stone being worn in a Ring, as ficknes comes, or death draws nigh, so it loseth is luster; it looks perfectly blew, in sickness pale; a little before death perfect white: and so it looks if brought neer to any Poyson.

This Tratife was revised, and for want of time, left to posterity without addition.

Sol. 18. Aquar, 1652.

Nich. Culpepa.

Doctor

Doctor Diets DIRECTORIE;

ORTHE

Physicians Vade Mecum.

OR,

Short but safe Rules to

preserve *Health* in a Methodical way, passing by the Impertinencies and Nicities of former Physicians, treating only of familiar and the most useful things in Diet, such as chiefly nourish and continue *Life*.

BY

Nich. Culpeper, Gent. late Student in Physick and Astrology.

LONDON,

Printed for O. B. and R. H. 1677.

white, I most

ns of lk,benever

griefs, hening ing in th all

Terms not;

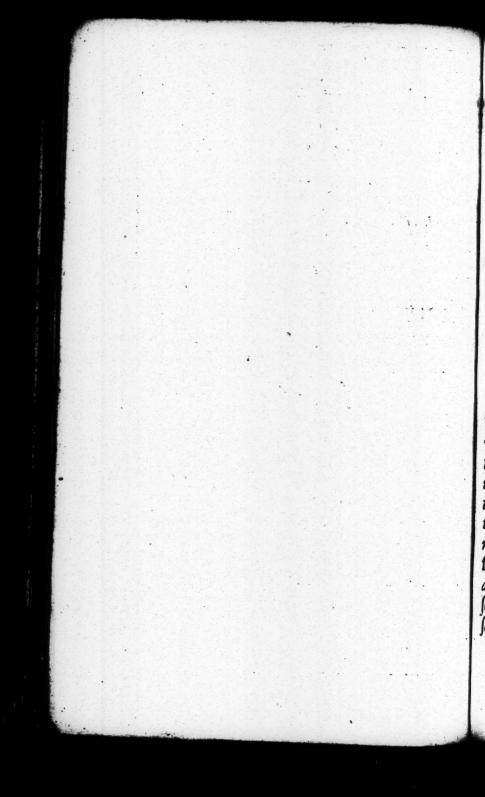
icknes eth its pale;

so it

ant of

lpeper.

Doctor



Doctor DIETS Directory;

OR,

The Physicians Vade Mecum.

OR

Short but fafe Rules to preserve Health in a Methodical way, passing by the Impertinencies and Nicities of former Physicians; treating onely of familier and the most useful things in Diet, such as chiefly nourish and continue Life.

Courteous Reader.

Having to my no small grief observed what a stir and a pudder most Writers have made about Diet, and their Common-place Practice, I thought sit to reduce their tedious deviations into this Epitome; that the diligent Student having recourse to these three Doctors, Diet, Reason and Experience, might with the other assistance of the Doctors Dispensatory, be so clearly informed, as to rest ingeniously satisfied.

Nicholas Culpeper.

Of

Of Diet.

Project is to be understood the ministring of Meat and Drink, according to the accustomed natural ordering of it for the substance and temperature; an exact order of it in labour, Meat, Drink, Sleep, and

Venery.

There is none but if they rightly understand themselves, but may in some respects be their own Physicians, if they will but rightly consider of those things that may do them good, and restrain their Appetites from those which are hurtful. For the latter, as touching those things that are to be avoided. I shall amongst others briefly advise them to beware of Care, Grief, Pensiveness, Anger, of Surfeits, and of Venery; to keep good hours, not to break the usal custome of their sleeps in the night; not themselves with too much to perplex worldly bufiness, which brings on age and death, For refreshments, to wash their hands and comb often, and every morning to plunge their eyes in cold water, keep the feet dry, and fomtimes wash them, that they may not be too hotor cold, but in a good temper; keep the head and the neck in the same indifferent moderation; but more especially to be sure to abstain from too much Venery, which shortens life. Other particular directions for diet follow in their order; I shall only instance some few heads, and refer the diligent Student

N C II A A

Student to the other two Doctors, of Reason and Experience, where this Theam throughout sorty three Diseases is briefly, but sufficiently discoursed of.

Diet for Sanguine Persons.

Sanguine Persons ore hot and moist of complexion, wherefore they must be circumspect in eating of their meat, considering that the purer the complexion is, the sooner it may be corrupted, and the blood may be the sooner infected. Wherefore they must abstain to eat inordinately of Fruits, Herbs, and Roots, as Garlick, Onions, and Leeks; they must refrain from eating of old sless, of the brains of beasts, the Udders of Kine. They must use moderate sleep and diet, or else they will be too fat and gross. Fish of muddy water are not good for them; and if blood do abound, cleanse it with Stuffs, or by Phlebotomy.

Diet for Phlegmatick Persons.

Phlegmatick Persons are cold and moist, therefore they must abstrain from Meats which are cold. From eating Viscous Meats, specially from all meats which do ingender phlegmatick humors; as sish, fruits, and white meat. Also the eating of crude Herbs, especially to abstain from meat which is hard, and slow of digestion, as it appeareth in the properties of meats above rehearsed. Dwell not near watrish and

tring acthe

xact and

heir fider and are

hose ngst are, Vethe

not nuch eath, omb

mes old, eck

ore uch di-

ongent lent and mourish Grounds; take Onions, Garlick, Pepper, Ginger, and all meats, the which be not and dry; and sawces the which are sowre. These things following do purge Phlegm; Polipody, Nettle, Elder, Agarick, Ireos, Maiden-hair, and Sticados.

Diet for Cholerick Persons.

m

13

of

fai

Si

th

cifi

box

gef

erc

COL

Vei

mor

Uri

Wat

Choler is hot and dry, therefore Cholerick Persons must abstain from eating hot Spices, from drinking of Wine, and eating of Chollerick meat, howbeit the Cholerick Persons may eat grosser meats than any other of the Complexions, except their education hath been otherwise. They should not long fast: these things following purge Choler: Fumitory, Centaury, Wormwood, wilde Hops, Violets, Mercury, Manna' Rheubarb, Eupatory, Tamarides, and the Whey of Butter.

Diet for Melanchelick Persons.

MElancholy is cold and dry, therefore melancholy men must refrain from fried meats, and meats which are over salt, that are sowre and hard of digestion, from all meats which are burnt and dry: they must abstain from immoderate thirst, and from drinking of hot Wines and gross red Wine; and use these things Cows Milk, Almond Milk, Yolks of rear Eggs. Boiled meat is better for melancholy men, than rosted; all meats, the which will be soon digested,

gested, and all meats, the which do ingender good blood, and meats, the which are temperately hot, are good for melancholly men, & so are all herbs which be hot and moist. These things sollowing do purge melancholy; Quick-beme, Scene, Sticados, Harts tongue. Maiden-hair, Pulial-mountain, Borage, Origanum, Sugar, and white Wine.

Of Exercise.

L'Rom Exercise proceed two great conveniences, the evacuation of Excrements, and keeping the body in a good habit; Exercise being avehement motion, hardens the members, augments the heat, causeth digestion, a quick altention, and better nourishment, opens the Pores of the body, and cleanses them, it is so necesfary for health, that where Exercise is wanting, Sickness will ensue. Learned Writers affirm, that nothing more dulls the body, than fluggishpes; nothing more strengthens it, than labour: notwithstanding for the management of Exercile, some considerations are to be entertained; the time of Exercise, that it is not when the body is replenished with Diet not sufficiently digested. Gallen sayes, that the best time for Exercife, is when the first and second digestions are compleated, as well in the Stomach, as in the Veins, otherwise the body is subject to crude humors, and yellow choller: the knowledge of this time may be perceived by the colour of the Urine; for that Urine which resembles clear Fater, fignifies that the juyce which comes from the

rick Spi-

ick,

hot

nelè

dy,

and

fons the been hele

Cenrcudes,

meried are eats rom

hot ings ggs, han

dited, the Stomach is crude in the Veins; that which is well cloured, neither too high nor too low, fignifies that the second digestion is persected; when the colour is very high or red, it betokens that the concoction is more then suffices; wherefor when the Urine appears in a temperate colour, neither red nor pale, but as it were gilt, then should Exercise have its beginning.

Of Sleep.

h

to

h

ti

n

d

e

The commodity of moderate Sleep, appears that the natural heat, which is occupied about the natural heat whereof nourishment proceeds, is comforted in the places of digestion; and so digestion is helpt and bettered by Sleep, the mind rendred more quiet and clear, and the humors more temperate: the moderation of Sleep must be measured by health or sickness, by age or time, by emptiness or fulness, or by the natural complexion . Phlegmatick persons are naturally inclined to Sleep, because they ingender many humors, Weak stomachs that digest flowly, are disquieted of their rest: Sleep immediately after meat, is not wholfom; immoderate Sleep exposes the body to many diseases, heaviness in the body and eyes; and a favour of the meate before eaten, fignifies that the Sleep was not sufficient. It is most wholsome to sleep on the right fide, that the meat may approach to the Liver, which is to the Stomach as fire is to the pot, by it digested; it is good for those that have weak stomachs to sleep on their bellies:

ich

W,

d;

CIIS

re-

CO-

ilt,

ars

ied

ent

on;

ep,

the

of

by

the

are

en-

diite

vihe

ras

on

to

to

-1-

s:

les: Lying on the back is very unwholesome: unquestionably moderate Sleep strengthens all the spirits, comforts the body, quiets the humors and pulses, qualifies the heat of the Liver, is good against melancholy. On the contrary, immoderate Sleep makes the brain giddy, ingenders Rhume, Apostumes, causeth the Palfie, Oblivion, and troubles the spirits. Seven hours Sleep is sufficient for Chollerick and Sanguine men; nine hours for Phlegmatick and Melancholy; those that sleep longer, deserve to be fick of the Lethargy: In cases of necessity to procure sleep take a little Camphire mingled with some womans Milk, and anoint the Temples. Otherwise, Take an ounce of the Oyl of Rofes, and three drams of Vinegar, and stir them both together, and use them: Or else take, Gallens Medicine, who had got such a habit of watchfulness by his over much study in his youth, that he was forced to eat boiled Lettice whith a little Butter, when he was old, after Supper.

Of Venery.

This kind of Excrement is common to all living Creatures, as well Beafts as Men; for which cause nature as a wise Mother, hath provided that every concoction hath its excrement or superfluity; the Stomach sends out dung; the Liver Urine, the Veins Sweat; so after the third and last concoction, which is done in every part of the body that is nourished, there

the

foll

ble

apd

21 1

rio

the the

glil

to

Bro

WO

pet Dr

sha

bat

wh

thr

hea

por

ral

ke

of

fig

col

Vel

of

W

is left some profitable blood reserved by Nature for Procreation, which blood we call the Generative Seed; the timely evacuation whereof avails much for the bodies health; for by it the body is made light and disburthened of Phlegm. and other superfluous humors, which otherwise would wax rank, as may be observed in ancient Maides, and some chaste Scholars; for besides their secret flames, and imbridled affections which dispose their minds to extravagant imaginations, we fee them also ill complexioned, by reason of such vaporous sumes which ascend up towards their cloudy brains. To pass over other inconveniences they are subject to as the Greenfickness, the Night-mare, the Spleen, the palpintion and trembling of the heart, and their polluted dreams; the best advice I can give such perfons, is to marry in the fear of God, and chiefly those are required who are Sanguine or lean; for fuch persons abound with blood. Physicians hold the Winter to be the best time for Carnal Copulation, and in the Spring-time, when Nature is defirous, without the help of Arts and Drugs; and at night when the stomach is full, and the body somewhat warm, that sleep immediately after it may lenifie the Laffitude caused through the action thereof. In the Summer, in May and July, when the Spittle thickens on the ground, it cannot be so wholesome, nor in frofty weather.Immoderate Venery weakeneth the strength, hurts the brain, extinguisheth radical moisture, and hastneth on old age and death; the Sperm or Seed of generation being one of the

turé

ene-

reof

the

gm,

wife

ent

ides

ions

ma-, by

up her

en-

ita-

llu-

er-

fly

for

ans

nal

la+

nd.

11,

e-

èd

in

he

)-

ne

al

of

C

the greatest comforts of life, which being wilfully shed or lost, hurtest more than if he should bleed forty times as much. That Batchelors and Maids may drive away their unclean dreams a nights, let them refrain from Wine, and Venenous Imaginations not use to lie in soft Beds; let them read the Bible, and moral Philosophers, are exercises; let them eat Agnus Castus, in English Park, and they shall find a stranger effect to follow.

Of Bathing,

DAthing in cold Water, so that the same be D clear, clear from Rain, or a filver colour'd Brook, in the summer time, before meats, doth wonderfully delight nature, provoke the appetite, and is very good against Rhumes, the Dropfie and Gout, and causes digestion; you hall find it wonderfull expedient sometimes to bathe the head with hot Lee made of ashes; after which, you must cause one presently to pour three or four quarts of cold water, then let the head be dried whith cold Towels; the fuddain powring down of the water stirs up the natual heat of the body, quickneth the memory, keepeth from baldness. In the summer, washing of the hands often, doth much avail the eyefight; in the Winter time, when the Water is cold and Frozen, this kinde of artificial Bath is very expedient and wholfome: take two pounds of Turpentine, four ounces of the Juyce of Wormwood and Wilde Mallows, one ounce of fresh

fresh Butter, one dram of Saffron; mingle them and feethe them a pretty while and being hot, wet four Linnen cloathes therein, and therewith bathe your felf; or else make a Bath after this manner: take Fumitory Enula Campana Leaves, Sage, Fetherfue, Rosemary and Wormwood, of each a handfull or two: feeth them in a fufficient quantity of water till they be foft, and put as much as a Walnut of Allom, and a little Brimstone powder, and therewith bathe the affected places of the body: he that uses these bathes in convenient time maylive healthfully, for by them superfluous excrements are extracted in sweat. But with this caution I commend Baths, that no person that is diftempered through Venery, Gluttony, Fasting, Watching or violent Exercise, do enter into them.

Diet for a Fever and Ague.

Jo advertise every on that hath a Fever or an Ague, to eat no meat six hours before his sit doth take him; and in no wise as long as the ague doth endure to put off his shirt or doublet, nor to rise out of the bed but when need shall require, and in any wise not to go nor take the open Air; for such provision may be had, that at the uttermost at the third sit, he may be delivered of the Fever. Let the Patient beware of casting his hands and arms at any time, or to spraul with his Legs out of the bed; it is good for the space of three sits to wear continually

T

ally

to C

Atain

thing

dige

T

fed in

other

one I

long

DO W

are n

they

Cide

frain' ing o

ware

eatin

Bacon

cold

Reins

wine

expel

illy Gloves, and not to wash the hands. He is weat little and those temperate meats; to remain from Wine, Beer and Cider, and all other things whatsover that are not of a very light decition.

n

g

d

a y

i

f

d

.

Diet for the Chollick and the Stone.

THe Iliack and Chollick are ingendred of tentofity, the which is intrused or inclohe in two Guts, the one is called Ilia, and the other is called Colon; for these two infirmities, one must beware of cold: and it is not good to be long fasting, and necessary to be laxative, but in no wife to be constupate. These things following are not good for those which have these afore-Aid infirmities, new bread, stale bread, new ale; they must abstain also from drinking of Beer, of Cider, of Red Wine, and Cinamon: also refain from all meats that Honey is in, from eating of cold Herbs, Beans, Peafe, Pottage, beware of fruits, and of all things the which do ingender winde. For the Stone, abstain from eating of Red herring, Martelmas-beef, and Bacon, falt fish, falt meats. Beware of going cold about the middle, especially about the Reins of the back, and make no restriction of wine and water, nor feege, that water would expel.

Diet for several kindes of the Gout.

They which are troubled with the Gout, or any kind of it, I do advertise them not

cati

mu

and

the

fhe

fish

fo

Oni

me

Hai

goo

Wit

wh

Chi

any

the diff

eat

for

mi in of

tie

R

th

to fit too long, forgetting to exonerate the bladder and the belly, when need shall require, and also to beware the Legs hang not without some stay; nor that the Boots or Shoes be not over strait: who soever hath the Gout must refrain from drinking of new Ale, or Beer, and Red Wine: Also he must not eat new Bread, Eggs, fresh Salmon, Eels, Fresh Herring, Pilcherds, Oysters, all shell-sish; he must avoid the eating of fresh Beef, of Goose, of Duck, and of Pigeous: he must beware of taking of cold in his Legs, or riding or going wetshod. Beware of Venereous acts after refection, or after, or upon a full stomach, from all things that ingender evil humors and are inflative.

Diet for the Lepers.

HE that is infected with any of the four kindes of Leprofie, must refrain from all manner of Wines, and from new drinks, and strong Ale; let him beware of riot and surfeiting; let him abstain from eating of Spices, Dates, from Tripes, Puddings, and all inwards of Beasts; Fish, Eggs, and Milk is not good for him: he must abstain from eating of fresh Bees, and from eating of Goose, Duck, water-Fowl, and Pigeons; and in no wise to eat Venison, nor Hare-shesh and such like.

Diet for those that are troubled with the Fallingsickness.

Hosoever hath any of the kindes of Falling-sickness, he must abstain from eating

e

n

d

2

tating of white meats, especially of milk; must refrain from drinking of Wine, new Ale; and strong Ale; to eate the fatness of fift, nor the heads of fish, the which ingenders Rhume; shell-fish Eels, Salmon, Herring, and Viscous fishes are not good for Epileptick persons: alfo such must refrain from eating of Garlick. Onions, Lecks, Chibols, and all Vaporous meats, the which do hurt the head: Venison; Hare-flesh, Beef, Beans, and Pease are not good; and if they know that they are infected with this great fickness, they should not resort where there is great store of company; as in the Church, Seffions, or Market places; if they do; the fickness will infect them more there, than in any other place, or at any other time; they must beware they do not sit too nigh the fire, for the fire will overcome them and will induce the difease; they must beware of lying too hot in bed, or to labour extreamly; for such things eause the grief to come the oftner.

Diet for the Head Ache.

Many ficknesses, or infirmities, and impediments may be in a mans head; wherefore whosoever hath any distemper in the head, must not keep the head too hot, nor too cold, but in an equal temper; to beware of ingendring of Rhume, which is the cause of many infirmities: there is nothing that doth ingender Rhume so much, as doth the fatness of fish, and the heads of fish, and furfeits, and taking cold

292 Culpeper's School of Pysick.

in the feet, and taking cold in the nape of the neck or head; also they which have an infirmity in the head must refrain from immoderate sleep, specially after meat; also they must abstain from drinking of wine, and use not to drink Ale and Beer, the which is over ftrong; vociferation, hollowing, crying and high finging, is not good for the head: all things the which are vaporours, or do fume, are not good for the head; all things the which are of evil favour, as carrion, finks, wide draughts, piss-bowls, fnuff of candles, dunghills, stinking channels, and stinking standing waters, and flinking marshes, with such contagious Airs, do hurt the head, the brain, and memory; all odoriferous favours are good for the head, the brain, and the memory,

Diet in a consumption.

He that is in a confirmption must abstain from all sowre and tart things; as Vinegar and Alegar, and such like: and also he must abstain from eating of gross meats; the which are hard and slow of digestion, and use cordials and restoratives and nutritive meats: all meats and drinks the which are sweet, and that sugar is in, are nutritive: wherefore sweet wines are good for them, the which are in consumptions moderately taken: and sowre Wine, sowre Ale, and sowre Beer are naught, for they fret away nature; and let them beware that be in a Consumption of fried and burnt meat which is over rosted: and in any wise let them shun anger

the

nity

eep,

stain

Ale

atinot

vaead:

ion,

lles,

nd-

on-

and

for

ain

ne-

he

he

ıse

s:

nd

et

n-

e,

be

ch m er

anger and pensiveness. These things following are good for a Consumption; a Pig or a Cock stewed, and made in a Jelly, Cockrels stewed, Goats Milk and Sugar, Almond Milk, in the which Rice is fodden, and Habbets stewed, &c.

Diet for those that are short winded.

CHortness of winds cometh divers times of Impediments in the Lungs and streightness in theBrest, oppilated through viscous Phlegm, when the head is stuffed with Rhume, called the Pus, ftoppeth the breath of his natural course; wherefore he that hath shortness of breath, must abstain from eating of Nuts, especially if they be old; Cheese and Milk is not good for such, no more is Fish, and Fruit raw, nor crude Herbs. Also all manner of meat which is hard of digestion: they must refrain from eating of Fish, especially from eating Fish which will cleave to the fingers and is viscous and Phlegmy, and in any wife to beware of the skin of Fish, and of all manner of meat, the which doth ingender Phlegm. Also they must beware of cold, and when any house is a sweeping, to go out of the house for a space into a clean air. The dust also that riseth in the Streets through the vehemence of the wind, or otherwise, is bad for them; timoak is evil for them, and so is all things that are stopping, wherefore it is expedient for them to be kept laxative.

Diet

Diet for the Palsie.

They which have the Palsie, universal, or particular, must beware of anger, testiness, and of too much passion, whether of fear, or otherwise; for through anger or fear divers times the Palsie doth come: also they must beware of Drunkenness, and eating of Nuts, coldness, contagious, and stinking and filthy airs; of lying upon the ground; the savour of Castory, and the savour of a Fox is good against the Palsie.

Diet for mad Folks.

Here is none which hath any of the kindes of Madneis, but they ought to be kept up for divers inconveniences that may otherwile happen; to be confined in some close house or chamber where there is no light, and that he have a Keeper, the which the mad man doth fear. See that he hath no knife, nor shears, nor other edge-tool, nor that he have no girdle, except it be a weak lift of cloth, for hurting himself. Also in the chamber or house that the mad man is in, let there be no painted clothes, nor painted walls, nor pictures of a man or woman, or fowl, or beaft; for fuch things maketh them full of fantafies, let the mad persons head be shaven once a moneth; let them drink no Wine, nor ftrong Ale, nor strong Bear, but moderate drink: and let them have three times in a day warm Broth, and

Culpeper's School of Physick.

295

and a little warm Meat: use few words to them, except it be for reprehension, or gentle reformation, if they have any wit, or perceivance to understand, otherwise they must be kept under with sharper correction.

Diet for the Dropsie.

The learned agree, that the more one drinks that hath the Drpsie, the more he is a thirst; for although the sickness doth come by superabundance of water, yet the Liver is dry, whether it be Alchites, Iposarca, Lencosslegmancia, or the Timpany, they that have any of these four kindes of Dropsies must refrain from all things which be constupat and costive, and use all things which are laxative. Nuts, and dry Almonds, and hard Cheese are poyson to them.

Of ordering of Surfeits.

Galen declaring on Ipocrates Aphorisme, of eating too much meat, saith, More meat than agrees with nature, is called Repletion, or a Surfeit. A Surfeit is taken as well by gurgitations, too much drinking, as by epulation, of eating of crude meat, or of more meat than suffices, or can be truely digested. Or else Repletion, or a Surfeit is, when the stomach is forced, stuffed, or repleated with too much drink and meat, that the Liver, which is the sire under the pot, is suppressed, that he cannot naturally nor truly decost, or digest the superabun-

l, or inefs, or

livers It becold-

irs; of ftory, t the

indes
pt up
rwile
e or

lave r.See other cept nfelf.

man inted vl,or fan-

once rong and

oth, and

296 Culpeper's School of Physick.

abundance of meat and drink, the which is in the pot or stomach: wherefore divers times these

2

C

h

n

n

t

n

n

t

1

Impediments do follow.

The tongue is deprived of his office to speak. the Wits or senses be dull, and obnubulated from reason, sloath and sluggishness consequently followeth. The appetite is whithdrawn, the head is light, and akes, full of fantafies, and divers times some be so sopited, that the Maltworm playeth the devil so fast in the head, that all the world runneth round about on wheels; then do the principal numbers, and the official numbers fail of their strength, yet the pulles be full of agility. Such Repletions, especially fuch Gurgitations do ingender divers infirmities, through which, brevity and shortness of life follows. For the wife man faith, that Surfeits do kill many men, and Temperance doth prolong the life. And also it is written, Ecclus. 37. That there do die many more by Surfeit, than there doth by the Sword; for as furfeiting ingendreth many Infirmities, as the Dropfies', the Gouts, Phlegm, Pimples in the face, vehement Impressions, undigest Humors, Oppilations, Fevers, Putrefaction. It perturbates the head, the eyes, the tongue and the fromach, with many other infirmities. Gallen faith, overmuch repletion, or furfeiting, caufeth strangulation and sudden death; for as I faid, the stomach is so inforced, and the Liver is so fore oppressed, that natural heat, and the powers are extinct; wherefore abstinence, for this matter, is the best and the perfectest Medicine; the Patient, being in no wife to

in

efe

ak,

om tly

the

dilt-

hat

ls;

ciles

lly

es,

01-

do

ng

at

re

ts,

u-

es,

er 1,

d,

)-

-

to eat meat until the stomach be evacuated of all evil humors by vomit, or other convenient ways; for else crude and raw undigested humors will encrease in the body. Two Meals a day is sufficient for a resident person. A labourer may eat three times a day. I advertise that the first refection, or meal, be digested, ere he do eat the fecond; for there is nothing more hurtful for mans body, than to lay meat upon meat undigested; for the last refection or meal, will hinder the digestion of the first refection or meal. Also fundry meats, of divers operations, eaten at one refection, or meal, is unwholesome; nor is it good to fit long at dinner and fupper : An hour is sufficient to fit at dinner, not so long at supper. We English have an evil use in sitting long at dinner and at supper; at the beginning of dinner and supper we feed on groffs meats, and the best which are wholesome, nutritive, and light of digestion, are kept for servants; for when the good meat comes to the table, through feeding upon gross meat, the appetite is extinct. I am unwilling to be too large on this Subject, and therefore I shall refer thee, Courteous Reader, to the other two Doctors of Reason and Experience.

Of several sorts of Drinks.

V Ater is one of the four Elements, of the which, divers Liquors or Drinks for mans sustenance, are made, taking their original and substance of it; as Ale, Beer, Mead, and Methegline,

Methogline. Water is unwholesome alone by it solf for an English man, considering the contrary usage, which is not concurrant with mature: Water is cold, slow and slack of digestion. The best Water is Rain-Water if so be what it is clean, and purely taken: Next to it is running water, the which doth swiftly run from the East into the West upon stones or Pibbles: the third Water to be praised, is River or Brook-Water, which is cleare running on

pibbles and gravel,

Standing Waters, which are refreshed with a fresh Spring, are good; but standing Waters, and Well-Waters, on which the fun hath no reflection, although they be lighter than other running Waters are, wet they are not commendable. And let everyone beware of all Waters which are standing, and putrefied with froth, dockner, and mud; for if they bake, or brew, or dress meat with it, it will ingender many infirmities. The Water which every man ought to dress his meat withal, or shall use in baking or brewing, let it be running, and put it in vessels, that it may stand there two or three hours; strain the upper part through a thick linen cloth, and cast the inferial part away. If any do use to drink water with wine, let it be purely strained, and then seethe it, and after it is cold, put it into his wine; but it is better to drink with wine stilled waters, especially the water of Strawberries, of Bugloss, of Borage, of Endive, of Succory, or the water of Sow-thiftle, and Dandelion; and if any one is troubled with the Stone; or doth burn in the pudipudil white of N

after the odor the pot i

and foour it do then fort Phic

vine it is doth The doth nor

goo F that VV

bef

kep

Culpeper's School of Physick. 299 pudibunde places, let him use to drink with white VVine, the water of Haws, and the water of Milk.

Of Wine.

ne

7-

irck

er xt

ly

or

j-

n

a

d

3

Tines are of Grapes, except Respis, weh is made of a berry. Chuse your VVine after this fort, it must be fine, fair, and clear to the eye, fragrant and redolent, having a good odor and flavour in the nose; it must sparkle in the glass when it is drawn, or put out of the pot into the glass; it should be cold and pleafant in the mouth, strong and subtile of subfance; moderately drunk, it doth accuate and quicken the wits, comfort the heart, houre the Liver, especially if it be white VVine, idoth rejoyce all the powers, and nouriff them; it ingenders good blood, it doth comfort and cherish the brain, and it dissolveth Phlegm, it ingendreth heat, is good against heaviness and pensiveness, and is full of agility; it is medicinable, especially white VVine; for it doth mundifie and cleanse woundes and sores. The better the VVine is, the better humors it doth ingender. VVine ought not to be too new nor too old; high VVines, as Malmesey may be kept long, because VVine is full of fumosity, it is good fometimes to allay it with water.

French VVines, and specially Rhenish VVine that is fined, is good at meat, especially Claret VVine. It is not good to drink VVine nor Beer before one doth eat, though there be old fan-

taftical

rastical sayings to the contrary. Also these hot Wines, as Malmesey, Corse Greek Romanisk, Romney, Sack, Alygant, Bastard, Tyre, Osay, Muscadel, Caprick, Tent, Roberdavy, with other hot Wines, are not good to drink with meat, but after meat whith Oysters, with Salads, which Fruit, a draught or two may be allowed; Old men may drink high Wines at their pleasure: all sweet and gross Wines cause fatness,

Of Ale.

A Le is made of Malt and Water, and they which do put any other thing into Ale, except Yest or Barm, do sophisticate their Ale. Ale for an English man is a natural drink. Ale must have these properties, it must be fresh and clear, not ropy; it must have no West nor Tail. Ale should not be drunk under five days old; new Ale is unwholsome, sowre Ale, and dead, and Ale which do stand atilt is most unwholesome. Barley Malt maketh better Ale then Oaten Malt, or any other corn; it ingenders gross humors, but it causeth strength.

Of Beer.

B Eer is made of Malt, of Hops, and Water; It is a natural drink for a Dutch-man, and of late it is much used in England to the detriment of many English men; especially it killeth them which are troubled whith the Collick, and the Stone and the Strangullion; for the drink

doth lies; and t Live

the E

cold inger muc

are o

bort

IVI ferve whice

M. fined

WH

Culpeper's School of Physick. 301 is a cold drink, and doth instate the Belly, as it doth appear by the Dutch-mens Faces and Bellies; if the Beer be well served, and be fined, and not new; it doth qualifie the heat of the Liver.

hot nisk,

lay,

with

with

ads, ved;

lea-

hey

ex-

Ale.

Ale

and

ail.

nd, ole-

hen

ers

r;

rieth

nd

nk is

ŝ.

Of Cider.

Clder is made of the Juyce of Pears, or the Juyce of Apples, sometimes of both; but the Best Cider is made of clean Pears, which are Dulcet: it is not praised in Physick, or Cider is cold of operation, and full of ventosity; it ingenders evil humors, and doth assigned too much the natural heat, hinders digestion, and three the Stomach, except it be to those which are constantly used to it; it is most in request in Harvest time.

Of Mead.

MEad is made of Honey and water boiled together, if it be fined and pure, it preferveth health; but it is not good for them which have the Chollick.

Of Metheglin.

MEtheglin is made of Honey, Water, and Herbs boild and fod together; if it be fined and stale, it is better than Mead.

Of Whey.

Whey if it be well ordered, especially that Whey the which doth come of Butter, is

is a temperate drink, and moist; and it dots nourish and cleanse the breast; purgeth recolour of the face: clarified as it ought to be, it purges moderately and cannot be sufficiently commended.

Poffet Ale.

980

who

old

mu

Loa

gre do l

SUG

261

mai

ftra

the

FOF

bell tha

Pea

the

wh

Posset Ale is made with hot Milk and cold Ale, it is a temperate drink, and is good to a hot Liver, and for hot Fevers, especially if cold Herbs are sod in it.

Of Coit.

Oit is a drink made of water, in the which is laid a fowre and a falt Leaven three or fours hours, then it is fit to drink; it is usually drunk in *Picardy*, in *Flanders*, in *Holland*, and in *Brahant*.

Of Honey.

Money as well in meat as in drink, is of admirable efficacy; for it not onely cleanfeth and nourisheth, but it also for a long time Preserveth that incorrupted which is put into it, this excellent matter is most wonderfully wrought and gathered by the little Bee. Mead which is made one part of Honey, and four times so much of pure water boiled till no Skin doth remain, Galen highly commends as an excellent drink to preserve health. There are many rare qualities in Honey which I intend hereafter particularly to write of.

doth

red be,

ently

cold

d for

ly if

hick

e or

ally

nd in

fad-

ean-

ime

oit;

ully

ead

mes

oth

cel-

any

fter

01

Of Bread.

A Viven faith, that bread made of VVhear A causeth sat, especially when the bread is ofnew VVheat-Bread made of sine flour without Leaven, is slow of digestion, but it doth worsh, if it be truly ordered and well back't: when it is Leavened it is soon digested, as some old Authors affirm. But bread having too much bran in it is not laudible. In Rome and the high countries, their Loaves of bread are little bigger than a VValnut, and many litt to know joyned together, which do serve for great men, and are suffrenced; I praise it no e I dolove Manchet bread, and great Loaves which well moulded and thorow bak't, the bran abstracted.

Bread made of Meftling, or of Rye

A Estling-bread is made half of VVI leat and MI half of Rye; and there is also Meftling made half of Rye and half of Barley trange people will put VV heat and B: inley together. Bread made of these aforesai d grain or corns, thus potched together may fatisfie the belly, but will never do good to m an no more than horse-bread, or bread made of Beans and Peafe. How soever this matter dot' a go much by the education or the bringing up of the people which have been used to such ! fread. Barley tothingender cold humors; Per ale and Beans, and

and the substance coming from them are windy; but if one have an appetite to eat and drink of grain besides Malt or Barley, let him drink of what may be made of Oats, for Haver-cakes in Scotland are many a good Lierd and Lierds Dish; and if it will make good Haver-cakes, consequently it will make good drink. Good bread doth comfort, confirm, and stablish a tmans heart. Hot Bread is unwholesome for any one, for it doth lie in the stomach like a spunge, exhausting undecocted humors; yet the smell of new Bread is comfortable to the Head, and to the Heart.

den

nfed is ma

with

and S

is m

dean

COTTU

notw

huck

are in

rupti

in fuc

nor to

Fu

td, it

PFa

bette

ed,lef

cleans

mo

Simnels, and Cracknels, and Bread bak'd on a fic me, or on iron, and Bread that Saffron is in, is

not fo wholesom.

B'urnt Bread, hard Crusts, and pasty Crusts do ingender Choller adust, and Melancholy humors, wherefore chip the upper Crusts of your Bread, 'and whoso doth use to eat the second Crust a ster meat, it maketh him lean; and so doth W heaten Bread, the which is full of Bran.

Bread which is nutritive, and praised in Physick, shou 'ld have these properties. First it must not be new v, but a day and a night old; it is not good when t it is past four or five days old, except the Lo aves be great; it must not be mouldy nor musty, vell molded, it must be thorow bak's it must not be heavy, temperately salted. Old Bread ot stal e, doth dry up the blood, or natural moisture of t nan, and it doth ingender evil humors, and him ders digestion: wherefore there is no Surfeit v torse, than the eating of bad bread occasions.

Of Broaths in general

fa

of

es di

8,

04

2

ny

e,

elt nd

2

is

do

11-

10

nd

fo ın.

y-

ıft

ot X-

dy t;

ld

al

0-

re

A LI manner of liquid things, as Pottage, and other Broaths, do repleat one that eats dem with ventofity. Portage is not fo much fed in all Christendom. as in England. Pottage smade of the liquor in the which flesh is sod with putting to chopped Herbs, and Oatmeal, and Salt. The Herbs, with the which Pottage is made withall, if they be pure, good, and dean, not worm-eaten, nor infected with the corrupt air descending on them, they comfort notwithstanding their ventosity. But for as much as divers times many parts of England the infected with the Pestilence through the corinption of the air, which doth infect the Herbs ; in such times it is not good to make Pottage; for to eat them.

Of Furmity.

Ellemity is made of Wheat, and Milk ; for it is hard of digestion. But when it is digest-M, it doth nourish and strengthen.

Of Peafe-Pottage and Bean-Pottage,

DFase Pottage, and Bean Pottage repleat with ventofity. Peafe Pottage is better than Bean Pottage for it is sooner digestdeffe windy; they are both abstersive, and do feanse the body. Bean Pottage encreases gross mors. Z

Of

and the substance coming from them are windy; but if one have an appetite to eat and drink of grain besides Malt or Barley, let him drink of what may be made of Oats, for Haver-cakes in Scotland are many a good Lierd and Lierd Dish; and if it will make good Haver-cakes consequently it will make good drink. Good bread doth comfort, confirm, and stablish a tmans heart. Hot Bread is unwholesome for any one, for it doth lie in the stomach like a spunge; exhausting undecocted humors; yet the smell of new Bread is comfortable to the Head, and to the Heart.

den

nfed

is m

with

and S

B m

dean

COTT

NOTW

mucl

are in

rupti

in fu

nor t

Fu

ed, ic

PF

bette

die

deant

dimo

Simnels, and Cracknels, and Bread bak'd on a fit one, or on iron, and Bread that Saffron is in, is not fo wholesom.

B'urnt Bread, hard Crusts, and pasty Crusts do ingender Choller adust, and Melancholy humors, wherefore chip the upper Crusts of your Bread, 'and whoso doth use to eat the second Crust a ster meat, it maketh him lean; and so doth W heaten Bread, the which is full of Bran

Bread which is nutritive, and praised in Physick, shou Id have these properties. First it must not be new v, but a day and a night old; it is not good when t it is past four or five days old, except the Lo aves be great; it must not be mouldy nor musty, vell molded, it must be thorow bak's it must not be heavy, temperately salted. Old Bread ot stal e, doth dry up the blood, or natural moisture of t nan, and it doth ingender evil humors, and him ders digestion: wherefore there is no Surfeit v torse, than the eating of bad bread occasions.

Of Broaths in general

ofa of kes

rdi

es,

iny

ge, nell

and

n z

, 13

nuc

ond

fo an.

hy-

luft

not ex-

ldy

)ld

ral

10-

ere

26

0

A LI manner of liquid things, as Pottage, and other Broaths, do repleat one that eats dem with ventofity. Portage is not fo much fed in all Christendom. as in England. Pottage 004 is made of the liquor in the which flesh is sod 1 2 with putting to chopped Herbs, and Oatmeal, and Salt. The Herbs, with the which Pottage is made withall, if they be pure, good, and dean, not worm-eaten, nor infected with the corrupt air descending on them, they comfort notwithstanding their ventosity. But for as much as divers times many parts of England the infected with the Pestilence through the cordo inption of the air, which doth infect the Herbs; humuch times it is not good to make Pottage; for to eat them.

Of Furmity.

Ellemity is made of Wheat, and Milk ; for it is hard of digestion. But when it is digest-M, it doth nourish and strengthen.

Of Pease-Pottage and Bean-Pottage,

k'ti DFase Portage, and Bean Portage dotti repleat with ventofity. Peafe Pottage is better than Bean Pottage for it is sooner digestdefle windy; they are both abstersive, and do franse the body. Bean Pottage encreases gross mors. Z

Of

Of Almoad Milk and Rice Pottage.

A Lmond Milk, and Rice Pottage. Almonds are hot and moist, it doth comfort the Breast and it doth mollisie the Belly, and provokes Urine. Rice Pottage made with Almond Milk, doth restore and comfort Nature.

Alebrues, Candles, and Cullesses.

at

ro na

pi

CX

for

me

Lu

Du

wh

is u

lub is B

in t

(wi

nata

of t

A Lebrues, Caudles, and Cullesses, are for weak men, which cannot eat sollid meat, Caudles made with Hemp-seed, and Cullesses made of Shrimps, do warm the blood and comfort Nature.

Honey Sops, and other Broaths.

Honey Sops, and other Broaths, what kind or substance soever they are made of, do ingender ventosity. Wherefore they are not wholesome for the Chollick, nor other inflative impediments, or sieknesses, especially if Honey be in them.

Of Eggs.

In England Hen Eggs are most eaten. I will first write of them; the Yolks of them are Cordials, for they are temperately hot. The White of an egg is viscous and cold, and slow of digestion, and doth not ingender good blood wherefore

wherefore whosoeverwill eat an Hen Egg, let the Egg be new, and rost it rear, and eat it, or else poach it; poached Eggs are best at night and new rear roasted Eggs in the morning, if they are a little salted, they are nutritive. In Turky, and other places, they use to see the two or three bushels of Eggs together hard, and pull off the shells, souse them, and keep them to eat at all times. Hard Eggs are slow of digestion, roasted Eggs are beeter than sodden, fried are naught. Duck Eggs, and Geese Eggs I do not praise.

But Phesant Eggs, and Patridges Eggs are

excellent.

ds

he

0-

ba

for

at,

Tes m-

nat

ide

are

in-

v if

vill

em

he

WO

od

ore

Of Butter.

Butter is made of Cream, and is of a moist operation, good to eat in the morning before other meats. French men will eat it after meat; but eaten with other meats, it doth not onely nourish, but it is good for the Breast and Lungs, also it doth relax and mollifie the Belly Dutch men do eat it all times in the day, the which I do not approve, confidering that Butter is unctious, and every thing that is unctious, is noisome to the Homach, forasmuch as it maketh lubrifaction: every thing that is unctious, that is Butter, Oyl, Greafe, or Far, do swim above in the brinks of the stomach, as the fat doth fwim above in a boiling pot; the excess of such natation or superflux, will ascend to the orifice of the stomach, and cause eructuations. Where-

Z 2 fore

fore the eating of much Better at one refection, is not commendable; it is not good for them which are in an Ague or Feaver, for the unctuofity of it doth Augment the heat of the Liver. A little portion is good in the morning, if it be new made.

Of Cheefe.

Heese made of Milk there are four sorts; green, fost, hard, or spermice. Green Cheese is not called green, by the reason of the colour, but for the newness of it, for the Whay is not half pressed out of it, and in operation it is cold and moist. Soft Cheese, not too new. nor too old, is best; for in operation it is hot and moift. Hard Cheese is hot and dry. and ill to digest. Spermice is a Cheese, the which is made which Curds, and with the juyce of Herbs, to tell the nature of it is doubtful, confidering that every Milk-wife may put in many juyces of Herbs of fundry operation and vertue, one not agreeing with another. Besides these four natures of Cheese, there is a Cheese called a Irweve Cheese, the which if it be well ordered, is the wholesomest of them all.

But take the best Cheese of all these rehearfed, if a little do good and pleasure, the least excel's doth ingender grofs humors, for it is hard of digestion; it maketh one costive, and is not good for the Stone. Cheese that is good ought not - to be too hard, nor too foft, but betwixt both; it should not be tough nor brittle, sweet not fowre

fowre, nor tart, too salt, nor too fresh; it must be of good savour and tallage, nor too sull of eyes, mites, or maggots. Yet in high Almain, the Cheese which is full of Maggots, is called there the best Cheese; and they will eat the great Maggots as sast as we do eat Comsits.

Of Milk.

Milk of a Woman and of a Goat are re-

These Milks are good for them that are in a

Confumption.

ion,

em

uo-

ver.

be

t£;

een the

hav

l it

ew.

hot

ill

is

bs;

ing

of

ion

na-

Ir-

is

ir-

of

od

h;

OF.

re

Cows and Ewes Milk, if the Beasts be young, and do go in good Pasture, their Milk is nutritive and doth humect and moisten the members, mundifie and cleanse the entrails, alleviate and mitigate the pain of the Lungs, and the Breast; it is not good for them which have gurgulations in the Belly, nor for sanguine persons; but it is very good for the melancholy, for old men and children, especially if it be sod with a little Sugar for those that are sick. There are sew diseases, in which Milk is not offensive, if taken inwardly, except it be in some Consumptions of the slesh, or other Consumption of the Lungs, or breathing parts.

Of Asses Milk.

The Consumption of the Lungs and breathing parts, called Phthis, wherein the flesh accidentally decayeth through the exulceration Z 3 of

of the Lungs, and of the breathing parts, is especially to be cured by Asses Milk; Cammels Milk, though in other Consumptions excellent, is not so good in this cure, because it is too thin, and moist as the Womans Milk; also because it wholly nourisheth, and doth not cleanse, whereas the Asses Milk is both Meat and medicine, cleansing and nourishing alike.

Of Cream.

Ream, the which doth not stand long on the Milk, sod with a little Sugar is nourishing. Clouted Cream, and raw Cream put together, are eaten more for the sensual appetite, then for any good nourishment. Raw Cream undecocted, eaten with Strawberries or Hurtle in a rural Banquet; I have known such Banquets indanger mens lives.

Of Almond Butter.

A Lmond Butter is made with fine Sugar and Rose water; eaten with the flowers of Violets, it is a commendable Dish most in season in Lent, when the Violets are fragrant; it rejoyceth the heart, comforts the brain, and qualifies the heat of the liver.

· Of Bean Butter.

BEanButte rin other Countreys is most eaten in Lent, ingenders gross humors, and is windy.

Of Fish.

OF all Nations and Countries, England is best stored with Fish, not onely with all manner of Sea, but also of fresh water Fish, and with all forts of salt sishes.

Of Sea fish in General.

Fish of the Sea, the which have scales or fins, are more wholesomer than the fresh water sish, the which are in standing waters; the yonger the sish is, the better it is to digest, but this is to be understood, that if the sish be never so solidate, it must have some age, but not overgrown, except it be a young Porposs, which sish is neither praised in the Old Testament, nor commended in Physick.

Of fresh water fish in General.

Fish which are in Rivers and Brooks, are more wholesome then those which are in Pools, Ponds, or Moats, or any other standing waters, for they do labour and do scoure themselves. Fish which feed on the mudd or else do feed in the sen or moorish ground, do savour of the mudde which is not so good as the sish that seed and scour themselves on the stones, gravel, or sand.

Z 4

Of

nd of

mels lent,

hin, se it

ere-

ine,

on

ifh-

to-

ite,

am

rtle

ets

on eli-

. . .

Of Salt fish in general.

Alt fishes the which are powdred and salted with salt, are not so wholesom, especially if one do make a meal of them; the quality doth not hurt but the quantity; especially such salt sish as cleaves to the singers when one doth eat it; the Skins of sishes are utterly to be abhorred, for they do ingender viscous Phlegm and Choller adust. All manner of sish are cold of nature, and do ingender Phlegm, and nourishes very little; it is not wholesome to eat sish and slesh at one meal.

Of fish more Particularly.

First of Anchoves,

ab Ce

m

A Nchoves are the Sea Minoes of Province and Sardinia, which powdred with falt, wine Vinegar, and Origanum, and so put into little barrels, are transported and highly esteemed of; they are fittest for a stomach that is oppress with Phlegm, for they cut, ripen and digest it, warming the appetite; they afford but little nourishment.

Of Cod-fish

Od-fish is a great Sea Whiting, but not so dry and firme as the whiting is; more pleafant in the eating then of a good nourishment.

ted.

if

oth

alt

oth

16-

nd 1a-

elh

ce

t,

1-

Of Cockles.

Cockles are of themselves so hot of nature, that they leap and fly in the summer nights above the water to be cooled by the Air; the Colley Cockles are esteemed the best; they are most in season in May, they increase the sless and provoke lust.

Of Conger.

Conger is no other then the Sea Eel, of a fweet and fat flesh; they feed as Eels do, it is good nourishment in the Summer for hot stomachs.

Of Crabs.

SEA Crabs, some are smooth, some rough rasted; the great ones are called Paguei, some of them weigh ten pounds, they nourish very much, and are highly commended for the Consumption of the Lungs, especially if Asses Milk be drunk with them.

Of Herrings.

Herrings the eating of them fresh, have occassioned many to sall into Feavers; neither the Red, Bloat, nor Pickled have any nourishment with them; the same may be said of them broiled.

Of Lobsters.

Dosters, they have a strong and hard siesh, and are hard of digestion; they come in season with the Buck, and go out of season when the Doe comes in; they are best towards the fall, little worth in the Wane of the Moon; when their Spawn lies greatest in their head, they are in their prime: they are hot, windy, and venereous.

Of Mackarels.

Mackarels are of a thick, clammy, and suffocating substance, pleasant to the taste, but offensive to the brain, head and breast; they cause Apoplexies, Palsies, Lethargies and drowsiness in the best stomachs; they are a dangerrous meat for Phlegmatick persons.

Of Maids.

Aids are little and tender Skates; they and Thorn backs bring forth their young ones without Eggs, after the propagation of beafts: they are nourishing fit for weak stomachs, for such whose laciviousness hath borrowed too much from nature.

Of Mussels.

Mussels the fish of the poorer fort of people; that flarp filthy and cruel diseases follow the eating of them.

flesh, ne in

leafon

wards

oon;

head,

indy,

fuf-

afte, they

owger-

and

nes ts:

for

00

Of Oysters.

O'ssters are wholesome, the best are thick, little round shelled, of a short, firm, and thick slesh rising up round like a womans brest, being in a manner all belly, having in their taste salt, short fins, of a green colour, listed about with purple hair, fair eye-lidded Oysters; such are our Walsset and Colchester: they are esteemed best eaten raw, they settle the appetite, and confirme a weak stomach and nourish; they are most dangerous when they are full of Milk, which is betwixt May and August.

Of Plaise.

Plaise are of a good, wholesome, and fine nourishment; the best Plaise have blackish spots, as the best Flounders are reddish; add to these Soles, they are all three wholsome diet.

Of Shads.

Shads have a tender and pleasant flesh, they are enforcers to sleep; in May, June, and July they are best; for then they are freest from bones, fullest of slesh.

Of Shrimps.

SHrimps are of two forts, the one croockt, the other streight-backt, they have the best Juyce

Juyce of any fish, most humble and skipping; they are excellent good to recover sick and consumed persons; they are a principal dish in Vinus her seast, they are high commended of the sicians to be as restorative as the best Crabs or Cresishes.

Of Skate.

th

20

go

fi

t

Skate so resembles the Thornback, that they often couple and ingender together; they are more tender, and of a pleasanter taste, and more stirring to Venery.

Of Soles.

Soles are counted the most delicatest dish of the Sea they have a pleasant taste being neither of too hard nor too soft a sless; they ingender good blood, and are easie of Concocion

Of Sturgeon.

Young Sturgeon is highly preferred, Galler affirmes it to be of a sweet and good norrishment; other writers compare it with Veal; the Male is better then the Female: the great and grown Sturgeons is better then the lester, we have the best from Dantzick and Hamberough: Physicians forbid Aguish persons to eat of this fish.

Of Thornback.

Thornback is of a pleasant taste, but of a stronger smell then Skate; very moist for to nourish much, yet a savourer of Lust.

Of Tu: but.

Turbut, some writers call this fish the Seapheasant; the truth is whilst they are young their flesh is moist and pleasant; they are not of an easie digestion.

Of Whitings.

The best whitings are taken at Tweed called Merlings; they are light, wholesome, and good meat.

Of Barbles.

Barbles are effeemed for bearded Mullets, it is a gelied, cold, and moist fish, hurting the snews, abating lust, troublesome both to the head and belly if much eaten of; eaten faiting they are dangerous for bloody Fluxes.

Of Carps.

Carps are of a fweet tafte, good nourishment, provoking to Venus; if they stink of mudde or fenny filth, they are not wholesome.

Of

pping;
id conin Ve-

k.

f Phyabs or

they they and

ish of g neingen-

nouveal; great

great effer, amboo eat

0

Of Eels.

Els and Lampreys have such sweet slesh that they highly praise gluttons, but in respect of their muddy residences, Hypocrates will not allow them to be wholesome; for though they give much nourishment, it is very corrupt; they loosen the belly, but bring Fluxes; open the Windpipes, but stop the Liver; they insect the Lungs, though they Breed much, it is but bad seed, and cause sundry other diseases: they are worst in Summer, but never wholesome,

Of Flounders

FLounders if they be thick and well grown are a most wholesome and light meat.

Of Gudgeons.

Gudgeons are exceeding wholsome, their flesh is short and pleasant in taste, they are soon concocted, nourish much, and increase good blood.

Of Lampreys and Lamprons.

Lampreys and Lamprons differ in bigness and goodness, they are both sweet and nourishing meats, much encreasing lust; they are dangerous for Surfeits; they are best if ever good, in March and April, they being then

then so far, that they have scarce any back-bones at all.

Of Mullets.

Mullets of the River are of like goodness with the Sea Mullets though not fully of sair and pure a substance; except it be large and sat, it may make a shew on the table, but it affords but little nourishment.

Of the Perch.

The Perch is a most wholesome Fish, firm tender, white; they are ever in season save in March and April; eaten with wine vinegar they cool a distempered severish stomach and nourish the weake body.

Of Pikes.

Plkes in respect of their muddy imployments feeding on Frogs and filth, cannot be so wholesome, in my judgement, as some Writers would have them to be. The best Pike is taken in the clear River, but I never saw any of those sat, and therefore I suspect their goodness: certain it is, Pikes are hard and tough to digest, young ones, called Jacks, are too waterish and moist; one of the middle groweth is the most likely to nourish.

gness weet lust;

ick.

et flesh

it in reares will

though

orrupt;

5 Open

y infect

is but they

ome,

grown

their

thev

crease

at.

best being then

Of

Of Roaches

R Oaches, (according to the old Proverb, at found as a Roach) are accounted incapable of any disease; hence we account them wholesome, they are full of bones, which make them the less regarded.

Of Salmon.

Salmon is a fat, tender, short, and sweet sith, it soon glutteth, and fills the stomach, they are most commended which go furthest up in fresh Rivers, those worst which are taken nearest the Sea: salt Salmon loseth a double goodness, one of a good taste, the other of a good nor rishment.

Of Smelts.

Shelts fo called, because they smell so sweet; their slesh is of the finest, lightest, softest, and best juyce of any sish, their excellency is in the Winter, when they are full of spawn. The Western are most esteemed.

Of Trouts.

TRouts in Northumberland are very large others smaller, they are very pleasant, and good meat for sound persons.

bra

W

qu

Do Cr ev

on

hai

no

fec

Al

Wa

Pu

k D

b, as

capa-

them

rakt

fifb,

they

p in

arcit

ness;

100-

et;

est, in

ge.

Of wild, tame Fowl, and Small Birds.

THat a Partridge of all Fowls is foonest di-I gested, it is a restorative meat, comforts the brain and the stomach, augments carnal last. The woodcock is the meat of good temperature: quails, Plovers, and Lapwings nourish but little, for they ingender melancholy humours: young turtle Doves and Pheafants ingender good blood. Crane is hard of digestion, and doth ingender evil blood. A young Hernsew is lighter of digestion than a Crane. A Buzzard well killed, and ordered, is very nutritive. The Bittour is not fo hard of digestion as is the Hernsew. A Shoveler is lighter of digestion than a Bittour. All these are milome, except they be well ordered and drefsed. A Pheasant-hen, a Moor-cock, and a Moor- hen, except they do fit, are very nutritive. All manner of wild Fowl which live by the water, are hard of digestion.

Of tame domestical Fowl.

OF all tame Fowl a Capon is best, is most nourishing, and is soonest digested. A Hen in Winter is good and nutritive, and so are Chickens in Summer, especially Cockrels and Pullets, the which are untrod; the sless and Cock is hard of digestion, the broth or gelly of Cock is restorative. Pigeons are good for cholkrick and melanchollick persons. Geese and Ducks, except the green Geese, are not of easier A a digesti-

322 Culpeper's School of Physick. digestion. Young Pra-chickens half a year old breed good nourishment.

Of Small Birds.

A LL manner of small Birds are good and light of digestion, except Sparrows. Titmouses, Colmouses and Wrens, the which eat Spiders and Poison, are not commendable. Of all small Birds the Lark is best, the Black-bird, the Thrush. Rasis and Isaack praise young Stares, but I do conclude, because they are bitter in eating, that they ingender Choller.

Of Beef.

Bef is an excellent meat, if the Beast be young, and is not Cow-sless, for old Bees, and Cow-sless do ingender Melancholly and gross humors. If it be moderately powdred, that the gross blood by salt is exhausted, it dots make an English man strong. Martinmas-bees, which is called hanged Bees in the smook, is not wholesome; it may fill the Belly, and cause one to drink, but it is naught for the Stone, and evil of digestion, and makes no good juice.

Of Mutton and Lamb.

Mutton with Rafis and Averroyes is good meat, but Gallen doth not commend it, and surely they hint at some reason, considering that the Beast is so soon infected; nor doth there

there it is

tick, mela men

the o

ly Sc uncle filthy Po

it ing
from
Baco
whic
use t

B

there happen so great a Curren and Sickness to my four-sooted Beast, as doth the Sheep. Not-sithstanding, if the Sheep be fed in a good Pasture, and fat, and do not flavour of the Wooll, it is good for sick persons, for it doth ingender excellent blood. Lamb is moist and phlegmatick, it is not good for old persons, except of a melancholly complexion; nor for phlegmatick men to feed, except very moderately.

Of Veal.

VEal is a nourishing meat, for it is soon digested. Whereupon many Authors hold the opinion, that it is the best slesh, and the most nutritive meat that can be for man's sustenance.

Of Pork and Bacon.

Hereas Gallen with other ancient and approved Doctors praise Pork, in holy Scripture it is not allowed; for a Swine is an unclean Beast, and doth lie upon stinking and filthy soils, and with stercorous matter.

Pork, if it be of an old Hog not clean kept, it ingenders groß blood, humects too much the stomach; if the Pork be young it is nutritive. Bacon is good for Carters and Plough-men which labour; but if they have the Stone, and use to eat it, they will endure great misery.

Brawn.

Brawn is an usual meat in Winter amongst Englishmen, it is hard of digestion. The A a 2 Brawn

Brawn of a wild Bo is much better than the Brawn of a tame one.

Of Pigs.

Plgs, especially Sow-pigs, are nutritive, and made in a gelly, is a restorative; if the Pig be flead, the skin taken off, and then stewed with restoratives, as a Cock is stewed to make a gelly. A young fat Pig is wholesome, if it be well ordered in the roasting, the skin not eaten,

Of Kid.

Young Kids flesh is prayled above all other flesh, as Avicen, Rasie, and Averroys affirm, it is temperate and nutritive, although it be somewhat dry.

Of wild Beasts.

The opinion of all ancient Physicians was, and is, that Venison is not good to eat, principally for two causes. The first is, that this Beast doth live in sear, and his timerosity causes melancholly humors.

The second cause is, as it doth ingender chollerick humours, it is a Lords dish, good for an Englishman; for it doth animate him to be as he

is, which is ftrong and hardy.

in the

and e Pig

ewed

akea

it be

aten,

ther

s af-

h it

was,

eat,

fity

ol-

an

he

0

Of the Hare.

A Hare maketh a Gentleman good pastime, and better for the Hounds or Dogs to eat the Hare after they have killed it, than man; for it is not praised. The Scripture saith, The Hare is an unclean Beast. In Physick, Hares slesh is dry, and doth ingender melancholick humors.

Of Rabbits.

Coneys flesh is good, but Rabbits flesh is best of all wild Beasts, for it is temperate, and doth nourish, and singularly praised in Physick: for all things the which do suck, is nutritive.

Of the Head, Brains, Fat, Skins, Fins, Marrow, Blood, Tongues, Stones, and Inwards of Flesh or Fish.

The Heads of Fish, and the Fat, especially of Salmon and Conger, is not good for them which are disposed to Rheum; the heads of Lampries and Lamprons, and the string which is within them, is not good to eat: refrain from eating of the skins of sless and fish, and burned and brown meat, it ingenders viscous humors, and Choller, and Melancholly, and makes oppilations. The Brains of any beast are not wholesome, except the brains of a Kid, for they are evil of digestion, and hurt the appearance of the same and the same are not wholesome, except the brains of a Kid, for they are evil of digestion, and hurt the appearance of the same and the same and the same are same and the same and the same are same as a same and the same are same and the same are same as a same are same as a same and the same are same as a same are same are same as a same are same are same are same as a same are same are same as a same are s

Co

agr Ph

th

Th

fuc

fo

tite and stomach; they are cold, moist and viscous. A hot stomach may eat them, but they ingender gross humors. The brains of a Woodcock, and of a Snipe, and fuch like, are commestible; the fore-part of all manner of beafts and fowls, are more hotter and lighter of digestion, than the hinder parts are. The marrow of all beafts is hot and moift, is nutritive, if well digested; they mollifie the stomach, and take away the appetite: wherefore one should eat Pepper with it. The blood of all beafts and fowls are not wholfom, but hard of digestion. All the inwards of beafts, and of fowls, as the heart, the liver, the lungs, tripes, trilibubs, with all the entrails, is hard of digestion, and doth encrease gross humors. The fat of flesh is not fo much nutritive as the lean; it is best when lean and fat is mixt one with another. The tongues of beafts are hard of digestion, and of little nourishment. The stones of a Cockrel, and stones of other beafts are very nourishing.

Of roafted, boiled, bak't, fried meats.

BEyond Sea at the Universities, boiled meat is used at dinner, and roast to supper, as boiled

meat is lighter of digestion.

Broiled meats are hard of digestion, and naught for the Stone: fried meat is harder of digestion than broiled, it ingenders Choller and Melancholly: Bak't meat buried in paste, is not praised in Physick. All manner of slesh which is inclined to humidity, should be roasted; and all

if-

in-

d-

Ç-

lts

lir-

e,

ld

d

n. ie

h

t

n

S

5

all flesh which is dry, should be boiled. Fish may be sod, roasted, broiled, and baken, every one after their kind and use, and fashion of the Countrey, as the Cook and the Physician may agree and devise: For a good Cook is half a Physician.

Of the Roots of Borage and Bugloss.

THE Roots of Borage and Bugloss fod tendder, and made in a succeede, do ingender good blood, and a wholsom temperance.

Of Elisaunder, and Elina Campane.

THE Root of Elifaunder fod tender, and made in a fuccade, is good for to destroy the Stone in the Reins of the Back and Bladder. The Roots of Elina Campane fod tender in a succade, is good for the breast, for the lungs, and for all the interial members of man.

Of Parsley and Fennel,

THE Roots of Parsley sod tender, and made in succade, are good for the Stone, and to make a man piss. Fennel sod is good for the lungs, and the sight.

Of Turnips and Parsnips.

Turnips boiled and eaten with flesh, augments the seed; if they be eaten raw, and Aa 4 mode-

moderately, they provoke a good appetite. Parsnips sod, doth encrease nature, and are nutritive, and expels urine.

Of Radish and Carrets.

R Addish roots do break wind and do provoke urine; but they be not good for those which have the Gout. Carrets sod, augment and encrease nature, and cause urine.

Of the Roots of Rapes.

R Ape-roots, if they be well boiled, nourish, if they be moderately eaten; immoderately, they ingender ventosity, and offend the stomach.

Of Onions.

O Nions provoke to venery and Sleep; and if a man drink fundry drinks, they rectifie and reform the variety of the odoration of them, they cause a good appetite.

Of Leeks

L Eeks open the breast, and provoke urine, cause and encrease bad blood.

Of Garlick.

Garlick of all roots is much used in France, and some other Countreys; it opens the breast

329

breast and it doth kill wormes in the belly, which the Lumbrici Ascarides and Cutuibicini which are small little long wormes that tickle in the fundament; it also heats the body, and dissolves gross winds.

Of Cabbage.

Ato in his book Dererustica, writes too highly in praise of Cabbages, as he judges them to be a sufficient medicine against all diseases; some are of opinion if they are eat raw before meat with Vinegar that they preserve the stomach from Surfeits, and the brain from drunkenness: this I am certain of, that if they are constantly eat, they injure the, sight except the eyes are very moist, they cause and break wind; the opinion of most writers is, that they are not so wholesom as Lettice, being hot in the sirst, and dry in the second degree,

Of Asparagus.

No kind of Herbs nourish more being freed from their bitterness, and eaten hot; they are temperately moist, and exceed not in heat the first degree; they encrease Venery, strengthen the Liver, and help conception.

Of Musk Melons.

Musk Melons are not so moist or cold as the ordinary sort of Melons are; they engender

ite. nu-

for ug-

ifh, dethe

nd tiof

ıe,

e, he

der better blood, and descend more speedily into the belly; fruits of this kind are dangerous, not to be eaten presently out of the ground, but rather let them lie a week, though that they are ripe, that their watrish moisture may be abated. Garden Pompeons and Melons, may lie in a warm Kitchin till Christmas.

Of Potata Roots,

Potata Roots nourish mightily either sod, bak't or roasted; the newest and heaviest are the best, they ingender much slesh, blood and seed.

Of Raddishes.

R Addishes cause rank belchings, are hardly digested, they burn the blood, ingender Lice, cause Leanness, spoil the eye-sight, and corrupt the whole mass of nourishment.

Of Skirret Roots.

Shirret Roots have a long string within them, which taken away before they are makes them eat exceeding sweet; they are mild and temperate nature agreeing with applexions; did we know all the virtues of them, they would be more nourished than they are in our Gardens.

into not

t ra-

ated.

in a

fod.

iest

boc

ily er

nd

in re

h

f

Of Borage and Bugloss.

Borage doth comfort the heart, ingender good blood, and causeth mirth; so doth Bugloss, which is taken of more vigour, strength and efficacy.

Of Artechokes and Rokat.

There is nothing usually to be eaten of Artechokes but the heads of them, when they are almost ripe, sodden tender in the broth of Beef, or with Beef; eat them at dinner, they increase nature, and provoke Venery. Rokat doth increase the seed, stumulate the slesh, and doth help digestion.

Of Succory and Endive.

Su cory doth help the Stomach, and keep the head in temper, and qualifie Choller. Encive is good for them which have hot and dry Stomachs.

Of white Beets and Purslane.

White Beets are good for the Liver and for the Spleen, are abstercine. Purslane doth abate the ardor of lasciviousness, and mittigates heat in the inward parts of the head

mittigates heat in the inward parrs of the head and eyes: if preserved in brine, it heats and purges the Stomach; it is cold in the third degree, and moist in the scond.

Of

the

fre

Of Thyme and Parfley.

Thyme breaketh the Stone, dissolves wind, and causeth Urine; Parsley breaks the Stone, causeth Urine, is good for the Stomach, and causeth a sweet breath.

Of Lettice and Sorrel.

Lettice extincts Venery, causeth Milk in womens Breasts; it is good for a hot Stomach, provokes sleep, increases blood, temperates it. Sorrel is good for a hot Liver, and also for the Stomach; being sod, it looseth the belly: in the time of the Plague taken salting, sucking or chewing some of the Leaves, it preserves against insection; the seeds thereof brewed and drunk with Wine and Water are good against the Chollick, and the stopping of Fluxes, excellent against overcharged Stomachs. Sorrel-possets are soveraign in sundry distempers. This Herb is cold in the third, and dry in the second degree.

Of Marigolds.

Marigolds, the Herb and Flowers are of great use with us amongst other Potherbs, the slowers either green or dried are often used in Possets, Broths and Drinks, as a comforter for the Spirits, and to expel any malignant or pestilential quality gathered near there-

Culpeper's School of Physick. 333
thereunto; the Syrup and Conserve made of the
siesh flowers are used for some purposes to the
same effect.

Of Pennyroyal and Hyssop.

wind.

s the

k iii

Stonpe-

and

the

ing,

oreeof

of hs.

min PEnnyroyal purges Melancholly, and comforts the Stomach and Spirits. Hyllop cleanfeth viscous Phlegm, is good for the Breast and Lungs.

Of Rosemary and Roses.

R Osemary is good for Palsies, for the Falling-sickness, and for a Cough, good against cold. Roses are Cordial, they comfort the heart and brain.

Of Fennel and Annis.

These Herbs are seldom used, but their seeds; Fennel-seed is used to break Urine, good against Poison; Annis seed cleanses the Bladder and the Reins of the back, provokes Urine, and causeth a sweet Breath.

Of Sage.

Sage is good to help a woman to conceive, it provokes Urine and Sleep; it is good in an ague or Feaver: and against the Falling-sickness, this Herb is of excellent vertue.

fo bi

m

pl

th

20

th T B

fi

C

0

Of Violets.

VIolets comfort the brain, preserve against drunkenness; the syrup of them cools the Reins, and is very good against the Fallingfickness.

Of Watercresses.

Attercresses are very wholsom in the Spring-time, they comfort the Sinnews, and are hot and dry.

Of Tansie.

TAnsie purges the Ague, dries the Sinnews, and is good against the Worms.

Of Ruc.

There are two kinds of Rue, the one of the Garden, another of the Field; it is good against Infection, abates Lust, is excellent for the Sight: that of the Field is hot and dry in the fourth degree; that of the Garden is hot and dry in the second degree.

Of Wormwood.

There are several sorts of Wormwoods, those of the Sea are not of that goodness in quality, as the common and aromatical bitter sorts

gainft

cools

lling-

n the

Sin-

the

boo

for

in and

)fe

forts are: nevertheless because they are not so bitter as the common sorts, which renders them more acceptable to many persons that desire to please their pallates, rather than to be cured of their diseases by bitter medicines, or Physicians and Apothecaries seeding their humor for their own prosit, and to please their Patients. There are many other Herbs used in Pottage, Broths, Possets, Sallets, Sauces, Tansies, &c. from most of which small nourishment is received. Of the virtues of those which are of the highest concernment, having already discoursed of in the first part of the Volume, I shall here omit them.

Of Figs

A Vicen writes, that Figs nourish more than any other fruit, when they are eaten with blanched Almonds: they are good roasted and stewed, they cleanse the Breast, and the Lungs, open the oppilations of the Liver and the Spleen; they provoke to Venerious acts, as they augment and increase the seed of generation; they cause sweating, wherefore they ingender Lice.

Of great Raisins.

GReat Raisins are nutritive, especially if the stomes are out; they make the Stomach sirm, and cause a good appetite, if a few of them be eaten before them.

N

Of small Raisins of Currans.

SMall Raisins of Currans are good for the Reins of the back, they do provoke Urine, howbeit they are not good for the Spleen, they cause oppilation.

Of Grapes.

GRapes sweet and new are nutritive, and simulate the slesh, they comfort the Stomach and Liver, avoid oppilations; but they do repleat the Stomach with wind.

Of Peaches, of Medlers and Cervices.

PEaches mollifie the Belly, and are cold. Medlers taken superfluously ingender Melancholly. Cervices are of the same operation.

Of Strawberries and Cherries.

STrawberries are praised above all Berries, they qualifie the heat of the Liver, ingender good blood eaten with Sugar. Cherries mollifie the Belly, and are cold.

Of Nuts great and small.

THE Walnut and Banock are of one operation, on, they are flow of digestion, yet they comfort the Brain, if the pith or skin be pulled off,

off, they are nutritive. Filbirts are better than Hazlo-nuts, if they are new taken from the nee, and the skin or the pith pulled off, they are nutritive and encrease fatness; if they are old, they should be eaten with great Raisins. New Muts are better than old, for old Nuts are cholerick and naught for the head, and evil for old persons, as they ingender the Palsie in the Tongue: immoderately taken or eaten, ingender corruptions; as biles, blains, and such puresaction.

rine;

they

I sti-Stohey

d-

m-

Of Peafe and Beans.

PEase which are young are nutritive. Beans are not so good as Pease, they are more windy, although the skins or husks be ablated; yet they are a strong meat, and doth provoke Venery.

Of Pears and Apples.

Plears which are mellow and not stony, doth encrease fat, and ingender waterish blood, they are full of ventosity. Wardons roasted, stewed or bak't, are nutritive, comfort the stomach, especially if they are eaten with Comsits. Apples are good after a frost hath taken them, or when they are old, especially red Apples, and those of good odour and mellow: they should be eaten with Sugar or Comsits, or with Fennel-seed, or Anniseed, because of their ventosity; they comfort the stomach, and cause good discription, especially if they are roasted and bak't.

B b

Of Pomegranates and Quinces.

Pomegranates are nutritive, and good for the Stomach. Quinces bak't, the coar pulled out, mollifie the belly, help digestion, and preferve a man from drunkenness.

Of Dates and Milons.

DAtes moderately eaten are nutritive, but they cause oppilations of the Liver, and of the Spleen. Milons, ingender bad humours.

Of Gourds, of Cowcumbers and Pepons.

Ourds are of bad nourishment; Cowcumters restrain Venery, as they are cold and moist, corrupt the Stomach, and if they are not well ordered, and moderately eaten, ingender thick and gross humors, and are within sew degrees of poison to persons of a weak digestion.

Of Apricocks.

A Pricocks quickly corrupt and ingender chollerick and whayish excrements, cause pestilent Agues, stop the Liver and Spleen, and breed ill juice.

Of Barberries.

B Arberries preserved, refresh hot Stomachs; kept in pickle they serve for Sallets, and the garnishing of Meat.

or the

pulled

pre-

but nd of

um-

not nder de-

n.

iolfti-

eed

he Of

Of Citrons and Lemons.

Cltrons, the juice of them are good against poison, and qualifie humors putrified in the body, cause a sweet breath, and cure burning Agues. Lemons approach their nature, are cold and dry in the third degree, their seed temperate, the juice eat alone causes gripings of the guts; but the peel with the pulp, as nature hath united them together, the heat of the one corrects the rawness of the other, and both of them comfort the heart.

Of Mulberries.

Mulberries are hot in the first degree, cold in the second, best before meat; they please the Stomach, cause a looseness of the body, and provoke Urine.

Of Raspis.

R Aspis is like the Black-berry, or Dew-berry, but not so aftringent; cold Stomachs cannot convert them into good juice.

Of Goose-berries.

Goole-berries ripe are as nourishing as they are sweet; they should be eaten first, not last, because they are so light a fruit. The red copse-berries are more cold, dry, and astringent by one degree, because those in our Country are not sweet,

Bb 2

Of Prunes and Damfins.

PRunes are used in medicine, for they are cold and moist. Damsins are of the same nature. Six or seven Damsins eaten before dinner, are good to provoke the appetite, they mollishe the belly, and are abstersive, the skin and stones ablated.

Of Olives and Capers.

Lives eaten at the beginning of a refection, corroborate the stomach, and provoke the appetite. Capers do purge Phlegm, and cause an appetite.

Of Spices, Ginger.

Green Ginger eaten in the morning fasting, doth acuate and quicken the memory.

Of Pepper.

There are three fundry kinds of Pepper, white, black, and long Pepper. All kinds of them heat the body, diffolves Phlegm and Wind, helps digeftion, and caufeth to make water.

Of Cloves and Mace.

Loves comfort the finnews, diffolve and confume fuperfluous humors, restore nature.

Mace is a Cordial helps the Chollick, and is good against the bloody Flux.

Of Saffron.

S Affron comforts the heart and fromach, but is too hot for the Liver.

cold

, are

s ab-

tion,

the

aufe

tion.

ing,

per,

and

ake

on-

re.

is

of

Of Nutmegs and Cinamon.

Nutmegs are good for them which have cold in their head, and comfort the fight, and the brain, and the mouth of the stomach, and is good for the Spleen. Cinamon is a Cordial, wherefore some Writers admire why one dies that may eat Cinamon; yet it doth stop, and is good to restrain Fluxes, and the looseness of the body.

Of Liquorice.

Lungs and the Breaft, and to loofe Phlegm, in cakes with Honey it purges moderately.

Of Salt.

CAlt moderately used is very wholsom, taken Dexcessive, it ingenders Choller, dries up the natural moisture, and inflames the Blood, stops the Veins, hardens the Stone, and gathers together viscous humors, causing sharpness of Urine, consuming the flesh and fat of the body; they which are cold, watry and Phlegmatick, may feed more plentifully of Salt and of Salt meats, but Chollerick and Melancholick persons must eat it moderately; and Sanguine persons must take no more of it, than lightly to rellish their meat. By the general confent of Writers, it is not nourishing; I must in particular Bb 3

342 Culpeper's School of Physick.

cular dissent from them, and affirm that it doth not onely accidentally, but essentially noursh; accidentally, in making the meat more gracious to the Stomach, hindering putresaction, and drying up superfluous humors: essentially in it self, as it takes its just and due proportion; for our body hath, and should have humors of all tastes, the finest humor of the body being nothing but Salt it self, so termed by the beit, but newest Philosophers; which if so, will hardly be preserved without eating of Salt.

Of Sugar.

Cugar is temperate and nourishing, good tgainst the Choller of the Stomach, admirably useful in preserves, conserves, sauces, oc The Ancients term it the Indian Salt, the kinds hereof are made of the tears of Sugar-Canes fo replenished with Juice, as that they crack again; there are other waies of making of Sugar, to w purpose: to particularize, the best Sugar is to Jid, hard, light, exceeding white, fweet, gliftering like Snow, melting as Salt doth freedily in any liquor; the Refiners, if I am not mittaken in my Art, feel an unspeakable sweetness in theirs; it is their mystery, I am unwilling to call it couzenage. Sugar is not so hurtful as Honey to Chollerick complexions. Gallen writes, that it may be given in Agues; it delighteth the Stomach, pleaseth the Blood and Liver, cleanseth the Breast, and restores the Lungs, and is good -for children against the Worms. Doctor

DOCTOR REASON

doth

cious

in it

; for of all g no-

ly be

od a-

dmi-, &c. kinds

es fo gain;

O'NO

s To-

fter-

ly in

aken

s in call oney

that

Stofeth ood

ctor

And Doctor

EXPERIENCE

Confulted with.

OR

The Mystery of the

Skill of Physick made easie.

Short, clear, and certain Rules how to difcern, judge and determine what any usual Disease is, from the parts of the Body affected; the Causes, Signs or Symptomes, collected and observed from the most approved Authors, and constantly practised.

By Nich. Culpeper Gent. late Student in Physick and Astrology.

LONDON, Printed for O.B. and R.H. 1677.



Doctor REASON AND

Doctor Experience Confulted with, &c.

Of the Apoplexy.

T is a disease that deprives of sense and motion in the whole body, as also of the principal and animal functions; this disease doth amaze both body and mind, and is so dangerous, that few recover it, the Brain which is the rock of the Sinnews is affected. In a weak Apoplexy there is a sudden fall on the earth with outcries, with fuch a difficulty of breathing, that one cannot discern any life in the Patient. An Apoplexy is often caused by slimy, gross and cold Phlegm, as also by crudities and drunkenness; so that such as are much addicted to surfeitings, especially old men, are subject to any Apoplexy. This disease, if it be great, is hard to be cured if the Patient do escape death, he either falls into a Palsie of some part, or of the whole The Air the fick person lives in must be somewhat hot, his Diet must be temperate; inflead of Exercise, strong Fractions and Ligatures of the extream parts may be used; Cupping-glasses must be fastened to the shoulders: he should

should be carried up and down in a hanging bed, and after two or three weeks it will be good to bathe.

Of the Mother.

8

o Gi

a

1

THE stopping and choaking of the Wombor Mother, is a running back of the Womb. or of malign vapors bred in the Womb, unto the higher parts, whereby the bowels, midriff, and stomach are sometimes crushed, that they cannot be widened by breathing, the Womb in this disease being lifted so high, that it drives the other members above it to the higher parts. This disease hath some affinity with the Fallingfickness, Swounding and Appoplexy. The Womb is chiefly affected through menstrous blood, or some other humor, for the most part queaziness of Stomach, and loathing of meat, and thick breathing follow this disease. This disease is fometimes caused from an Impostume in the Womb, or by some seed sent into the Womb, and therein detained and corrupted. The danger of this difease is not so great, if the spirits are not hurt. The Air the Patient lives in should be temperate; such meats are to be abstained from, as increase blood and feed; the diet must be sparing, wine is not to be drunk, except allayed with water, except in case of swounding; their Exercises are to be moderate, their sleeps short, and to shun Melancholly.

Of Melancholly.

That which is Hypocondraical is windy, ofttimes caused by the over-boiling of dreggish

bed,

od to

ib or

mb.

unto

Iriff,

hev

b in

the

rts.

ing-

mb

or

ress

ick

is

ıb, er

re

be

n,

be

d

ir

t,

with blood fettled near to the fromach, or griftles of the short ribs, by a distemper of the liver, fomach, or miseraical veins: the part affected is the brain, the figns of this disease are the excesfive heat of humors, the parts about the heart being inflamed. This diftemper is caused by the default of the spleen, when it doth not draw away the Melanchollick blood made by the distemper of the Liver. At the first, this disease is easily cured, but if it grows old, it is hardly to be remedied. The Patients diet must be moist, little broth will suffice, because of fluctuations in the fromach: he may drink cream of hulled Barley, with a little Cynamon and feed of Annis, white Wine mixt with Water; musick is good in this Disease, and such means must be used as may cause sleep.

Of Melancholly of black Choller.

This disease is a kind of doting, without a feaver arising from such malign and melanchollick humors which disturb the seat of the Mind. The signs of Melancholly are Fear and Sadness, evil thoughts without any cause, proceeding from such vapors of black Choller, as darken the mind, and over-cloud the brain. Melancholy which seizes on the essence of the brain, and continues there long, is altogether incureable. The Air where the Patient resides must be of a wholsom smell, moist and temperate; his diet moist, but of good juice, easie of digestion. Lit him drink white Wine, and exercise himself mode-

348 Culpeper's School of Pylick.

moderately; his fleep should be formewhat longer than ordinary: he is to be cherisht with mirth and good hopes, perturbations of mind being wholly avoided.

Of the overflowing of the Monthly Tearms.

THE superfluous Flux of Months, is when it doth tend to be the hurt rather than the good of the woman, by reason that they are purged more than they should; but in such women as are of a moist constitution, that have good diet, and much eafe, the . Months may be fuffered to flow more than ordinarily they use, The womb is the part chiefly affected, sometimes the whole body sympathizeth: this affection is an accident which appertains to the immoderate excretion; it is not altogether against nature, as it is in the bleeding of the Nofe, and other bleedings; for here onely too great a quantity of the Monthly Flux is unnatural. This distemper takes away the appetite, hinders digestion, breeds crudities, weakens the whole body; the colour of the face is changed, feaverish hears arise in the body; sometimes the feet are swelled, and a Dropfie follows: one cause is by reason of the heat, thinness, or abundance of blood more than is requilite; or else because of the continual motion; for when these concur, Nature is defeated. Immoderate Fluxes caused by the birth of a large Infant, are less dangerous, because they will stay of themselves. This disease is to be feared if the body be weakened, or the colour of the face

Sa I Sa Man

2

t

Ħ

-

C

Culpeper's School of Physick.

onger mirth

being

when the

are

wohave

y be

ufe.

mes

s an

rate

ure,

ther

tity

m-

ion,

the

ats

led,

of

ore

ual

at-

fa

ey

irhe

ce

face changed, the woman being reduced to such coldness, faintness of heart, swoundings, and sometimes death. The Air that this Patient lives in should be temperate. the meat binding and thickning; exercise is forbidden, her rest and seep must be moderate, her mind pleased.

Of the Suppression of the Months.

A S the overflowing is dangerous, so the retention on the contrary is as dangerous and unnatural, if they be of age, unless they have conceived: the womb is chiefly affected in regard of the fatness thereof, whereby the veins are crushed together, and so the Flux is hindred. In this disease the forepart of the head is pained, freads it felf to the neck, shoulders and loins: her appetite is taken away, her mind unquiet, her stomach queasie, she loathes meat, her face discoloured, she is troubled with Phlegm, and taken with a trembling; her urine is thick, red, and muddy, sometimes blackish, with a red watry substance in the bottom: the chief cause is gross and phlegmy matter mixed with blood, which stops the veins leading to the womb, whereby the straitness of the veins doth happen, erelie from the inflamation of the womb: if the Tearms are stopt, other diseases must of ne-The Air she is to breathe must cellity follow. incline to heat; her meat must be heating, the must not sleep too long, her mind must not be difquieted.

bin as m diff

S

7

Pt

t

fili

Of the Obstruction of the Liver.

THE Obstruction of the Liver is a binding or straitening of the Veins, or Liver passages. The Liver is the Store-house of blood, from which all parts of the body draw nourishment: and together with purer blood, gross and slimy humors are generated in the Liver, seeing that the branches of the hollow Veins are knit unto the Vena Porta in such fort, that the knirting and combination doth not come within the compass of our fight, as also that all the nutriments of the body must be conveighed through the port Veins, and the hollow Veins ends, which are very small, where they end in the Liver substance: so that it is no wonder, that by reason of the passages and straitness, Obstru-Ctions are oftener caused in the Liver than in any other Bowel. This Disease doth breed in the extream parts of the vessels of the hollow part and Veins, and they are terminated in the Liver's substance, with thin ends knit one into another; with little bones, the universal nourishment of the whole body being to be made through these. This Disease is to be discerned by a heaviness and stretching pain in the right side; then most to be perceived, when the Patient is exercised prefently after meat. The narrowness of the Liver, and Veins passages, is the cause of this Disease. The Air for the Patient must be hot and clear; his diet such as may heat, not stopping; he must shun bathing and exercise after meat, his diet modeing or

sages.

from nent; flimy

that

itting

the utri-

ough

ends,

t by

any

oart er's

er;

of

fe.

ind

to e-

er,

ſe.

is

et

351

moderate; he may sleep in the day time, but not too long at night, not at the most above seven hours; his belly must be kept loose, and his mind delighted.

The Hicket.

THE Hicket called Singultus, is a violent or vehement motion of the Stomach, whereby it doth endeavour to expel fuch things as rest in the Tunicles and in the Body, and also such as do flick fast thereto. The Hicket, though it much resemble vomiting, yet this Disease is rather stirred up, than vomit, when the humors are frongest: the part affected is the mouth of the Stomach, fometimes the inflamation of the Liver. This Disease comes often for the most part by fits, as the Cough doth with a fwooning; the cause of the swooning in this Disease, is the straitness of the passage of the Air, which is contained in the Stomach, it being often caused by fulness and superfluous moisture, by which the Patient is either loaded or in a manner thrunk together. If this Disease be caused by fulness, if a sneezing come, the Patient will soon be rid of it; if it be accompanied with wringing in the guts, commonly called Illiaca passio, it is a bad Omen; but if it follow doating, fwooning, or convulsion, it is mortal. A temperate Air is best for the Patient; his meat must be such as doth heat and dry; a small quantity of Wine may be permitted.

Of the Stone.

d d

2

t

THE Stone of the Kidneys is a hard substance bred like a Sand-stone in the Reins, from whence by the force of the Urine, it is often conveighed through the straight pipes into the Bladder, if it be not too great, which dothis stretch the passages of the Urine, that great pain doth follow: the settled pain is in the Veins, and sometimes the right side, or the lest, is affected, or both at one time, even as the right or left Kidney is affected; for the gravel is bid in the mouth of the Kidney, or substance of This Disease is accompanied with a loathing of meat, frequent belchings, and ertream pains in the Reins. The cause of this Stone is gravelly and fandy constitution, and immoderate heat of the Kidneys, for the mot part of a gross and slimy humor. Those that are troubled with this Disease, are loose bodiel. and do often vomit; this Disease in old men is hardly cured. The Air where the Patient live, must be clear and bright, his diet moderate; k may drink fmall Wine, he must avoid exercise; his belly must be kept loose, he may sleep more than ordinary, his mind being free from perturbations.

Of Thickness of Hearing.

Olich men as cannot understand a loud voice, I fuch men we fay are deaf; sometimes the cause

bitance

from

often

to the

loth fo

great

in the

e left,

right

s bred

ce of

rith a

d er-

moft

that

died.

en is

ives,

; he

cife:

nore

tor-

iec,

the

ule

dent, when as the Brain, or Nerve, through which this faculty is conveighed, is hurt. This Disease is known by the Patients complaints and answers; this Disease is sometimes caused by the distemper of the Brain, by gross or cold humors thrust into the ears, and there fastned: this Disease, if it slowly increase, in process of time brings with it an incurable deasness. The air for the Patient to live in, must be hot and dry; he is to abstain as much as may be from meat, especially from those that breed gross vapors; his drink must be small wine, his exercise moderate, his belly kept loose by art or nature.

Of Madness.

Adness or Fury is an inflamation of me-WI lancholly to the great fierceness and alienation of the mind: Such as have this Difeafe, rage like beafts. Madness differs from a Phrenzie, as a Feaver is the companion of a Phrenzie, from which madness is free; the part affected is the Brain, which doth appear by the hurt of the principal functions of the mind: The figns of this disease are various, sometimes laughing, singing, then fad, fearful, rash, doating, crying out, threatning, skiping, leaping, then ferions, &c. This Disease doth chiefly arise from the distemper of the Brain, from hot or melancholly humors, so much sometimes dried up, as to turn to black Choller; sometimes by yellow Choller over-Cc

Culpeper's School of Physick.

over burnt, or the boiling of the blood. Young persons are most subject to it; it is an ill signif the Patient have no fromach; a good, if ulcers arise in the face. The air the person lives in must be temperate, his diet liquid broths and moistners of the body, his drink Barly-water, by no meanes Wine, except his disease came by fear, moderate exercise, more then usual sleep, strangers must not see him.

Of Shortness of Breathing.

CAlled the Asthma, it is a thick and a fast breathing without a Feaver, such as is usual to them which run: this disease often pestreth the Patient, so that he cannot breath except he hold his neck streight up; and if he lies down it almost choaks him, in this distemper the Wind pipes branches scattered into the Lungs distance are affected. The Patient in this distemper, findes a heaviness at his breast, and feels a straitness and shrinkings, coughs often, and voids nothing; in old men this difease is never cured, hardly in young men. air the Patient breaths must be hot and dry, he must forbear such meat as breed gross and slimy matter; his exercise must be little, his sleeps in the day time, those in the night very moderate, his mind not perturbed.

Of the Worms.

His difease is for the most part caused by the stopping of the passages of the vessels through which the Gall is conveyed from the Liver

Live ofgr gene whic brici are c

in ro are c parts Ears

affec Afca men

ten t wha of w Phle

a pu whi Wro

give and Gut ger

tem Let will

the

Dung

gn if

cers

es in

and

ter,

by

ep,

is is

en h

e

Liver and Spleen into the Bowels, by reason of groß humors which do heat the Liver and generate plenty of Gall therein: these Worms which do breed in the Bowels, are called Lumbrici, or Belly-Worms; there are others which are called Ascarides like to Mites, which breed in rotten Cheese. It is evident that Worms are of feveral kinds, as they breed in many parts of the body, in rotten Ulcers, in Teeth, in Ears and Kidneys; but the Guts are for the most Those that are troubled with the Ascarides have an extream itch in their fundament and narrow Guts, have a defire to go often to the stool, after they have voided somewhat, they are not so much troubled. The cause of worms commonly is rottenness, or gross, Phlegmy, and flimy matter, apt to corrupt, with a putrefying heat, which accompanies all these which doth prepare this matter, and then it is wrought by the perfusion of natural heat which gives life to the Worms; many persons of age and stature have slighted the Worms, till their Guts have been fretted and brought into danger of death. For the remedy, the air must be temperate, the meat such as breed good Juyce: Let the Patient eat largely, or else the Worms will gnaw their Gutts for want of sustenance, the excrements of the Belly must be kept loose.

Of the Plague.

The Plague is caused by unusual and pernicious putresaction; sometimes the confitue

stitution of the body is so different from the mai tural temperature, that it is altogether changed into a pernicious and poysonous quality, This disease is sometimes caused by corrupt and poysonous exhalations, by Carrion, by the evil influence of the Stars, which is then the immediate hand of God, and properly called the pestilence; when it proceeds from outward causes 'tis called a pestilent Feaver or the Plague; the air infected first gets into the heart; the air being subtle, thin, and apt to get into the pores; it first infects the Genital Spirits, then the Radical Moisture, at last the whole substance of the body. This difease first begins to discover it self by the Patients unquietness, loss of his appetite, the members dull and heavy, the head aking, the stomach pained, the spirits decayed, strength failing, especially the Vital, with many other Symptomes, except the disease be supernatural, and then the figns are fo gentle that they can scarcely be perceived; the infected air which is a great cause, doth not onely weaken the humors and spirits of the body, but also the sollid substance of the heart. The Plague of all other diseases is most dangerous, for although the figns are good, yet suddenly the Patient dies, the danger is the greater if no Pushes or Carbuncles break forth; it is also as dangerous if they break and run in again: this disease is consummated and brought to its full ripeness in four and twenty hours; if a cold sweat arise on the body, the face and eyes look black, the spirits are cast down extraordinarily, and the Patients ex-

exerced, in field be for diet long

kept pert

IS ing fict the fo a dife the

from Option con

fon

and

m

na-

an-

ity.

and

live

ne-

the

ard

ue:

air's;

lihe

lf

e,

r

n

excrements that are voided, diverfly coloured, it is a fign of death. The air must be rectified by sweet perfumes, every day they must not be spared. At the beginning of the disease, the diet must be cooling, the sleep short; for by long sleeping the corrupt matter turns again to the heart: Venery must be eschewed, the belly kept loose, and the minde freed from all careful perturbations.

Catarracta, or Suffusion.

Is when the fight is by little and little dulled by a flimy humor frozen from Ice, and droping over the eyes of the Patient; sometimes it sticks so fast over the ball of the eye, or betwixt the Christal Humors and the Tunickle Rhagois, so as to tender the fight; in the beginning of this disase certain sumes and Spirits do present themselves to the fight; this disease is caused from cold and moist humors that fall on the Optick Nerve. If this disease be of long continuance it cannot be cured, but if that which is congealed, by rubbing, be rent asunder, and doth not remain so long, but grows together again, and is of a sad white colour, there is still left some hopes of the cure.

Of the French-Pox.

The French-Pox it is a fowl and contagious disease, which often proceeds from the immoderate use of Venery; the beginnings of this Cc 3 dis-

disease are small, but in time it vitiates the humors, spirits, membranes, tendons, flesh, and bones, and perverts the temperature and substance of the whole body; the Liver is chiefly affected, as appears from the bad Concoction of the Stomach, the not propention to Venery, laziness, falling off of the hair: it begins in the groins and privy members with little pushes in the Urine, which in time do fend forth clammy and corrupt blood, heat of Urine, effusion of feed, several coloured spots appearing in the upper part of the body, a pain in the finews, heaviness in the head, hard swellings appear in the forehead and other parts, which at last become great Ulcers, fo as to corrupt the bones. cause of this disease is filthy quality communicated by touching, but for the most part by the act of Venery, as the privy members have a thin and rare substance: taken in time this disease admits of cure, but otherwise is incureable. For the cure of this disease, the air must be moderately hot, for cold hinders the operation of the medicines; the Patients diet must be sparing, his bread twice bak't, he must feed on the best fowl; when he purges, fod meats are best for him, fuch as are windy breed groß humors; those which inflame the blood are bad for him; he must exercise himself till he sweats; to expel the moilt matter, he must purge twice a week, his sleep moderate, he must abstain from Venery, and thun all perturbations of mind.

riff

the

the

cai

wh

fto

va

the

We

to

ma

lo

the

Ph

the

an

CO

w

ba

air he

of

ce

he

an be nd bfly

of

he

in

ly

of

1-

ıç

C

e

j-

n

٢

C

Of the weakness of the Stomach.

THe weakness of the Stomach, in Latine called Debilitas Ventriculi, is a disposition of the alterative faculty wherein either the nourishment is not altered, or not well concocted; the faculty of the Stomach failing, the crudity of the Stomach doth follow by some external cause. The sign of a difficult concoction is when the Stomach doth not boil after the accufromed manner, or is furcharged with fumes and vapors; sometimes weakness after a discase is The indigestion of the stomaah thus the cause. weakned, raw humors must needs be gathered together, either hot or cold, disturbing the Stomach by fome outward quality, which is followed with a loathing of meat, and a loading of the Stomach, belchings, vomitings caused by Phlegmy and putrefied humors; the relish then communicated to the pallate being fweet and watrish, and much spettle voided without coughing or heming; that crudity is worst which is caused by ill nourishment, and very bad in those which do abound with Choller. The air the Patient breaths should incline to heat, as he ought to be kept warm, his diet must be easie of digestion and moderate, neither must be receive any other meat, till the former be digested; he may drink good Wine, his head laid high, and his fleep not to be disturbed, he ought to be moderately merry, and to avoid all perturbations of mind.

Of the Squinancy.

T'His Disease is an inflamation of the Throat, or of the highest part of the Gullet, hindering the breath and swallowing; when the fault is neither in the breathing nor fivallowing. This Difease by reason the upper part of the Gullet is choakt up, doth threaten present danger by strangling. If the inner parts of the Throat are affected, then the Patient is in great danger; this pain is sharp, and the Patient breaths with difficulty; he swallows with difficulty, and that which he drinks doth often run out at his Nose. This Disease is caused by blood which is carried thither by the Ingular Veins; for in these Veins there is plenty of blood. If the inflamation be in the inward Muscles, that Squinancy is very dangerous, within three or four dayes it is very likely to kill the party; and although that the Patient may think himself well, yet he is taken away with a fudden fuffocation. The air where the Patient refides must be temperate, free from wind, his diet liquid and foft; he must shun those things that may heat his blood; he must abstain from Wine and Exercife, speak little, his sleep shorter than ordinary it used to be; if it be too long, those that watch with him must awake him out of it; his belly must be loosened, and his mind kept merry.

dri

an I

eaf

the

his

in

bu

fha

or

m

fer

dy

ça

win

bi

th

m

g

n

Of involuntary Pissing.

Involuntary piffing called Diarberes, is a de-I fault of the Kidneys, a swift passage, the drink being nothing altered; through the body, an inmeasurable thirst following. In this Difease the Kidneys are affected; it is known by the heat felt in the Reins, and the infatiable thirst. If the Patient strive to hold his urine, his Stones, Hips, and Loines swell, such heat felt in those inward parts, as if the Bowels were burnt. This Diftemper is sometimes caused by sharp humors in the Kidneys, by brinish Phlegm. or a pernicious quality fixt to the blood, or hu-This distemper caumors fastned to the Reins. feth a great driness, and consumption of the body. If the person have a burning Feaver, he cannot be cured, because his radical moisture is wafted. The air in which this Patient lives, must incline to cold and moift; his diet such as will breed good but thick juyce; fuch as will qualifie the sharpness of the humors; salt and sharp meats, as also such as provoke urine are not good: the belly must be kept loose by art or nature. Rest is best for the Patient, because it stayes the motion of the humors.

Of the Inflamation of the Eyes.

The Inflamation of the Eyes, called Opthalmia, is an inflamation of the Tunicle or Membrane growing close to the eye, spread over

inso

grd

thin

his

but

10

rits

Pat

cau

lane

Vei

are

felo

fre

tha

Wi

nua

lan

the

br

ju all

tir

qu

li

di

over all the Membrane from the corners of This evil takes its beginning from the eyes. the Pericranium, from whence Veins are conveighed to the eyes through the forehead and temples. The part affected is chiefly the eye, where redness appears, and it is oftentimes swelled, so that the Tunicles and parts near adjoyning are fore stretched; this is either caused by the fulness of blood, by which the Membrane growing next to the eye is filled, or stretcht; or else by phlegmatick blood, and then it is not so stretcht; or else by thin sharp Choller, running from the temple and corner veins fecretly into the eye-veins, then fuch tears gush out of the eyes, that the next parts seem burnt, the Pupilla is in danger of being exulcerated, if the tears that flow from the eyes are falt and hor. The Patients air must be dry, cold, and obscure, his meat somewhat cooling; and little nourishing; he must eat little in the first days of his cure, his fleep must be long, his belly evacuated, and his mind kept pleasant.

Of the Night-Mare

The Night-Mare called Incubus, is a Disease in which one doth think that a great weight lies on him in his sleep; it differs from the Falling-sickness, as the cause of it is venomous, so is not the Hag or Night-Mare, there being no Convulsion, as in the Falling-sickness. The part affected is the Heart-walls, or part of the Midriss; the sense of the Patient in his sleep is stupised; he supposes himself to be stifled, insomuch

of

m

1-

d

-

r

r

r

infomuch that he cannot speak a word; he grains, and his fancy is so disturbed, that he thinks a spirit is there whence the anguish of his minde is caused, so that he desires to cry out but cannot: from hence is caused the heating, or rather boiling of his blood, fo that his spirits being attenuated, and his pores opened, the Patient suddenly starteth up. This Disease is caused from gross cold Phlegm, as also from melancollick blood fettled about the Heart and Veins of the Breast, from whence cold vapors are belched out. He that useth a slender diet, is seldom troubled with the Night-Mare, but doth frequent those that have many crudities. They that lie on their fides are very fildom troubled If this Disease be of any long continuance, it doth threaten the Falling-fickness, or the Apoplexy, Madness, or Hypocondriack Melancholly, and other Diseases. The air where the Patient lives should be temperate, hot, and bright; his meat easie of digestion, of good juyce, not windy; he must eat sparingly, especially at supper; he must not sleep in the day time, his belly must be kept loose, and his mind quiet.

Of a Convulsion.

A Convulsion, called Spasmus, is a Convulsion or shrinking of the Sinnews, an effect of which doth force them and the Muscles unwillingly to that disposition of the body which they did enjoy by the benefit of the animal faculty

when they were in perfect health, this being an involuntary motion in the part which did finally move of its own accord. The Brain is first affected, and chiefly, and then the face with the whole body is taken with a Convalsion, which doth happen to those that have the Fallingfickness; in which accident, the roots of the Sinnews are hurt, the brain being shrunk, doth joyn all its force together for the expelling of that which is hurtful. The brain is formetimes first affected, and then the face with the whole body is shrunk up together; but for the most part a Convulsion doth happen to the Muscles in determinate parts, whereby the part affected doth plainly shew that the Muscles are The figns of this Disease are the stretching of the Sinnews, which if long with the Patient, do exceedingly waste the strength, while all parts under the head are annulled. The efficient cause is either fulness or emptiness, fulness is caused by blood, and then a Convulsion happeneth fuddenly; it is also caused by a phlegmy humor, which doth winde it felf, as the blood doth into the Sinnews and Muscles: this causes a Palsie. The emptiness of a Sinnew takes more deliberation in growing upon a Patient; this is occasioned by the Ague, Hunger, Melancholly, violent Sweating Vomiting, excessive Venery, or Inflamations in the sinnewy A Convulsion which is caused by a Wound, and of Heleborus, is mortal. This Disease is also incureable, if it be caused by empriness. Let the air of the Patient be hot and dry,

wine perm and avoid perfo excre quiet

humor This one with ing or mention and fector affect rick upw

the

dy,

els.

it is

tien

. This

dry, his diet rather roast then sod; instead of Wine, when the Disease seizes first, he may be permitted to drink honied water, wherein Sage and Cynamon are boiled; exercise must be avoided, the neck and back bones of the sick person must be rubbed, his sleep moderate, his excrements answerable to his belly, his mind quiet.

Of Choller.

CHoller is an immoderate perturbation of the Stomach and Bowels, whence malign humors break forth upwards and downwards. This Disease is often so violent, that it deprives one of Life within the space of a day or two without a Feaver, the substance of the body being confumed by vomits and stools; for excrements come often out with fuch force, that the fpirits are expelled with the humors: the upper and lower part of the stomach is primarily affected, the bowels being diftempered by the stomachs disburthening of it self through them. The figns that make known that these parts are affected, are vomits and evacuation; a chollerick, fowre, and stinking matter is vomitted upwards and downwards for many hours, as if the Patient had drunk great store of such stuff. This Disease is gathered together in all the body, or in the Gall, Bladder, Misentery, or Bow-This Disease is sharp, but the strength of it is dissolved in a short time. The air the Patient lives in must be cold and bright; if he be ftrong,

strong a little quantity of meat will suffice him; he should forbear eating for two days; he may drink then strong Wine: in this Wine thin plates of Gold should be quencht; he must sleep very gently, and shun the passions of the mind.

Of the Head Ache

His disease is sometimes caused from the locution of the Head, tharp Vapors, and Swelling humors afcending from the lower parts affaulting the Head, because as the brain is of a cold and moist temperature, superfluity of excrements are therein generated, which if they encrease, and are not avoided by the expulsive faculty, in time disturb the Head with Aches; the Head Ache occasioned by an ague, quasting, or some other external cause, is by the Latines called Cephallalgia: the Films of the brain is much troubled with this disease, which by reafon of their tenderness, the last pains are sharp and tender to them, but the substance of the brain is more groffe, fo that the pain that feizes thereon, is duller and more loading; this difease is sometimes caused from cold and Phlegmy matter; this matter by the grossness, and fliminess doth stop the narrow passages of the Head: the pain that comes by a hot, is more vehement then that which comes by a cold diftemper; an old pain caused by cold matter is hardly to be cured, especially in old men: a Head-Ache continually vexing, is the forerunner of madness, especially if the Vomit appear some, what

hat re Air wildry, re and flee head re avoid

forth, sharp and hi way o nature breatl the C is for the N chest all th when the I as fre bring come Midr Lung

riff,

in th

get a

fome

Culpeper's School of Physick.

y

that rusty; it also purges other diseases. The hir where the Patient lives should be hot and my, roast meat is better then boiled, exercise and sleep must be moderate; let him lie with his head raised up, and somewhat covered, he must woid Vomiting and discontents of mind.

Of the Cough.

Called Tuffis, is a violent breathing, caufing much breath or spirit speedily to break forth, as it endeavours by its force to discharge harp excrements which do molest the Lungs, and hinder the passages, or which do any other way offend the body; this motion is caused by nature which doth force the instruments of breathing by some violent course, from whence the Cough is caused. The beginning of a Cough is for the most part from the Lungs, whereby the Muscles of the Breast are stirred up, and the thest is vehemently pressed, by which means all things that are in the way are expelled; when as the breath breaks forth fo ftrongly, the Lungs have this passion following it, even as freezing follows cold, in the brain; and to bring this motion into act; first the Lungs become wider, then again they are shrunk; the Midriff also being a help to this motion, the Lungs are the affected part, sometimes the Midriff, Stomach and Liver, for neither the Breast in the Pleurisie, nor the Liver can any ways beget a Cough, unless also the Lungs are hurt: sometims a Cough follows the stopping of the paf-

passage, through which the breath is moved. The figns of this disease are manisest, for this him Cough is so strong, that let one do what he can he cannot forbear coughing, there being often are a kinde of tickling in the inward parts of the this mouth: this desease is often caused by an his mor from the head into the wind-pipe and lice Lungs, which if it run abundantly and with air great force, the Patient breaths with great of difficulty. If the Cough hinders fleeping it is a di bad fign, also a continual and vehement Cough with a distillation, is accounted very dangerous, because by this there is some danger of a Confumption; a continual Cough is caused by an old obstruction or corruption of the Lungs, not by Rhumes; for when those stay, the Cough also stayes. The Air where the Patient lives must be temperate, and inclining to drines, his meat must be easie of digestion, very moderate, he must avoid such things as are sharp & bitter; his exercise must be moderate, day sleeps are hurtful, his belly either by art or nature must be kept loose, and all perturbations of mind to be avoided.

Of the Flux of the Belly.

A Disentery, so properly called, is a Flux of A the belly with exulceration and excoriation, whereunto great pains with gripings are joyned; chiefly fat corpulent bodies are galled by fharp humors, and fometimes the Filmes of the inward tunicles of the Bowels are voided

by

gali

EXC

Wit

cd

the

of

Ur

an be m

ge ca

31 bla

ăř

oved. In fool; the inward parts are affected as those this hings which are voided do testifie, for the excre-e can tents are thick, and some fat or bloody drops often are mixed therewith; and sometimes soamy, of the chich is voided with wind; this blood for the hind part swims upon the excrements, if the and Micer be fastned on the inward Bowels, but if the with rain rest about the Navel, or somewhat higher; rear or that a quantity of blood is mixed and drownist d with the fool; in the beginning of this difough rafe, for the most part slimy biting Chollerick ous, excrements of divers colours are voided, where-Conwith at the last some quantity of blood is mixed; also there is a griping pain of the Bowels; the excrements are little, and expelled by little and little; and after this a small quantity of flesh wooded, and sometimes parcels of the Bowels, award Tunicles do appear in the excrements: This Flux is caused by sharp humors, such as are putrified and very much biting. Signs of this difcase are the weakness of the Stomach, increase of thirst, continual Flux of the Belly; also if the Urine be not answerable to that which is drunk; and black excrements are voided, the body being lean. The Air wherein the Patient is to remain ought to be temperate, his diet easie of digestion, and such as will breed good blood, because the Concoctive and retentive faculties are feeble; exercise and motion are not to be used, watchings and all perturbations of mind are hurtfull.

y an

not ugh

ves his

ite,

er;

are be

be

of 0-

gs l-

es ed

Of the Hemorhoids or Pills.

HEmorhoids are veins of the Fundament firetching beyond measure, or swolne most excessively; sometimes they appear about the Fundament, and then they are called outward Hemorhoids; fometimes they swell inward, and then their swelling is not so great, and therefore the Veins do not appear outwardby these are called the inward Hemorhoids: when they run too much then they void Melancholly and thick blood, but after it good and red blood is perceived to iffue; after the blood is of a Citron or pale colour, the firength of the body failing, the weakness of the Legs, and a heavy pain of the Hips concurring, the blood is oftentimes this way evacuated, because abundance of dreggy blood which is this way, generated by evil digeftion, would effe rot and putilfie in the body; wherefore nature hath provided that the Liver, Spleen, and other parts adjoyning through the former branches fhould fend all their corrupt blood through the Fundament. Hemrhoids coming on fuch as are mad or molefted with black Choller, or the effects of the Kidneys, are good? Yet if they bleed too much there is great danger, for they threaten a Dropfie; if they flow naturally, neither an inflamation of the Lungs, Sides, or elfe eating Ulcer or Leprofie, Melancholly or a Quartane. Ague will foon follow. The Air the Patient lives in must be dry, his meat fuch as breeds very few Excrements, his drink Wine, somewhat binding.

OW

3 0

mani

ture'

fecte

the f

ness

part

as if

the o

ness

(we

tion

grea

grie

or b

fie;

lutio

the

if w

fall

bre

gre

cinc

The

ten fho

his fes, nt

ut

t-

1-

t,

Of Swoondings.

OWoonding called Syncope, is a sudden failing of the strength, and so it is in a degree in a manner deadly, because it is the beginning of nature's dissolution; the heart in this disease is affected, as may appear by the fudden failing of the strength of the body, smalness and weakness of the pulse, and coldness of the extream parts. In this Distemper the Patient's face looks as if he were dead, because the blood flies inward, the extream part of the body, by reason of faintness and looseness of the body, wax cold; their (weat being ill favoured by reason of the dissolution of the parts: This Disease is often caused by great watching, anger, fadness, vexation and grief of mind, by Feavers, emptiness of the belly, fweating, labouring, vomiting at the stool, or by a sudden evacuation of water in a Dropie; for hereby moderate evacuations and refolutions of the spirits are caused, by which means the heart cannot but be greatly overthrown; if when this fick person is in a swoond, the head fall on the Shoulders or Breast, and he neither breathes, nor his pulse beats, his face appearing green and of a leaden hue, if a meezing Medicine will not prevail, prefent death is at hand. The Air this Patient is to remain in ought to be temperate, for hot or cold offend; his Chamber should be lightsome, his meat easie of digestion, his fleep not long, except in extraordinary cales, and a Physician by to observe the Patient in Dd 2

Culpeper's School of Phylick. 372

his fleeping and waking: for if while the Patient is awake, his pulse, colour of his face, and breathing be better, or fettled, his fleep may be broken; but those accidents being better whilst he fleeps, he may continue fleeping.

Of the Spleen.

THE tumor of the Spleen is sometimes soon hardened, and swells even as the Liver doth, though it hath a thinner substance than the Liver, because his nutriment is thick; and besides, the Spleen must receive the dregs of blood, and his more earthy and impure parts. This Difease so stops the Midriff, that it cannot be raised up, or thrust down, when it should serve for breathing, whereby great fighings are caused in the fleep, as also great difficulty of breathing. The part affected is the Spleen, which may be perceived by the loading pain in the Spleens re-This disease is plainly discerned by the loading pain in the Spleens region, and by reafon of the plenty of matter. This Disease is for the most part caused by Melancholly humors, which are the dregs of the blood, and are caught into the Spleen by the dregs of the body, and there remain for a long time; or elfe are caused, because the Veins of the body do flow with fuch Melanchollick blood at the first, whilst the tumor is increasing, the cure may be performed; but if it be once ripened, it is incurable. The Air the Patient lives in must be clear and bright; his meat must be such as hath an open-

ope go min

cife

T cau fub der by a L

Ima in t cef the nua cee

put Th not dai the

bra

ma and cxt

he

as hai Culpeper's School of Physick. 373 opening force, that is soon concocted, and breed good blood; his diet must be sparing, his exercise before meat, his slaep moderate, and his mind pleased.

Of the Lethargy.

n

THE Lethargy called Lethargia, is such a necessity of sleeping, as cannot by any means be avoided; or it is an obvious Disease caused by a cold imposthume of the brain, the substance thereof being affected chiefly, the hinder part, but not the ventricles, as may appear by the offended functions of the brain: It is such a Disease, whereby Reason, Memory, and the Imaginations of the other senses are annoyed; in this Disease, as hath been said, an urgent neceffity of oblivion with fleeping doth poffess the Patient, together with a lingring and continual Feaver. The causes of this Disease proceed from a cold and moist distemper of the brain, and abundance of Phlegmy humors fo putrified, that they bring a Feaver with them. This Disease speedily kills the Patient, if it be not met withall in time; for the space of seven daies he is in danger of death, if he escape them, there are hopes of recovery. The Air he lives in must be hot and dry, if otherwise, it may be rectified with Juniper-wood, Rosemary, and Bay-leaves; his diet must be such as may extenuate; his sleep must be hindered as much as may be, with pricking, and pulling of his hair, or with smoak of Brimstone, Beaverftone, Dd 3

374 Culpeper's School of Physick.

stone, Galbanum, Sagapenum placed under his Nose, that he may be forced to draw it up his Nostrils to which purpose his Nose must be rubed and chased with Vinegar; the excrements of his body must be brought down with a Glister or Suppository; instead of exercise frictions and ligatures of the exterior parts, viz. the hands and seet must be used.

Of the Yellow Jaundies.

THE Yellow Jaundies called Isteritia, is an effusion sometimes of yellow Choller, fometimes black, fometimes both, over the whole body, and this is incident to Maids: also this chollerick blood is spread over the whole body with the blood, because the excrements are not daily, or not at all voided. In this difease the same place or part is not alwaies affected; for sometimes the Liver is in fault when it is too hot, or else imposshumed, and then both the Urine and the Stool are stained with a yellow colour. Sometimes the Feaver doth concur with a certain pain in some obscure place of the Liver, whereby the colour of the face is changed: fometimes the bladder of the gall is affected, and then heaviness is felt in the right fide of the Heart-walls. This Disease is manifested to the eyes by the colour; the Patients appetite is diminished, a bitterness increases in his mouth because of heat; and yet for the most part it is without a Feaver, but looseness and head-ach of the body enfue; the Urine is

like timt the void Dife ler 1 here the ease Live with heat it th the fuch bum and and i

turn and unler This ness, pare

exer

exer

be fi

like to Saffron, also muddy and thick, and somethmes it is stopt, the excrements are white; if the bladder of the galls passage is stopt, little is voided, and that little by little and little. This Difease comes sometimes by encrease of Choller through the Livers too hot distemper, for hereby fuch store of Choller is generated, that the Gall cannot contain it: sometimes this Difease is caused by the Inflamation of the whole Liver, in which cause the whole body is stained with gally excrements, by reason of the great heat of the blood. If this Disease continue long, it threatens the danger of a Dropsie. The Air the Patient lives in must be temperate, his diet fuch as may cool, moisten, and extenuate the humours, and easie of digestion; such as bind and multiply Choller are to be avoided: Baths and Frictions in the Winter time are good; his exercise is to be small, his sleep moderate, his excrements voided in due season, his mind is to be furnisht with pleasing objects.

Of Giddiness, or the Vertigo.

Glddiness is a Disease whereby the head and all other parts of the body seem to be turned circularly about, so disturbing the brains and senses, that the Patient of tumbles down, unless he be held up by some stay near at hand. This Disease is of near kin to the Falling-sickness, onely herein they differ, that the giddy party is not deprived of his senses, neither is he hurried this way and that way, as Convulsions D d 4

afflict their Patients. The chief part affected is the Brain, which doth appear by the functions which are hurt, for the animal faculty is grieved, but the brain is affected; the head-ach the forerunner, a heaviness and dulness thereof, with an annoyance of fmell and tafte, and a ringing A fign of this Disease is, that the in the ears. Patient cannot endure those that turn about in their fight, being so depraved, that all things feem to turn round. This Disease is caused by the abundance of spirits and boiling blood, if it be not voided at the Nose, when it is ready to run out: this Disease is also caused by crude, raw, venemous humors often generated in the head, or in some of the inferiour parts, especially in the stomach. If this Giddiness lasts long, it is next to an Apoplexy and Falling-fickness, The Air the Patient remains in should be temperate, bright and clear; his diet fuch as breeds good juyce pleafing to the stomach, and not windy, his exercise and sleep moderate for the head; the voiding of his excrements, if they come not from him naturally, must be furthered by Art, his mind in no case to be disturbed.

Of the Palsie.

THE Palsie called Paralysis, is depriving of fenses and motion, not in the whole body, as in Apoplexy, but when one side, or all parts of the body under the head, or any other limb is deprived of sense or motion, as the Jaw, Hand, Lip, Feet, Arm. It also falls out that some

the 1 wife foun or n was an i why tion par

fome

Diff and and diff the mo

and ing all it pa

par

lo fh as B

n

some part is deprived of the sensitive faculty, the motive faculty not being hurt. Contrarywife, the motive dies, when as the sensitive is found found: fometimes it happens that fense or motion is not quite taken away, but onely was dull, and is benummed. Physicians call this an imperfect Palsie, the Harbenger of a Palsie; why the sense doth sometimes perish, and motion abide, this happens because some parts do participate of a two-fold kind of Sinnews: this Disease hath great affinity with the Apoplexy, and fometimes is caused by a weak Apoplexy, and then it is called Paraplexia: herein they differ, the Apoplexy seizeth upon all the parts of the body, depriving them both of fense and The Palfie feldom or never leaves the head without motion or sense, but the other parts of the body lose both motion and sense, and that in a different manner; for if the begining of the marrow of the Back-bone be affected, all parts under the face do sympathize with it: if but one half to the Back be affected, all parts that have relation also suffer: but if the before-mentioned parts are not hurt, but some particular Sinnew of some part of the body is loosed, that part whereof this nerve is joyned, shall also lose sense and motion. In this Disease, as hath already been faid, the marrow of the Back-bone is affected, which is the original of all other Sinnews; wherefore the Practioner ought to take pains in Anatomy, to know where this mischief keeps its first residence. One evident fign in this Disease is that if the Palsied part be lifted

ifted up, it falleth back again, it is food cool, and in time withers, the Patient's urine is for the most part white, and sometimes inclining to redness; when this mischief is at the full height, the Pulse is faint, flow, little and fost; it is canfed by a cold and moist distemper, sometimes by an Imposthume, or some other tumor crushing the finnews by a wound, a fall, a fracture, too ftrair a ligature, laxation of bones in the back by a stroak; but for the most part it is caused by thin and waterish humors derived from the brain, which do infinuate into the pores and fubstance of the finnews, and so the finnews being made too foft, are loofened and flackened, and do fuck in formuch moisture, that they stop the head of the finnews, whereby the passage of the animal faculty is hindered, which hath its original from the brain. A Pallie which is caused by the cutting of a sinnew overthwart, is curable. A Palfie caused in the Winter, and in old men, is feldom or never cured, because natural hear is deficient in them. The Air wherein the Patient lives should be hot and dry, procured by a fire, if the season of the year require it; or by a perfume of Cloves and Rosemary; his meat must be such as heat and dries, his diet must be stender till the fourteenth day, for it is very good for the Patient to be abstenuous; his drink must be small; he must avoid fleep in the day time, and trouble of mind.

Bot

pro

We

dif

ħu

ftr

th

pr

25

4

cool,

g to

cau-

mes

ifh-

ire,

the

is

ed

he

he

d

lt

e

Of the weakness of the Liver.

THE weakness of the Liver comes by distemper without any manifest evil in that Bowel; the proper and principal faculty of the Liver is the blood which doth come to it by the property of its own substance, and cannot be weakened of a fudden by any distemper, for the distemper must needs take deep root before it burt the substance of the Liver, or dissolve the frength thereof, but by what distemper soever this is caused, the Liver doth not perform its proper duty except it be by halfs. In this disease, as hath been faid, the Liver is chiefly affected, as will appear by its own functions hindred; the blood is not well digested, and then the blood which is voided by stool is watrish, which shews that the nutriment was well concocted in the Stomach, and began to be concocted in the Liver, but not perfected because of the Liver's weakness. This disease scatters the spitit's native heat, dissolves the strength and actions of the Liver; 'tis most probable that a cold distemper is the cause of the Livers weakness, if the distemper be but light, the colour of the face is white, the Excrements flink a little, few are voided, the Patient's Urine is thin: there are many other conjectured causes, if the weakness of the Liver hath been of a long continuance, it is scarce to be cured, and in time is changed to be an evil habit of the body, from whence a general weakness is caused; or else it turns to the Dropsie.

A

A temperate Air is good for the Patient, means that are easie of digestion, and do moderately heat, his drink may be thin and odoriserous Wine; his sleep must be moderate, his mind cleared from discontents.

ept

by t

toge

fim

paff

Bov

lick nef

Ilia

the

Air

inc

ou

ke

ea

be

10

t 1 (1

Of the Chollick.

THE Chollick is a continual passion of the Bowel, which is called Colon, there follows it a difficulty of voiding of the Excrements and Wind, at the lower parts a grievous pain and fore pricking comes by fits, because this Bowel is thick and finewy, whereupon if any hurtful thing creep into its Tunicles, it is not presently driven out; this Disease hath affinity with the Iliaca passio, but in the Iliaca passio the pain is more vehement; the loofer Gut called Colon is chiefly affected; the pain of this Difease is vehement, as if the person were bored through with an Auger, it is stirred up in the infide of the Bowel; this pain is inconstant, for fometimes it doth pinch one fide, and then another, though it doth chiefly molest the right fide, and from thence is carried to the left. The Chollick is eased by Lenitive glisters and fomentations; there are many causes of this Disease, a several matter running to the Guts, because of the wideness, or else it is caused from an inflamation of the same part, or by a sharp biting humor, or by slimy and gross humors, or by a thin Phlegm that is in the Film of the Calon, and because the Bowel is the receptacle

meats

ately

erons

mind

the

fol-

ents

pain

his

any

not

ity

he

ed

if-

ed n-

70

t

C

aptacle of wind, the Chollick is often caused withem when great plenty of them is gathered mether in those places, or else it is caused by fimy and gross Phlegm sticking in the common uffages, or from a tumor remaining in the Bowels, whereby the Guts are strongly pressed, that the wind can hardly get forth; the Chollick dorh often turn into a resolution or looseness of the Sinnews, into a Joynt-Gout, into lliaca passio, or a Dropsie; of all Chollicks that is the worst which is caused by an inflamation. The Air the Patient lives in must be temperately hot, inclining to driness, yet the native heat of the outward and former parts of the belly, must be kept hot with warm cloaths, his meat must be easie of digestion, such as doth generate few superfluities, it must be moist, not windy, nor slimy, his drink may be ftrong Wine; exercise is good before meat, and rest afterwards, they may sleep in the day time.

Of the Pleurisie.

THE Pleurisse is an inflamation of the thin and small Skin which cloathes the Ribs on the inner fide, called in Latine Plema, from whence this Disease takes its name; there are many pains of the fide, but in this place I shall onely treat of that pain that doth follow a sharp Disease by the inflamation of the inner Skin; for if the inflamation be in the outward Muscles, or if the pain be great because of windiness, this is but a bastard Pleurisie, and the Patient is with-

out a Feaver. The figns of this disease, besides the difficulty of breathing, and a vehement Cough, is a pricking pain which plainly doth demonstrate that the membranes, and some other tender parts are affected; this pricking pain sometimes spreads it felf over the sides and breaft, sometimes to the short Ribs, to the Channel-bone of the Throat, so that the Patient is forced to breathe short and thick; also there is a continual Feaver, because the inflamarion doth border on the heart, the Pulse is thick, not too great, hard and unequal, and by that means tough and like to a faw; a cough alfo comech withall the first day, and then nothing cometh at length: spettle is voided and comes up coloured according to the nature of the excrements, and it is also moister: there are many other figns, the cause for the most part is blood running from the hollow Veins into the Ribs thin Veins; sometimes it is caused by Phlegmy blood, and then the disease is longer of continuance, and the spettle frothy and white; fometimes the blood is Chollerick, and then a charper disease is caused. The suppression of the Hemrhoids, or monthly tearms, will cause a Pleurifie; this distase is dangerous to old men, to Women with child, and fuch as have been fick twice or thrice offit; it vexes the Patient more in the night than day time: who so ever is fick of a Pleurifie, and is not cleanfed in fourtoen daies, they turn to supuration. case kills by chooking, or too much pain, or by the translation of the matter into the Lungs, where-

ind a be to meat ill t

pher

long kept

ther frik late. dot whe furt blee

oth mod post Rox

ing but but oth

でいる。でいる。

Culpeper's School of Physick. 383

thereby the Confumption of them is caused, adalo Ulcers. The Air the Patient lives in must be temperate, somewhat inclining to hear, his meat easie of digestion, he is not to drink Wine iff the Disease be abated, he may be permitted longer than ordinary sleep, his belly must be kept loose.

des

ent

le-

ice

in

nd

be a-

ais

y

d

e

Of the Bleeding at the Nose.

THe Bleeding at the Nose called Hemorrhagia, doth fignifie a Bleeding at the Nose, when ther it doth come immediately from the Noffils, carried thither by the Veins of the Palate, through which for the most part nature doth expel the superfluous blood of many, or else whether it comes from the Veins of the Head further off; but in general it doth fignifie any bleeding, whether it be of Nofe, Womb, or any other part of the body, when blood comes forth moderately in the beginning of a Pleurisie, Imposthume, Squinancy, Burning-Feaver, Small Pox, it is alwaies for the best; yet this Bleeding in some other Diseases is Critical: foreflewing death the Nostrils are chiefly affected, but not alwaies; the essence of the Nostrils, but they are affected by the confent of some other part; the Veins by which this blood is cast out at the Nose, run from the Palate and Month into the Nostrils, and sometimes from the Head; when too much blood is voided, the colour of the face waxeth pale, the body is of a kaden colour, the outward parts are cold, and a fwoon-413

the

fwooning follows, and many times after death Oftentimes bleeding at the Nose is caused by nature, which doth by this means expel the excrements, and which is troublesome to the body: Sometimes it is caused by the evil affection of the Veins, wherein the blood is contained. and the blood runs out of the Veins, the Veins being opened by the plenty of blood which they could not contain. There are fundry other causes: If bleeding have continued long, swooning, weakness, and too much cooling of the Liver, Lachexia, or the Dropfie is to be feared. Bleeding at the Nose without coldness of the outward parts, is mortal. The Air the Patient should live in must be somewhat cold, his meat must be such as doth nourish well, and easie of digestion; he must avoid exercise, and speak little; he must avoid all passions of the mind; especially anger.

Of the Falling-sickness.

THE Falling-sickness is a Convulsion of all the parts of the body, not continual, but that which cometh by distances of time, the mind and fenses being thereby hurt. This Difcase doth either happen when the brain hath the cause of the Disease in it self, which is usual, or by the evil effect of the mouth of the Stomach, or from some other part underneath, by which the venemous effect creepeth into the brain through fecret passages: the Patient feels the cause of this Disease like a vapour of cold wind

to be

the o where

of thi

mous

the b

deth

is the

conse

The f

foam

out a

this

depri

with

wref

what

void

are

fit. S ther

nefs pain

fadine

Dife

fome

appe

mof

lick

rupt

whe

of t

here

Culpeper's School of Physick,

be carried to the brain by the continuity of the other parts, from the part or the body wherein the Disease is chiefly seated; the cause of this Disease being for the most part a venomous vapor carried up from some lower part of He body into the brain, and then the Patient deth fuddenly fall with a Convulsion. The brain the part affected, either by it felf or by the consent of the stomach, or by some other parts. The fit comes oftentimes fuddenly with much foam, which because it is slimy, may be drawn out at length, yet in a gentler Falling-fickness this doth not appear; when the Patient is deprived of his fenses, he Falls to the ground with a violent shaking of his body, his face is wrested, his eyes turned upwards, his chin somewhat driven to his shoulder, and oftentimes he voids feed and ordure against his will, his Muscles are loofened; all these are figns of a strong fit. Sometimes their teeth are so fast closed together, that they are in danger of stifling, paleness of the face, inordinate motion of the tongue, pain and heaviness of the head, forgetfulness, fadness, troublesome dreames are ushers to this Disease; the Patient being taken with a giddiness, sometimes darkness, and divers dim glisterings appear before his eyes. This Disease is for the most part caused by abundance of melanchollick and phlegmatick humors, from whence cotrupt, venomous, and stinking vapors break out whereby obstructions are caused in the passages of the brain, and the passages of the spirits are hereby hindred; by this means the brain, and

the

fto

bei

are

mo

par

tric

and

lat

wh

VO

the

fro

Bra

thi

Pal

nei

wh

fed

ter

Ctio

the

ing ing

the

tin

the

the

We

gai

bra

thi

the roots of the Sinnews shrink, and as it were tremble, in the expelling of that which is obnoxious, whether it be vapor or humor. This disease frequents children, because they are of a moifter brain then young men; next to these, men of a full growth, and old men least of all. Disease is more incident to men then women. and usually it doth stick close to the Patient, unless it be taken away by medicines in the minority: If the Disease be vehement, and come often on the Patient, it is incurable; but if a quartane Ague, or any longer Feaver surprize him,it portends health. The air wherein the Patient lives must be hot and dry, his meat mixed with fuch things as do dissolve and extenuate the humors; exercise of the body, and frication of the head are prevalent, the moderate use of venery is healthful; his excrements must be voided in due time; and if Nature be deficient herein, Art must be used; his sleep must be moderate, and his mind pleased.

Of Rheum.

Reum, in Latine called Catarrhus; is a diffillation commonly taking a deflux of humors and excrements from the head or brain into the other parts of the body; and because the brain is of a cold and moist nature, and doth want plenty of nourishment, by reason of the largeness thereof; so likewise it doth breed many excrements: and the slight distemper being cold and moist, will further it, for vapors sent from

from the lower parts get up thither; and there being thickned by reason of the brains thinness, are entertained; and even as these superfluous humors are fent back again to some one or other part of the body: oftentimes in the first Ventricle, if they do not offend much in quantity and then they are soonest purged; by the Pallat fometimes they spread through divers places when they flow too much, and then they are voided at the Nose, Pallat, Ears or Eyes; and they do often fall into the Stomach and Lungs, from whence feveral difeases are occasioned. The Brain is most affected, as may appear by those things which are voided at the Mouth, Nofe, and Pallat, and then it is a more continual disease; neither is any hurt of any other part perceived, whereby it may be cherisht; but while it is caufed by other parts of the body, it will the better be known by its proper figns. This is an affetion which is caused by moderate excretion, if the excrements of the head fall on the Lungs, it doth cause for the most part hardness of breathing, and a great Cough, and Hoarseness, bringing pain and foreness to the aforenamed places; the hot distemper of the brain is sometimes the cause, the great weakness thereof being oftentimes the cause; sometimes it is occasioned from the brains cold and moist distemper; for then the nutriments conveighed to the brain are not well digested, whereby many superfluities are gathered, and store of excrements lodged in the brain, Surfeits and too much fulness encreases this Disease, or by too much sleep; also by the weakness Ee 2

weakness of the digestive and expulsive faculty of the brain. If the humor fall from the head to the nose, it is but a small grief; if to the throat, worse; if tothelungs, worst of all; for the lungs are in danger of being exulcerated, from whence comes a Consumption: the Winter season is very obnoxious to this disease, because of the uncertainty of the weather. air the Patient lives in should be moderately hot and rainy weather, as also Northern and Southern blasts must be avoided; his meat must be very easie of digestion, and such as breeds good blood; his fleep must be moderate, and fometimes in the day time, his head must be fo covered, that neither too much cold, nor too much heat offend it; his body must daily, either by art or nature, be emptied of excrements, he must use moderate exercise, and shun the passions of mind.

Of the Pain of the Stomach.

The pain of the Stomach called Cardialgia is a painful fense of the mouth of the stomach caused by a biting matter. This distemper hath an affinity with the Disease called Cardaica passio, which is in like manner a Disease of the mouth of the stomach, caused by corrupt humors, and such as are biting and violent, which either came from some other place, or else were there generated and gathered together. The Cardaica passio differs from this Disease, because this is caused by biting humors, but this is caused

ad

ne

n-

e-

le ly

d

it

2,

e

0

r

ė

fed by virulent humors, venomous, and fo malign, that a very hot and sharp Feaver accompa-The mouth of the Stomach is primarily affected, the heart being hereby hurt, because of the nearness, a pinching pain with biting and fretting being felt under the Breasts grissels. In this Difease there is a gnawing, biting, and pricking of the Stomach; there is an oppressing pain there, whereby the Patient breaths with difficulty; fometimes the belly doth cast out the chollerick stuff, and sometimes he doth vomit choller; a Feaver fildom comes with this. Disease the appetite is abated, the Patient is in more pain before then after meat; this Disease is often caused by sadness, for by those causes Chollercomes into the Stomach, whereby bitings and gnawings are caused; sometimes by inflamation, or by sharp and phlegmy humors: if this Disease comes without a Feaver, it is less danger-Let the air the Patient lives in be cold, either by art or nature; his meat easie of digestion, and fuch as is least subject to corruption; rest asswages the pain, his sleep must be moderate, his belly must be rendred answerable to nature, perturpations of his mind are to be shunned, especially choller.

Of the Gout

The Joynt-Gout is a feebleness of the Joynts and pain coming upon them at several distances of time; for the most part it is caused by a Flux, which windeth it self betwirt the Liga-Ee 2 ments,

ments, Films, and Tendons of the Joynts; for in this disease the Joynts do first receive the Humor, which at length do infinuate into the Films adjoyning: fometimes there is a Gout in the fingers, sometimes in the knee, fometimes the hips, from whence it spreads it self to the Thighs, Calves of the Legs, and to the end of the Feet; yet this Gout sticks not in the Hip, but is fastned above the Hip at the top of the Buttock, if the Gout stick in the feet 'tis. called Podagra, or the Feet-Gout, whether it be in the ankles, foles of the feet, or great toes joynt: sometimes it seizes on the shoulderjoynts, and turning-joynts of the Back-bone or Chin: fometimes not any knitting of the bones is free from this pain. The parts affected are the joynts, tendons, ligaments, films of the parts of the body, which either knit or inviron; the bones are here affected, and sometimes the Membranes are filled and stretcht; the Patient is tormented for a long space, when this Disease doth first surprize him, yet the pain is but little; by the use of evil diet almost all the joynts of his body suffering alike, sometimes not one part of the body being free from this Disease. In the Feet or Hip-Gout for the most part no swelling doth appear, but in the Mand and knee-Gout,a iwelling, redness, and heat, by extream pains are easily to be perceived; sometimes an inflamation is caused, and then the appetite is lost, and the Patient is troubled with watchings, and a Feaver. The cause of every Joynt-Gout is for the most part great store of phlegmatick humors

Ca

ar

ad

fe

is

ti

re

gı

th

to

ra

ea

th

cł

Culpeper's School of Physick.

0

a

S

o n p s e s

mors, or some other humors overflowing in the greater Veins, the Liver and Head, so that the parts are therewith furcharged; and that thefe parts may likewise be free of this burthen, they do cast these excrements upon the joynts, ligaments, and tendons, and films, whereby they are filled, stretcht, and weakned. There are four causes of these superfluities of humors, the immoderate use of strong Wine, Venery, crudities and feebleness of the parts, to which may be added the relinquishing of customed exercifes, and suppression of evacuation. This disease is an hereditary Disease. The paines of the Feet-gout trouble the Patient at the Spring time and Autumn: if this Disease be not cured before the Patient comes to his perfect growth, it will not be perfectly cured, The air the Patient lives in must be temperate, inclining to heat and dryness; such meats as do moderately nourish are good, and such they must eat but sparingly; when their Disease hath left them, they may use exercises, otherwise not; their fleep must be moderate, for too long sleep cherishes this Disease; his belly must alwayes be kept loofe, the use of Venery is hurtful, all perturbations of mind are to be avoided.

Of Congelatien

Ongelation, called, Catalepsis is a sudden detaining both of soul and body, with the which whosoever is taken, the same figure of body doth neverthelesse remain; he abides six

Ee 4

ting

ting or lying, if he did either fit or ly e when the fit took him. By some this disease is stiled an awaking amazement, because the disease takes away fense and motion in all parts of the body; this disease agrees in some things, but differs very much in others from the Apoplexy. In this disease brains hinder-part is chiefly affected, the animal part being hurt, as well imaginative as sensitive and motive. In this disease the Patient is dumb, his body is bereft of fense and motion; and though he retain the form of one being awake, yet his mind and senses are asleep, and that on fuch a fudden, that the lookers on are amazed. This disease is so vehemently seizing on the Patient, that he rather thinks he is transported to heaven then dead; the mind is affaulted so violently, that the person in this distemper remains in the same figure, wherein he was when he was stricken; he can neither void excrements, make water by reason of the fenses dulness, his pulse beating little and faintly, but in the mean time equal. This effect is caused by a cold and weak distensper of the brain, wherby the brain and animal spirits are congealed and dryed up, not onely cooled. cold and dry matter causeth this disease, as melancholly, the air cold and dry, the mixture of Phlegm and Choller when both overflow; they are in great hazzard of life that are taken with this difeafe; if this difeafe be ftrong, it is hardly to be cured. The air the Patient lives in must be hot and moist, his meat Ptisan, Cream, his drink small white Wine, and somewhat astringent. Of

al

ir

b

a

F

he

an es

0-

rs

i-

)-

e

n

S

S

n

Of the Faenzy.

A Right Frenzy is an inflamation of the A brain and the films thereof, bringing with a sharp Feaver, doating, and alienation of mind; it is a kind of a madness, both dreadful and dangerous, because this disease is generated in part, which is the chief sense of the faculties of the Soul: and because a true Frenzie hath its beginning from a false, it will be convenient first to treat of a false Frenzie. It is an alenation of the mind with disquietness, without an impostume of the brain, and it doth follow a Feaver caused by Blood or Choller: doatings do not feet and grieve fo much as they do, that are possest with a true Frenzie; and as the Feaver doth increase or decrease, so the fate of the Frenzie is increased or decreased, especially in hour of the Crisis, or inflict betwixt Nature and the Disease. In these Feavers dry Vapors get up into the Brain, whereby are animal parts are disquieted, sometimes Impostumes are the cause of this disease. The parts affected are the Pia mater, or dura mater. In this distemper there is a continual and dry Feaver; and as the Patient sleeps very disquietly, so his watchings are more troublesome, he breaths by fits, he will if he be not lookt to, start out of his bed fuddenly, he will weep, fing, and cry out; the Patients tongue is withered black, he is very thirsty, his Urine is thin, and fiery, sometimes white and thin, then he is in great danger

fwe

Blo

eve

of

Th

ter

do

In

litt

all

tle

of

ftr

the

pe

th

ha

in

aff

fro

wi

cr

D

This distemper is caused with too much blood, and such a one is mad with Laughter, yet he dotes less, and is not so Feaverish: but when it is caused by burnt Choller, then is the Patient stark mad, and must needs be bound, as he is in this distemper very strong. A Feaver is the inseparable companion of this disease: this is a most sharp and dangerous distemper, and speedily kills, if present remedy is not given; for all kinds of Frenzies are mortal, being bred in the place where the fouls principal part is resident. The air the Patient remains in must be temperate and bright, no variety of pictures must remain in his fight, his diet must be such as may moisten and cool the body, he must avoid too much motion, frictions on the lower parts are to be used especially when the disease is milder; fleep must be procured by Local Medicines, and fuch as are received in at the mouth, the excrements of the Belly must be evacuated, for if they are kept in, they do increase the disease; perturbations of his mind are to be avoided.

Of the Dropsie.

The Dropsie is such a passion that it is not without plenty of watry humors, because the blood-making-faculty is vitiated; it is a long disease, for the most part caused by the coldness of the Liver. There are three kindes of Dropsies, Anasarca, which is a dispersing of Phlegmy humors over the whole body. In this Disease the body increaseth most unnaturally, for it is all over swelled

uch

yet

hen

ient

e is

the

sa

di-

all

he

ņt.

e-

e-

o

d

f

fwelled, and an humor mixed with Phlegmy Blood is spread over all the body between the skin and the flesh, and the body doth suck it up, even as a sponge sucks up water, and by reason of this an ill colour passes over the whole body. The second fort of Dropsie called Ascites, is that when great store of winds, but greater of water, are gathered together in one place, which doth lie between the Guts and the Stomach. In this Disease, first the belly Abdomen, by little and little, then the Thighs are swelled, and all the other parts of the body by little and little wax lean; but when there is a greater store of wind then water, whereby the Abdomen is fretcht beyond measure, called Timpanites; then rather a noise of wind then water is perceived, if the belly be ftrook, for there is the found of a Tabor, from whence this Disease The natural colour of the face hath its name. in this Disease is not altered, the Liver is the part affected, for hereby the blood is generated, and from this the Dropsie is caused by the primary affect of the Liver, and then the Cough comes withal, because the hugeness of the Liver causeth the obstructions of the Lungs, also the excrements are not very liquid., Sometimes this Disease is caused by the consent of the Misentery, Spleen, Stomach, Meseraick Veins, and Tejunium intestinum, whereof a weakness of such Veins doth follow, as did convey food to the Liver and then excrements are heaped together in the lower parts, untill they are corrapted, and so surcharge the body, and afflict the Patient

thefe

that-

DI

the I

foun

ther

The

and

moi

this

ther

fleff

ent

not

thir

bun

rate

he :

the

he

and

bin

oth

ot

be

WC

it

fro

Patient with a Lax. The Patient in this difease, is for the most part troubled with a Feaver. and doth thirst very much, especially if he be troubled with Ascites, and because of Salt and putrefied humors, he loaths meat. The colour of the face is whitish, heardness of breathing, and. heaviness of the body, concurs also Swellings of the Feet, because of the far distance of the heart. In Anafarca the whole body is weakened, and doth Faint, and Swell equally, yet for the most part the swelling is in the Shins and the Feet; fo that if the Fingers are thrust into the flesh, the prints of them will remain a long time. The great coolings of the Veins and Liver is the cause of this long & sore disease; this happens to the Liver by it felf, or else by the coldness of the Spleen, Guts, Misentery, Midriff, which fometimes because of their obstruction, somtimes because of their weakness, draw not unto them too much blood; also it is caused by the Bleeding at the Nose, by immoderate running, or by staying of the monethly Courses, or Hemrhoids, for To the natural heat is choaked by the loss of Spirits in the blood: fometimes it is caused by the Flux of the belly, or stomach if they do last long, for the natural spirits, and native heat are scattered. There are many other causes, if ulcers arise in the body by water, that is between the flesh, because of the great plenty of humor it is hardly cured. He who is supurated, or hath a Dropsie, when he is cut or burnt, if that water or matter doth run out he dies presently; also if a Cough Ofall doth seize on him he is in great danger. thefe

dif-

ver,

be

and

rof

and.

ngs

the

en-

for

ind

ito

ng

er

pss

h

es

n

g

r

these Dropsies the Timpanites is the worst. He that is in a confumption many times fall into Dropsie, because the evil is communicated to the Liver, for matter and venomous filth having found a way into the Liver, gets in and flicks fast therein, and fo doth corrupt the substance of it. The air where the Patient lives should be clear and fomewhat inclining to heat and driness; moist and windy air do increase this Disease. In this diftemper a supper of roast meat is better then fod; his meat must be easie of concoction: flesh broth must not be given except the Patient takes Purges; he may drink thin Wine, but not sweat, because this will not quench his thirst; as it is good in this Disease to endure hunger, so to thirst long is dangerous: moderate exercise, frictions, and the Baths are good; he may sleep in the night time but not much, the Excrements must be answerable to nature, he must abstain from Venery; and even as fear and fadness do hurt very much, because they hinder digestion, so anger and some of the other paffions will be very good for him.

Of Spitting of Blood.

SPitting of Blood is any avoiding of Blood at the mouth. Blood is also avoided from many other places of the body; here care ought to be had in observing whether the Patient was wont to Bleed at the Nose or no, for from thence it doth fall inro the Stomach and Throat, and from thence ints the Lungs, but for the most part it doth turn and harden into a cold; if then

trol

the

This

by a

fence bod

fels

of .

and

the

bod

IS DO

ver

of (

ing

To

of t

tak

the

pur

Lu

hoj

yet

wh

up

me

at

FU

he

VO

be

ral

then one spit blood and yet did not Bleed at the Nose formerly, then it comes from some peculiar part; blood is often voided from the Gums and Mouth it selfe, and then the Spittle is of a bloody colour, and very little is voided out, and that without a Cough; if it do come from the Throat or Weezel-pipe, then it is voided by Hemmings not by Cough, and the continuated parts of these places do appear loosened, if the Tongue be thrust out; but if it did come from the Head, a pain of the Head and heaviness went before, a noise in the Ears, the Forehead Veins rife, they have a kind of a heat and blood in the Mouth, and a tickling is felt in the Pallate, if it doth run into the Throat, from whence by often Hemming it is cast out; oftentimes the Patient hath a defire to Cough but cannot; but if the blood doth come from the Lungs, then is the blood foamy, and then it is voided by frequent Coughing and without pain, and at fundry times, and as oft as blood is voided, because fome great Vein is burft, then plenty of blood is east up; no cause except that known, it being as it were cast up by Vomit; but if blood be cast up because some Vein in the Lungs is gnawn, which is oft caused by a sharp humor falling down, then it is voided by degrees, a little now, and a little then unless some great Vein be fretted asunder, for then, it runs out in great abundance; for this is very dangerous, for then follows a Cough or a Feaver; sometimes some part of the Lungs being rotted, is voided by a Cough, and this is the West fign of the Lungs exulthe

cu-

ıms

of a

ut ,

om

by

ted

the

the

ent

ins

od

te,

by

he

ut is

e-

n2

ſe

bd

-

d

is

7

-

in

it

n

ė

a

Spit-

miceration: much more might be written of the peculiar parts affected, and of the figns. This distemper is often caused by fulness, and by a great quantity of blood, which doth offind the body, and some peculiar parts of the body more particularly, fo that hereby the vefels mouths are opened. Of this is a good habit of body, immoderate use of hot nutriments and Wine, suppression of tearmes; and then there is no pain but rather a lightfomness of the body, which before was dull; and then also there is not too great a quantity thereof, and it is not very foamy or red. Women without any danger of Confumption have been eased by this sheding of blood in the suppression of their tearms. To omit other causes that might be rendred of this distemper, it will be very necessary to take notice, that if the Lungs are ulcerated, there is danger, for then there is danger of a Supuration and Confumption when a Vein in the Lungs is opened and burst; yet there is some hope, if the substance of the Lungs be found; yet a Confumption fignifies danger, if the blood which comes out of the rupture of a vein falling upon the Lungs be there detained, by which means the Lungs are inflamed and putrefied, for at length the substance of the Lungs will be corrupted and putrefied; there is also danger when 2 great Vein is opened or broke, for that the heart may be suffocated from the plenty of blood voided from thence. Spitting of blood, if it be caused by a corrosion of the Lungs, is incu-

rable; if from the Breast, there is less danger;

400 Culpeper's School of Physick.

fri

501

for

the

Go

FOI

E

tel

the

an

the

I

the

COI

Fa for

an mi

the

Cl

Ro

fon

cia

afo

ful

ed

Spitting of matter it is a fign the Lungs are exulcerated: this disease, if it continue long, will turn into a Consumption. The air the Patient lives in should be somewhat inclining to cold and dry, the Patient must avoid sun-shine, and a bright fire, his meat must be such as doth cool, dry, and bind, it ought to be of a slimy substance; he must eat sparingly, he may drink wine and water mixed together; he must shun all exercise, he must breath very gently, for violent breathing is offensive; he must not sleep in the day time, his sleep at night must be moderate; his belly must be kept loose by art or nature, perturbations of his mind must be avoided, especially anger.

The Postscript.

Ourteous Student, observing my indisposition of Health to increase, and still seize more powerfully on me, I have so ordered, through the trust I have imposed in some of my best Friends, that these Papers preserved for the publique good should out-live me; in which as the old Saying is, I have inclosed Homers Iliads in a Nut-shel; in these sew Pages epitomized the Mystery of the Skill of Physick; in this small Looking-glass, representing to thy clear view, above forty of the most dangerous and desperate Diseases that chiefly in this Life afflish our frail

ex-

will

ient

old

nda

ool,

ub-

ine

er-

ent

the

te;

e,

d,

6-

Le

r-

gė

d

n

15

-

r

*

fail Bodies. It cannot be expected, that having confined my self to such narrow limits, that I bould have annexed there more particular Cures, they having been so seriously, and I hope through God's Blessing successfully treated of in my foregoing Treatises. I acknowledge in these my last Endeavours, that I have in part made use of an extellent Manuscript among st others, some years since that came happily to my perusal; whether it were an Original, a Copy, a Translation, or the Author's Name, I know not; but who soever he were; I so approved of his admirable Reason, that I thought it fit to joyn the best Experience of my own continued Practice to it; Vis unita fortior. It is not out of any arrogance or prerogative of my own Fancy, that I have stiled these three, Diet, Reason, and Experience, Doctors: those that know me rightly, can determine that I was never so inamoured with that Title, but onely to inform my mistaken Countrey-men, that it is not the Cowl that makes the Munk, the Shaking of the Urinal, the stroaking of the Beard, hard Words, the Plush Cloak, a large House with a Monster in the first Room to amaze the Patient, but deep grounded Reason, and tried Experience, that commences a Physician with Diet, Reason, and Experience, The three afore-mentioned Authentick Doctors I have con-Julted; I commend their Advice to the well-affected and judicious; for others I care not.

Nich, Culpeper.

vioi:

_

B

CHYMICAL INSTITUTIONS,

DESCRIBING

Natures Choicest Secrets

IN

Experienced Chymical Practice.

SHEWING

The Several Degrees of Progression in the Physical Cabinet of that Art.

By Nichol. Culpeper Gent. late Student in Physick and Astrology.

LONDON.

Printed for O. B. and R. H. 1677.

J6-17

\$500 MOS

D

Ivo put fto rea you fast tree pro and Me

ANTICATION OF THE PROPERTY OF

Chymical Institutions,

Describing Nature's Choicest Secrets in Experienced Chymical Practice, shewing the several Degrees of Progression in the Physical Cabinet of that Art.

Chap. I. Vinegar of Squills.

Ake of Squills (the outward skins and hard root at the bottom being cast away) one pound, slice them with an Ivory or Bone Knife, for Iron spoils them, then put them into three quarts of strong Vinegar, * Accorditop them close, and in one month they will be ing to the ready for use; and then if you please with Honey quality of the ready for use; and then into a Syrop.

* The Dose is one spoonfull in the morning nature, &

fasting, and walking an hour after it.

It preserveth the body in health, even till extended, for let tream old age, as Samius, recorded by Gallen, be; and proved, whom he affirmed to live one hundred therefore and seventeen years in health, using no other no certain Medicine but onely this.

It causeth good digestion, long wind, clear be detervoice, acute sight, good hearing; it expelleth mined.

Ff 3 wind,

wind, and makes a good colour; It suffers ho offensive thing to remain in the body; Wind, Choller, Phlegm, Dung, nor Urine, but bringeth them forth, brings out filth, though it lies in the bones; it hath been known to cure such as have been given over by all Doctors; it cures hardness of the Liver and Spleen, takes away Gouts, and all swelling of the Limbs. In a word, I commend it for a wholesom Medicine, for soundness of body, conservation of health, and viger of mind.

Ha

rat

Alı

Ho

po

and

A

Wa

it f

yo

far

av

ftin

fo

of

ev

dy

th

it

pu

W

W

TE

th

u

h

H

and vigor of mind.

The Colledge of Physicians of London laid all their heads together to hammer out the time when the Squill must be gathered, or taken out of the earth; and the result of all their consultations was this, That it must be gathered at the rising of the Dog-star, and so they very learnedly quoted it in that stately piece of Wit, their Pharmacopæa; but which of the two Dog-stars they mean, whether Cyrius or Procyon, or what rising, whether Comiscal, Acronychal, or Heliacal, I know not, nor I think themselves neither; so that a child in Astrology cannot chuse but admire at their learned ignorance.

Chap. 2. Elixer Vita.

Take of Cloves, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Ginger, Galengal, Pepper white and black, Juniper-berries, Citron-pills, Orange-pills, Sage, Basil, Rosemary, Mints, Marjoram, Bay-berries, Penniroyal, Gentian, Calamint, Elder-leaves, Roses white and red, Spicknard, Cubebs, Aloes, Hapa-

Hapatique, the seeds of Mugwort and Marjoram, of each two drams; Figs, Raisins, Dates, Almonds, Pine-nuts, of each six ounces, white Honey a pound, Musk one dram, fine Sugar sour pound, bruise the things that may be bruised, and insuse them all together in sisteen pints of Aqua vita for ten daies, or thereabouts, afterwards still it in a bath till the sees be dry.

Take this water, and stop it close in a glass, let it stand in Horse-dung two Months, then have

you the first water good.

s ho

lind,

ing-

es in

h as

ures

way

In a

ine,

lth,

all

ime out

ul-

the

rn-

eir

ars

ıaţ

4-

er;

u;

Then take out the feces, and distil them in fand with a strong fire, and there will come out a water red like blood, and thick, which will stink admirably, place this in Horse-dung as the former; this is the second water of the nature of fire.

The first water, if a child take a dram of it every third day in the morning, it keeps its body sound from diseases, it cureth wounds at three times washing with it, or four at the most; it helps all infirmities in the eyes, a drop being put into them; the sace and breast being washed with it, it preserveth Youth; being taken inwardly, it provoketh Lust, and makes barren women fruitful.

The latter water, a spoonful will recover and revive a man that is half dead; it helps pains in the Matrix, and cures Pleurisies; being used by unction, it cures pains of the Chollick, helpeth hardness of the Spleen, pains in the teeth, stinking breath, Feavers of all forts, being taken inwardly, and powerfully prevails against humors

Ff4

of

of all forts; if any one be fo fick that he cannot speak, give him a drachm of this with a drachm of the former water, and fo foon as it is in his mouth he will speak. This Dr. Floravantws faith he hath proved an hundred times; yet if it lack not above half the number it is no matter.

col

on

of

pla

in

20

lat fto

it, an

OF

bl

fo

th

ha

n

P

h

h

h

H

.

Chap. 3. Aqua Mirabilis.

TAke of Turpentine one ounce, Olibanum two ounces, Aloes, Hepatique, Mastick, Cloves, Galangal, Cinnamon, Saffron, Nutmegs, Cubebs one ounce, Gun of Ivy five ounces; bear what can be beaten into very fine powder, and still them in an Alembick with a gentle fire.

The first water will be clear and white; when it begins to change colour, take away the first

water, and receive the fecond.

The second water will be of the colour of Saffron, and thick, when the colour changeth * Mark the quality of again, take away the second water, and receive the third.

the dif-The third water will be like Honey, then dicale, and give the stil the feces dry.

hottest The first water cureth Fistula's, and noise in water in the ears, a drop or two being put into them. the cold-

* The second cureth infirmities in the eyes,

or at least they being washed with it. qualifie

est disease,

ther.

The third water cureth ulcers and scabs in them one with ano. any part of the body, and fwellings of the eyes; is presently easeth pains of the teeth, it resisteth cold

cold poisons, as Toads, Spiders, Serpents, Scorpions, &c. Neither can any sting hurt one, a drop of this Oyl being warmed and applied to the place; it cureth all ulcers lie they never so deep in the slesh, nerves or bones, and that without any tent in nine daies, be they never so foul, sistulated or cankered; it cures wounds with a stone, or fall, or shot, a linnen rag being wet in it, and laid upon it; it strengtheneth the nerves and sinnews, helps swellings of the Legs, Joynts, or any place coming of a cold cause, or corrupt blood.

It is so hot in operation, that nothing can be found hotter, and of such a piercing quality, that warm a drop thereof, and lay it on your hand, it will presently soak in, and you shall

not feel it.

an-

ha

t is

an-

yet

nq

m k,

t-

n-

ıe

4

n

ft.

f

h

e

7

If you would try the virtue of it, take a Capon, or any other Fowl, the feathers being plucked off, and the guts being taken out; then heat him so hot as you can well hold him in your hand, then anoint him with this Oyl, and lay him in the Sun two hours to dry, then anoint him again, and dry him as before, then lay him where you will, he will never putrifies.

Chap. 4. A Precios Water.

T Ake of Aqua vita many times distilled over, a gallon, Sperma cati, Ambergrease, Rheubarb two drams, Musk one dram; put the Aqua vita in a glass, then tie up all the aforesaid spices in a linnen cloath, and hang the Nodulus

-

lus in the water by a string, it being close stoped (lest the spirit evaporate) with Wax and Parchment, (putting a little Cinamon into the Nodulus) so shall you have an excellent water of the colour of Gold.

This is indeed a precious water, and I am of opinion, that, if an Aftrological time were observed for the beginning of the business, it would

be ten times better.

It expelleth Poison; a drop of it being taken in any convenient substance, resisteth both pestilence and putresaction; if any be insected with the pestilence, or any other Feaver coming of putresaction or inflamation of blood, or humors, (as most Feavers (if not all) do) six or seven drops given in any cordial, cures them.

Chap. 5. An Apprehension worth Experience.

Take of the Juice of Chelondine, which was gathered when the Sun was in Leo, which is called his own house, let him be free from Malevolent Beams, and if he apply to the aspect of Benevolents 'tis the better; let the Moon be strong, applying to the Sun, and encreasing in light; let the Angels of the Heavens be clear from the bodies of Saturn, Mars, or the Dragons tail; from this Juice draw the Elements apart, and rectifie them all severally, the triplicity the Patient was born under, and his Disease being known, and discretion in the administration accordingly used, why may not it alone cure all Diseases, though not in all people?

Chap. 6. A Balfam.

Take of Turpentine one pound, Oyl of Bayes four ounces, Galbanum three ounces, Gum-arabick four ounces, Frankinsence, Mirrhe, Gum of Ivy, Wood of Aloes, of each three ounces, Galangal, Cloves, Comfreyroots, Nutmegs, Cinamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Diptany of Creet, one ounce; Musk, Ambergreece one dram, the things being in powder which may be beaten; put them into a Retort, and put to them Aqua vita six pintes, then wet a rag in Aqua vita, and set fire to them, let it burn, stopping it close, and after nine daies still it in sand, first with a gentle sire.

At the first will come out a clear water with Oyl amongst it, let the fire be gentle till you see

it begin to look black.

top-

and the

ater

1 of

ob-

uld

ken

pe-

rith

of

ors,

ren

ras

ch

la-

of

be

ng

ar

ns

t,

y

n

e

0,

When it changeth colour, then change your receiver, and separate the Oyl from the first water, then encrease the fire, and perfect the distillation.

Keep the last water also apart, which being suffered to stand and settle, will have a liquor which may be separated from that which is cal-

led the Balsam it self.

The first is called water of Balsam. The Oyl is called Oyl of Balsam. The last water, Mother of Balsam.

And the residence in the bottom of the last water, is the Balsam it self, and is the most precious of all.

The

The first water cleanseth the eyes, causeth a clear sight; the face being washed with it, makes it fair; it preserveth Youth, breaks the Stone in the Reins, brings forth Urine stopped by carnofity or sleshiness; it marvellously cureth all forts of wounds being washed with it, and a Lint dipped in it, and put into them; it also helpeth Hecktique Feavers and Coughs.

m

mit

S

(

The Mother of Balsam helps Scabs, Itches,

Tetters, Ring-worms and Leprofie.

The Oyl of Balsam helps many Diseases, as Wounds in the Head, though the Skull be broken; a drachm of it a time, being drunk in wa-

ter, helps Pleurifies wonderful speedily.

The Balfam it felf is the wonder of the world, two drachms of it being taken, easeth any pain; it helps Coughs, Hoarsness, infirmities either hot or cold; being used in unction, it pierceth to the utmost extream parts, curing thereby old aches and bruises; it cures Quartane Agues, all the body being anointed with it once a day.

Chap. 7. A Balfam for the Stone.

Take of Turpentine a pound, old Oyl fix ounces, Oyl of Bayes four ounces, Cinamon, Spikenard, of each two ounces, Bricks well burnt, eight ounces; still them all together in an Alembick.

It provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, kills Worms, helps noise in the Ears, the Palsie, Gouts of all forts, all pains in the Joynts, either by drinking of it, or anointing with it, but you must

Culpeper's School of Physick. 413 must use but very little of it at a time inwardly, mixed with apt things for the disease you take it for.

Chap. 8. A Balfam for the Palse.

Take of Galbanum a pound, Gum of Ivy three ounces, bruise them and still them in Balnes, mix the liquor with Oyl of Bayes, one ounce, Turpentine a pound, still them again, then separate the Oyl from the water, and keep

the Oyl for your use.

in)-

ll a

o

,

8

For the dead Palsie, Convulsion, Apoplexy, Shaking-Palsie, or any disease of the Brain, Chollick, Wind in the Bowels, &c. lay the Patient upon his Back, and pour a little of this Oyl (being warmed) upon his Navel, and you shall presently see the wonderful operation appear more divine than natural.

Chap. 9.

Of the Quintessence of every Simple Matter.

The Quintessence of every thing, or simple Matter, which being known, the other secrets of this Art will more easily manifest themselves unto us: for every thing which hath its institution from another thing, ought to have its definition declared, that the original may be understood. Know therefore that Quintessence is the fifth part of every thing, having form and substance, and a most subtil spirit draws

drawn from its body, as from a more groß and crass matter, and superfluity of four Elements, by a most subtil and extream distillation, as we shall hereafter teach.

But let it not seem wonderful to any one that this Art hath for the most part lien absconded, and shut up from the common knowledge and vulgar capacities of men; for many of the Ancient Philosophers have so laboured in this Art, that thereby they have nourished and preserved the life of man to an extream old age, and have spun out the thread of life to the end of nature, and ultimate time ordained and appointed by God, Qui statuit omnibus semel mori.

But as by a corruptible Medicine, life cannot alwaies be preserved incorrupted; so a Medicine having neer affinity to incorruption, may preserve the power of nature to an extream old

Age.

And the best Antidote conducing hereunto is the Quintessence, which is no elementary thing, but a certain secret soul drawn from its body; so that whatsoever it is admixed withall, seems in a manner incorruptible; for it comforts and restores all the powers and spirits of man's body, by the excrements of the Elements evacuated and wasted; and it is a spirit of life, for it digesteth all indigestible things, and cutteth away, and digesteth all superstuous qualities.

For it preserveth slesh from corruption, it comforts the Elements, restoreth decayed Youth, vivisies the spirit, soft things it hardens, hard it

415

it mollifies, thick and gross things it ratifies, thin substances it conduces and makes thick, the lean it makes fat, fatness it extenuates; it cooleth the hot, and heateth the cold; drieth up moisture, and moisteneth driness, and repelleth every complexion adverse to the body.

Further, it extinguishes all the noxious matter of superfluous humors, and restoreth natural heat; so that the greatest Philosophers never found out any thing more conducing to the

suftentation of life.

ind

its,

WE

ne

b-

w-

ny

ed

ed

ld

he

bn

rel

ot

-

y

d

is

5

ł

1

Now, although the Quintessence may sometimes have the complexion of some other thing adjoyned unto it, (for unto what complexionated thing soever it be joyned, it draweth the complexion thereof unto it self) yet solely by it self, it hath none of the sour qualities in it; to wit, Airy, Watry, Fiery, nor Earthly, which could be discerned or discovered by the judicious inquisition of the most skilful Philosophers. Lastly know, that the Quintessence hath not in it any thing of the earthly Element, Cold or Dry, because it cures melanchollick Diseases, which are cold and dry.

Therefore for a conclusion, observe that it is neither hot, nor cold, nor moist, nor dry; but is a thing of a temperate nature, exceeding all the Elements which are under Heaven: For when it is administred unto any one, it maketh that body temperate; neither doth it recede from its temporancy, by assuming any Qualities

or Complexions.

Neither doth it follow, that it is a Medicine for

for cold infirmities, because it is hot; not that it cures hot diseases, because it is cold: for two contraries cannot exist in one body, because one

contrary is expelled by the other.

Therefore we see it ought not to be called hot or cold, nor dry or moist, because it cures such as are Physical, which are hot and dry; and the Hidropical, which are moist and cold; but all the four qualities are in it corrupted, and altogether sublated.

And although it is not an Element, nevertheless it is a temperate Matter, purified by the Elements themselves, and extracted from the Feces of the four Elements, which are the most

powerful causes of the corruption.

These Feces therefore are segregated as a most gross body from its matter, as it were from a most subtil soul, by the Science and Art of distillations.

And because the Quintessence is the Communic vocabulum of all things which have a form and species to extract it from; and although chiefly it is to be understood of Wine, yet nevertheless there are very many other things from which it may be drawn and educed; as from all metals, from all fruits, from flesh, eggs, roots, and many other things, as we shall shortly declare; and it excelleth all other things, because of its great subtility: and therefore by very many Philosophers it hath been called Calum Philosophorum.

For the Heaven is of it self distinct towards the four Elements, so the Calum Philosophorum,

21246

Di.

for

po

ing

pt

the

ve

for

dil

fro

W

life

nif

thi

OT

H

pe m

be

an

m

2f

The Quintessence hath it self against the sour qualities of humane bodies, which are com-

posed of those Elements.

It is called also by some Aqua ardens, a burning water, because (until it be brought to its persection and utmost distillation) it burneth in the fire, leaving no superfluous humidity in the vessel. By some it is also called the soul of Wine; for as the soul is more noble than the body, so is the Quintessence which is extracted by true distillation, more noble than the body of Wine from whence it is educed.

It is named also by other Aqua vita, or the Water of life, because it doth conserve humane life from corruption, as we see when it is administred to those that have the Syncope passion; and because it is divers waies, and from divers things extracted, we shall begin with the first in

order.

hat

Wo

one

led

res

and all

0-

e-

ne

he

ost

à

re

d

y

1

Chap. 10.

How the Quintessence of Wine is to be extracted by a distillatory.

Having delivered what the Quintessence is, and to what it conduces, we are now to perpend and consider, by how many waies it may be extracted, and from what things; and because it is drawn from things moist, dry, hot and cold, we shall in the first declare how it may be drawn from most things, as from Wine, after this manner.

Take of the best red Wine, a little inclining

to sweetness; and which is perfect, natural without mixture or sophistication, not too new nor too old, but of a temperate age; or if you cannot get red Wine, take white Wine the best, what quantity you please, and place it in a Cucurbite, so that two parts may be full, and the third remain empty; then put it upon a Limbeck with a head and receiver, and let them be all well-luted with lute made of paper madesied, or Meal and whites of Eggs mixed to the thickness of Honey. It may also be made according to Raymund Lully, with Olibanum or Mastick mollisted, or with powder of Calx viva, incorporated with the white of an Egg.

be

lid

th

in

gr

th

Ba

fee

tin

to

du

for

the

Vic

fti

he

to

for

th

th

the

pr

th

me

by

Ou

kn

And when the Vessels are thus luted, that the animal and vegitable virtue cannot exhale from the matter to be distilled, then set a trivet over the surnace with a Vessel or Caldron like Balneum Maria; which Vessel, fill half or two parts thereof with water, and underneath make a gentle fire, increasing it by little and little; and when the Cucurbite waxeth hot, increase not the fire any more, but alwaies imitate nature as much as is possible to do. For Nature, as saith Gallenus and Lully, cannot suffer any violence without corruption of the prima-

vum, or first matter.

Now (according to Avicenna) there are four degrees of heat, according to the four complexions; the first whereof is warm as warm water, so far calefied, that it cannot hurt any member immitted into it. The second degree is so hot as it may be suffered by an humane member without lesion.

The third degree is so hot, that if any member be immitted into it, it is offended with its calidity; and this degree is next to ebulition.

The fourth degree of heat is so vehement, that it cannot be endured, because it exceedeth in heat; and this degree is ebulition, or boyling.

Some also call the fire of a Bath the first degree of fire, and the heat of Ashes the second degree, and burning fire the third degree, but

the fourth degree they deny.

W

ou

ft,

u-

he

n-

m

a-

to

le

or

a,

at

le

<u>i</u>-

n

r

h

-

-

-

r

r

-

C

n

Y

S

And according to other Artists, the fire of a Bath is the sirst degree, and the fire of Ashes the second degree, and Sand the third; and sometimes proceed to a fourth: but he who desires to be a perfect Master in the Art of Distillation, ought to observe, that in all Distillations whatsever, the fire never ought to be increased to the fourth degree, because the fire will be more violent than the nature of the matter to be distilled can heat. And by consequence, Nature her self will be violated through the violence of too much heat; and therefore of all Artists the sourth degree is to be rejected.

For Nature her self was so ordained by God, that she cannot suffer any violence or vehement thing, without the corruption of her self, as by the judgement of many Philosophers may be proved: Therefore I counsel all Lovers of this Art, that they do not undertake to intermeddle with this excellent work given unto us by Divine Providence for the preservation of our humane lives, unless they have the perfect knowledge of these sour degrees of hear, and

Gg 2

know how to temperate them and the fire in all

things as they ought.

It is therefore to be understood, that the degrees of heat are alwaies to be diminished after the first distillations, because in the first distillation the matter is most gross, so that it will not eafily yield to the distillation, because of its impurity and crude substance, which is not in the

subsequent distillations.

Therefore in the first distillation the fire is to be exalted from the first degree to the last part of the third degree, so that the bath be very hot, yet it ought not to boil. In the second distillation we may work with a more gentle fire, because by the first the grosness of the matter is fomewhat attenuated, fo that there needs not fo great a fire; and fo alwaies by descending a little in every degree, you shall extenuate the fire, because, as we have often said, if you do force, or too much compel the matter which ought to be distilled, Nature her self will be corrupted.

Chap. 11.

How a rude matter ought to be putrified and made fit for Distillation.

TE must diligently weigh, and accurately consider what substance the matter is of that is to be digested; whether it be hard or foft, gross or subtle, how, and by what Art it may be putrified and digested, that it may be the better brought to yield to the Distillation,

and

an

in

ra

ob

ex

le

H

D

th

fif

ci

da

da

he

is

fe!

fer

as

vi pa

A

an

bu gr

pu

an

te

be

Culpeper's School of Physick. 421 and that the pure may be sequestred from the impure, and the gross may be the better separated from the subtle: In the progress whereof observe these degrees of putrifaction.

all

de-

ter

lla-

not

m-

the

to

art

ry

dj-

e,

er

ot

a

he

lo

ch

20

le

d

t

Whatsoever it is out of which you would extract a Quintessence by Distillation, first of all let it be putrissed and digested two months in Horse-dung, and between the first and second Distillation one month; between the second and third, three weeks; between the third and sourth, sistem daies; between the sourth and sisth, eight daies; between the sisth and sixth, four daies; and between the sixth and seventh, two daies.

And further observe, that the dung ought alwaies to be of the same equal height; for if the heat be deficient, the circulation of the water is corrupted. And by consequent, the matter it self, which should be reduced into the Quintessence, will be separated in the heat of Heaven, as you may see in a Diameter Line, which divideth the Quintessence, which is the superiour part, from the seces, which is the inseriour part. And here note that these degrees of digestion and putrisaction of the matter is so to be attributed, as it is before declared concerning the degrees of heat.

Therefore there is required a longer time of putrifaction before Distillation than afterwards; and when the first Distillation is made, the matter contains not in it self so much grosness as before; and is become more apt to receive the

Quintessence than before it was.

Gg 3

And

And therefore after the first Distillation, the putrifaction is made in a shorter time than at the first, because the matter is become more subtil.

And therefore it is worthily to be perpended, that there ought to be made seven digestions, or patrifactions, as also seven distillations.

The manner also of digesting, after the opinions of the Philosophers, is delivered after this

manner.

Every one that will endeavour to perform fuch a work, let him cause to be made a pit or hole of five foot deep, and two foot wide, or a little more.

Let the pit be made in some moist place, as in a Celler, which being done, let the bottom be covered with quick lime about the thickness of half a foot. Let there be another laying of horse-dung, which is not much putrified, nor very new, upon which, place the Vessel wherein you put the matter to be fermented, and then fill the pit with dung round about the veffel; which being done, let the dung be madefied with hot water according to the magnitude and quantity of the pit, until you can feel the heat about the veffel or cucurbite; and this is usually done in the space of half an hour; but if in that time it be not done, then proceed pouring on more hot water; and do this three or four time in a week; and when the Calx and Dung waxes old, let it be removed and new put in the room.

This is the method which is to be observed in all things that you would distil; and therefore

it is made digestion, because gently, and without any vehement motion of nature, action, or mutation, a gross matter is made suble and obedient to distillation.

Digestives are also ordained diversly according to the four degrees of heat; so that in the first there must be a greater work than in the

fecond, third, fourth, and the rest.

Therefore in the second digestion we must deal more gently and temperately; and the bed of Calx is to be thinner than at first, and the bed of dung to be the deeper; and so you are to proceed in all the degrees of digestion unto the last, in which you are to put no Calx at all, but only Dung.

Digestion may also be made by setting the matter to be digested in a Cucurbite in the Sun,

for some space of time in the Dog-daies.

Or also digestion may be made in the winter time by setting the matter in a Vial, or Cucurbite, over a Furnace; or also the Cucurbite may be placed in a vessel full of sand, and calesied with hot water; and let the Cucurbite be covered in sand two third parts, and set in the Sun

in the Dog-daies.

the

at

ore

ed,

or

pi-

his

m

or

a

in

e.

f

f

yue

I must here take the pains to explain what time of the year I mean by Dog-daies. By the Dog-daies I mean the hottest time of Summer, which generally is fuly and August; about which time the Summer Dog-star rises; and those daies called the Dog-daies, are generally known to all Countrey-men. The other distinctions that some makes, are observed by none but Gg 4

Scholars; and their names are Cyrius and Prosyon; and their rising various, viz. Comiscal, Acronychal, or Heliacal.

You may likewise make digestion by putting your Vessel in hot water, in the manner of Bal-

neum Maria.

There is also another way, that is, that the Vessel wherein you would degest your matter, should be placed in the Summer-time in an Emmet's ne, st so that the bottom of the Circulatory may be almost buried, and that the Sun may reverberate upon the extremity: and in this operation you shall see a wonderful digestion.

Lastly, The matter may be digested and putressed in the month of October, or thereabouts, (when the Vintage is ripe in Vinacea, or in the mother of Wine, which hath no heat by accident, neither hath the horse-dung.

And this is to be done when the Juice is prest out of the Grapes, by burying the Circulatory Vessel in the Relicts; in the essects whereof you

shall perceive a miraculous operation.

By Vinacea you may understand, either the substance of the Grapes lest after the Juice is prest out, and that is best for this work; or the mother of the Wine that arises when it serments: you may do your work in either, but in England in neither. But you have other waies enough already prescribed, therefore this shall suffice for putresaction and digestion.

H

n

I

f

cal,

ing

al-

he

er, n-

a-

ın

in -

c

Chap. 12.

How to know whether Wine digested in a Circulatory by fit for distillation.

WHen you have digested Wine seven times over as before is directed, you may then thus prove, whether it be fit to be distilled.

Take a Linnen cloth and wet it in the digested Wine, then kindle it with a Candle, and if the Wine burn without lesion and combustion of the Linnen, it is not perfectly rectified; but it is a true sign that there remains some watry substance therein, and therefore the work is to be repeated; and it is to be digested so often and so long, until there remain no watry substance, which may be known by this probation, as before is directed.

There are some who say it is to be proved by putting Sugar into the Wine; and if it be well rectified, the Sugar will burn plainly with the Wine.

Now take notice that this digested Wine is not the Quintessence, but the subject of the Quintessence: but when the Linnen cloth burneth with it, and that it hath perfectly lost its acute, sulphurious, and unsavoury taste, and becomes pleasant and sweet to the taste, and that no sumosity remains in the adustion thereof; then you may call it a Quintessence. But in insensible things which have no sapor, we must have respect unto the sume, as in Gold and Sil-

10 ma a

S ilver, and other Metals, and precious Stones; from which sometimes is also extracted a Quintessence, which is converted into Aurum potabile.

These Circulatory Vessels for Distillation are of several forms according to the various opinions of Authors; there is a Circulatory called by some a *Pellican*, and of others, the Vessel of *Hermes*; this is the most noble and commodious for the work: others distill in a Cucurbite with an Alembick, with a blind head; but of these every one may accommodate himsels as he pleases.

Chap. 13. How to distill by way of Circulation.

Hen you perceive the matter by frequent putrifaction, to be sufficiently digested, and that you have made experience thereof by the proof before directed, then have in readiness your Vessels sit for Circulation; include your matter in your Circulatory Vessel, and put it in Horse-dung, or set it in the Sun in the Dog-daies, or in Balneo Maria, calesied unto the first degree of heat, or a little more, according as you see the matter temperated and made subtle by digestion; and there let it remain so long time until it be converted into your desired Quintessence, which is to be known by the sapor, as aforesaid.

And observe diligently, that if there appear in the bottom of the Vessel any Hypostasis, that is a certain little troubled Cloud, that ought

first

fit

ti

fir

in

0

n

n

Culpeper's School of Physick. 427 first to be separated from its matter by distillation, which being done, Circulate it again as at first.

nes;

Quin-

bile.

are

opi-

lled

of

ous

ith

efe

he

y

e

When therefore the diligent inquisitor into this Art hath brought forth the Quintessence, in the purisication and subtlety of the matter of Wine or fruits, let him considently believe he may attain unto the same in all other things of the like nature. And therefore we must submit unto the opinion of Aristotle, that when a matter is thus by Distillation nobilitated and made immaterial, it cannot be any more reduced to any form, being without any elementary substance, exceeding formality and corruption; and therefore it is as it were a Celestial body.

For as the Heaven disposeth it self to all inferiours, so also doth the Quintessence to all complexions and qualities. And as all the Stars have their course from the noble influence of the primum mobile, so also all Medicines wherewith the Quintessence is mixed, do attract the virtue thereof as the Adamant doth the Iron.

Chap. 14.

How to extract the Quintessence without labour or cost.

No Nomia possumus omnes; and as Hesiod saith, Non una dat cunsta Deus; God giveth not the knowledge of all things to one particular person, neither is every one capable of understanding all Arts; but that every one may

may reap some benefit hereby; here follows an easie way of extracting the Quintessence of

Wine without any great labour or cost.

Take of the best Wine you can get, whether white or red, that which is a little fweet, diftil it in a Limbeck four times over, or oftener, till there remains no watry substance therein, which you may thus prove: put a little of it into a Silver or Brass Vessel, and kindle it with fire: if it burn up and leave no humidity in the Vesfel, it is distilled enough.

When this matter is thus digested and rectified, put it in a Pellican, or a Vessel called the Vessel of Hermes, luted and cemented with ftrong lute, so that the strength of the matter cannot evaporate; but by the frequent ascention and descention of the matter in the Vessel it is converted into a pure Quintessence, and becomes from a corruptible matter, in a manner in-

corruptible.

And when it hath many times been sublimed after that manner in the faid Distillatory, then open the mouth of the Pullican, and there will afcend out a most precious and fragrant odour, by which you may know whether there be any of the four Elements remaining in the matter which ought to be converted into the Quinteffence. For if it be brought to a perfect Quinteffence, there will arise out of the Circulatory a most fragrant and precious Odour, even of a celestial fragrancy and sweetness. And if this fume enter into any secret place of the house,it will fill the whole house with an admirable and most

most incredible savour, being of such heavenly sweetness and fragrancy: and if it be set on the top of any tower, Omnes Aves ad se attrabet

que circa sunt in Vicinis.

Ws an

e of

ether

til it

, till

hich

to a

ire;

Vef-

cti-

the

rith

ter

en-

ffel

e-

ed

ill

r,

yra

in-

But if when it is opened, it give not such a scent, then close again the mouth of the Pellican, and lute it well, and set it again to distil as before, until by that effect a perfect Quintescence appears; or (as Raimund Lully, Lib. Cap. 2.) a vegetable Mercury, which you may alwaies know by its odour.

And it hath not only an excellent odour and taste, but it is also incorruptible as to other Medicines, and doth not burn in the mouth as Aqua vita; neither hath it any humidity or earthly substance, for all the terrestrial and elementary matter remains in the bottom: And as the Heaven it self is composed of matter and form, so

Nevertheless it is not altogether free from corruption: for if it were perfectly incorruptible, it would make our bodies perpetual and eternal, which the Creator hath not permitted to the Creatures, since he hath measured out the term of our life, as saith the Psalmographer: therefore when any matter is converted into a Quintessence, it is not become divine, but natural; neverthelese it is made by the divine help and assistance of God, without whom nothing is made.

Chap.

A

th

10

al

Chap. 15.
'An easie way to extract a Quintessence without
Fire.

Hen in this excellent Work you would avoid expence, and fave that which is more precious, the lose of time, and would extract the Quintessence after this double way; you

may do it without fire or coals.

The first way is this; Take Horse-dung, and impose it in some large deep Vessel, or in a Pir, as before is directed, made for this purpose, and in the middle of the dung place the Distillatory impleted with the matter that is to be distilled, two thirds, and let the third part remain empty without the dung, because nature requires it, that the matter may have its ascent and descent, and may by consequence be converted into a most clear water. And this is done without any labour of fire; but you ought once in a week at least to renew the dung.

It may be also done in the Sun in the Canicalar, or Dog-daies, so that divine Providence hath provided that both rich and poor may have the

operation of this Art.

Chap. 16.
To extract the Quintessence of Celandine.

Helidonia, or Celandine, according to Raymund Lully, &c. is called Quasi Cali donum, as a gift of Heaven; but if we will derive its

its Etymology from the Greeks, Pliny and Aristotle say, the Chelidonia takes its name from the Greek word Celidon, which signifes a Swallow: for with this herb the Swallows help their young ones to their sight in their nests. And this herb flourishes at the coming of Swallows,

and dies at their departure.

This herb hath innumerable virtues, and therefore I thought not fit to omit it in this work. The juice of it being pressed and strained out, and gently boiled with Honey in a Veffel upon hot embers, is a fingular remedy against all scales of the eyes. But to make the Quintessence thereof, take of Celandine in the Summer time, when it is at its maturity and green, the whole substance, flower, herb and root, what quantity you please, cut it small, and beat it in a stone Mortar, then put it in an earthen Cucurbite well glazed, fill the Cucurbite quite full, luting it well, then fet it in new Horse-dung to ferment and digest by the space of three weeks, then put it on an Alembick, and distil it in Balneo Maria; let the fire be somewhat moderate, and the Phlegm will come off, and the other Elements will remain in the bottom of the Distillatory; then take out the Feces, and work them upon a Marble till you have made them as fine and fubtle as possible; then put them again into the Vessel, and pour upon them the Phlegm which you first distilled off from them, and put them in a blind Alembick, let them be very well luted, and set in Balneo Maria, seven or eight daies to putrifie and digest: Or if you think that

hout

ould th is

you and Pit,

ind ory ed,

ty it, it,

y

h

that way too chargeable, ferment it in Horse-dung: this being done, let the matter stand and cool a white, then distill it in Ashes in an Alimbeck with a receiver, and there will arise a pure water of the colour of Oyl, which contains in it self two Elements, to wit, the Air and Water: the other two viz. the Fre and Earth residing in the bottom.

F

fo

e.

n

21

yd

iı

a

d

t

1

f

b

C

0

C

a

t

0

t

1

And if you would separate the Phlegm from the Air, put the Oyl in a new distillatory, and distil it in Balneo Maria with a gentle Fire, and you shall see the Phlegm ascend, and the Oyl will reside in the distillatory; and thus you have these two Elements, the Air and Water separated one from another: For the Oyl will not ascend in Balneo, because the fire is not powerful

enough.

And when you would separate the other two Elements take the Feces out of which you have distilled the oyl, and bruise them upon a marble as at first, afterwards take four parts of Phlegm, and one part of Feces, and incorporate them together, then fet them in a furnace in Balneo feven daies, and afterwards distil them in sand with a ftrong fire, and there will arise a red water: continue your distillation till it is converted into that water, and you have in that water two Elements, viz. Fire and Water, and the Earth remains in the bottom of the Cucurbite, as a black matter; then put that red water in another Cucurbite, and distill it in Balneo Marie, and the Phlegm will be separated from it, and in the bottom of the Vessel will remain a red Oyl, which

orfe-

land

lim-

pure

ns in

ter: ding

rom

and

and

Oyl

ave

ara-

not

rful

wo

ave ble

m,

to-

ren

hà

on-

hat

its,

in

it-

ır-

he

he

yl,

ch

which is the Element of fire; and thus you have all four Elements severally extracted and separated one from another.

Then let the earth be calcined with Aqua fortis the space of ten days that it may be well excitated; afterwards grind it again upon a marble and imbibe it with the same Phlegm. and distil it in an Alimbeck till in the matter you shall perceive white little stones like falt; dissolve this falt again with the water you have distilled, and when it is dissolved distil it again, repeating it so often untill the earth loose all its impure and terrene colour, and become white as Virgins wax; and then it is truly rectified.

There is also another more subtil way to reduce and bring every Element into his chief fubstance and Quintessence; it being presupposed that every Element is first rectified, then let it be taken and put in a Circulatory Vessel, and set in Horse-dung or in Balneo Maria thirty dayes, and afterwards distil it again; then its body being as it were a gross matter, will be changed into a spirit, or most substil substance.

There are some who operate after a more reasie manner, by taking sour parts of Earth, and one part of one of the four Elements which you will, and digest them in forme aforesaid, and circulate them thirty dayes by a frequent afcention and descension of the matter, which is done in the Circulatory in that space of time, so as every one of the Elements is converted into a Quintessence; and when you perceive the Quintessence to swim above the other matter, then it is CIF-Hh

The Element therefore of Water, or the Phlegm, conduces to expel all diseases of the body whether hot or cold; for it temperates the veins about the heart, and expells all poison therefrom; it cures all accidental diseases of the Lungs, purifies the blood, and preserves the natural virtue of man from all corruption, and abateth the malignity of any infirmity.

The Element of fire is like Oyl, and hath these virtues; it confirmes and preserves youth in its strength and beauty, because it suffers not any blood to putresie; it expells all salt Phlegm and Melancholly, and wonderfully takes away

all Adust Choller.

The Element of fire, the quantity of one Grain thereof being taken and incorporated with good Wine, and applyed to the Neck of one that is fick, (nay a dying) hath this efficacy; it recovers and reftores again all the lost power and strength of the body; it penetrates unto the heart, and califies it, and expells all poisons and superfluons moisture from the heart: if you give a man a grain of this Oyl, that is in an Agony of death, it wil immediately revive him, in a miraculous manner (saith Lullyus.)

There are also others who do likewise extract a Quintessence from Chelidonia after another manner; by taking the Herb, Root, and Flower of Celandine, and weigh it, reserving the weight for its time, then cut it small

and

e the

onia;

the

e bo-

s the

oison

fthe

e na-

and

hefe

n its

any

egm

way

one

ted #

s of

icy;

ver

nto

ons

7Ou

30-

in

-X-

ın-

t,

r-

all

d

of.

and infuse it in Fountain-water, then boil it till it is reduced to its former weight; this being done, beat it in a stone Mortar, and strain out the juyce, take away the feces, and boil the rest unto

the thickness of Honey, and then the matter will be prepared to separate the four Elements one from another; which to do, put it in a Cucurbite, filling him half full, and lute an Alimbeck upon it the best way you can, and distil it in Balneo Maria with a gentle fire, fo that the water may be separated from the matter.

Then place the Distillatory in ashes, and another water will be separated from it, which is like oyl; and when you fee the oyl fwim on the top the third time, remove the receiver, and apply another to receive that Oyl which is the fire: And thus you have the three Elements separated viz. Water, Air, and Fire, and the Earthly substance remains in the bottom of the vessel, as it were a combust matter; now reserve every one of these Elements in a vessel by it self, and when you would rectifie any one of them to make it medicinal, distil the water seven times in an Alimbeck, and in every distillation wash the Cucurbite from its remaining Feces, and admix them with the earthly Element, and distil them in Balneo Marie, and let the vessel wherein that water is referved be well luted.

After this manner you may also rectifie the Air by a seplenary reiteration in ashes, alwayes mixing the Feces with the Earth; fo likewife may you temperate and rectifie the fiery Element: and this is the third Oyl which must

Hh 2

allo

also be kept in a vessel close shut, and so must all the rest.

The work being thus done and perfected, we proceed to demonstrate and shew the nature and vertues thereof. The vertue and quality of the watry substance, is to expel all venomous heat from the Breast, and to mundifie the Blood, to open all oppilations of the Lungs and Liver, to evacuate Phlegm, and superfluous humors.

The Oyl of the Air conserves youth, strength, and beauty, suffers not the blood to putrisie, nor Melancholly to rule, nor Choller to burn, nor Phlegm to abound in mans body; but increases the blood, and disperses it through all the members of the body; it is very penetrating.

It is good also if any one be in danger of losing the sight of an Eye; drop a drop or two thereof into the Eye every day, and in thirty dayes you shall see a wonderful effect.

But the quality of the fiery Oyl is of much more efficacy and vertue then the two other; it wonderfully preserves old men, and keeps back old age, calefies the blood, recreates the heart, preserves a man from death, and restores youth: And if it be taken with Aqua Siliginis, it is said to be the Elixer of life.

The earthly matter being rectified three times by diffolutions, coagulations, and calcinations, is a fubtle falt of earth, with which all Metals may be transmuted into Stone, and wherewith all Spirits are fixed, having radical moisture. The manner of taking this Medicine is this; Take Ignis Chelidonia gutta 3. Aqua.

must

We

and

fthe heat

, to

, to

gth,

nor

nor

afes

em-

of

or

nir-

uch

; it

ick

rt,

th:

aid

ee

ci-

ch

nd

al

ne

4.4

1-

Rosarum coclearia 3. sumantur stomacho jejuno. If the infirmity be cold, give it in Wine if the party exceed twenty four years of age, give it in Aqua vita; but in burning Feavers in no wife administer to the Patient.

Chap. 17. To extrast a Quintessence from Mans Blood, Eggs, Flesh, or the like.

O extract a Quintessence of humane blood, take the blood of a man of a fanguine Complexion, or Chollerick, that is found and healthy, of Middle-age, and one that drinks good Wine, when he is newly phlebotomized; and when the blood resides in the bottom of the vessel, separate the water from the blood, and labour it in a convenient vessel with its tenth part of common falt, and labour them

well together, and inclose it in a Pellican.

Afterwards fet it in a bed of Horse-dung, and Calv viva about five foot deep, and two foot broad, having one laying of the Calx and another of the Dung, as before we have directed concerning digestion; and let it be fermented there one Moon, or thereabouts, according as the feafon is; and when you fee the matter to be resolved into water, and the gross substance residing in the bottom of the Pellican to be separated quite from the water; then take it out of the dung, and put it in Balmo Maria with an Alimbeck, and dittil it with a gentle fire, as before is spoken of the Quintessence of Wine.

Hh 3

And when you have performed the first distillation, mix it again with the Feces which remain in the Distillatory, and let it putrifie again in the dung, until you see the pure to be separated from the impure, and the pure and subtle matter to swim above the Feces, And if the season be fair and clear, let it putrifie a longer time then if it were cloudy or rainy weather. This being done, distil it again the second time, then mix it again with the Feces to digest, and then distil it, repeating this course four times over at least.

After the fourth distillation, circulate it a long time in the same manner as you do the Quintessence of Wine, till it come to the perfection and purity of a Quintessence of humane blood which hath a noble vertue to sustain humane nature in all Infirmities, and free the body from all

Diseases.

-

Let this therefore suffice to have spoken concerning humane blood. If you would also extract a Quintessence from Flesh or Eggs, let the Flesh be finely and subtly minced, and then bray it in a Mortar with a tenth part of common Salt. In like manner let the Eggs be beat in a Mortar with salt till they be reduced into water; afterwards put them in a Cucurbite, and place thereupon a blind Alimbeck, and work in all things in digestion, fermentation, and distillation, as is directed touching humane blood.

7

distil-

main

ain in

rated atter

n be

en if

eing

ix it

il it,

ong

in-

ion

boc

na-

all

n-

X-

he

ay on

a

1-

d

d

Chap. 18.

To draw a Quintessence from Apples, Pears, and other fruits.

IF you would draw a Quintessence from Apples, Prunes, Cherries, Chestnuts, or such kind of Fruits, first cut them small with a knife, then beat them in an earthen Mortar, and incorporate them well with the tenth part of common Salt, afterwards put them in a Cucurbite, and place thereupon a blind Alimbeck well luted, and fet it in Horse-dung to putrifie, as before is spoken concerning humane blood, and then the vertue and excellency of the Fruit cometh forth out of its effence, which lies occult in the matter; and when it is separated from its Feces, and gross macter, it is reduced to a certain immaterial and incorrupt matter deservedly, by Philosophers called the Quintessence of Fruits, and hath an hundred times greater vertue then it had before, when it is an Elementary Body.

Chap. 19.
To extract a Quintessence from Flowers, Herbs, and Roots

IF you would separate a Quintessence from the four qualities of Flowers, Herbs, and roots, take them when they are at their full maturity with their whole substance in a clear and serene season, the Moon increasing near the full; for then the Herbs are more free from corruption; Hh4 and

and after you have cut them small, beat them in a Marble Morter with the tenth part of salt and

impose in a circulatory.

Let it ferment in Horse-dung a moneth, renewing the dung once a weak, then at the months end take it out of the dung, place upon it a blind Alimbeck, and distil it in Balneo Maria augmenting the fire to the third degree; then referving the distilled water, take the feces, and pulverize them finely, afterwards powre the distilled water upon the feces, and again set on a blinde Alimbeck luting all well, diftil them as at first in Balneo Maria, abating the fire half a degree; Afterwards pulverize the feces again, and powre on them the distilled water, let it digest again, and distil it the third time, and putrifie it alwayes abating the fire half a degree; decrease also the purrefaction half a degree alwayes; fee that in the fecond digestion it putrifie one and twenty dayes, in the third fourteen dayes, and in the fourth eight, fo that it is to be fermented four times.

After the fourth distillation is performed, put it in a Circulatory, and bury it in Horse-dung, or in Balneo, making the fire in the first degree, or it may also be set in the Sun in Summer, and circulated there one moneth, or a little more, while the superfluous humidity of the sour qualities is quite digested, consumed, and resolved in the Circulatory by frequent ascension and descension; and thus you have a Quintessence, wherein consists the greatest vertue of Herbs,

Flowers and Roots.

Culpeper's School of Physick.

in

and

re-

he

on la-

es,

re

m

es

n

d

441

You may do it likewise after the same manner as Chelidonia, and it will be the stronger.

Chap. 20, How to distill Vinegar and mans Urine wherein all calcined Metals may be resolved.

TE have already declared that Sol max be dissolved in distilled Vinegar; we come now to describe the manner of distilling the Vinegar, for there is a great difference between the distillation of Aqua vita and Vinegar; for in Aqua vita the better substance is first distilled, but in Vinegar it is last: take therefore the best Vinegar you can get, put it in a Cucurbite and fet thereon an Alimbeck, and distill it in ashes, or in sand, or in Balneo Maria with a gentle fire until no more water will come forth; tafte the water often upon your Tongue, if it be very sharp with a kind of ucerdacity or biting, then it is time to remove the receiver and put another in his place, which is to be well luted, and augment the fire a little; and when you fee little white lines as it were little Clouds in the Alimbeck continue distilling until the spirits do arise; the Vapors whereof you shall see arise unto the top of the Cucurbite and pass out of the Alimbeck into the receiver; but when you fee as it were drops of blood in the Limbeck, then apply another receiver, and let it distil until all that sanguine matter be come into the receiver; and this matter is very fetid, swelling of Combustion, and therefore is not fit

to

to resolve Calcined Sol to make Aurum potabile, but good to tinge metals, because the fetor of the Combustion will adhere to the substance of the Sun, whereby the Aurum potabile will be

corrupted.

But if you would diftill mans Urine, wherein leaves of Gold or Calcined Gold may be diffolved, from which, the Urine being so distilled, may be extracted a colour to make the Aurum potabile so much spoken of, which hath an excellent virtue against the Gout, the feet being twice or thrice in a day bathed therewith and let dry of themselves; it is good also for such as are Ptysical, and for many other diseases which for brevities sake I omit.

Take therefore the Urine of a man of a fanguine complexion, or a found Choller; one that drinks good Wine, and is not above thirty five years of age, distil it four times by an Alimbeck in Balneo Maria; afterwards circulate it in a pellican forty dayes, and referve it for your use: others distil it oftner, and it is the beter

Chap. 21.

To make an Aqua vitæ Composita for men of a cold Complexion or Region.

Aring already discoursed at large of Agive you the way of preparing several compound waters, and first of such as ought to be administred unto men of a cold complexion, or unto

Culpeper's School of Physick,

unto fuch as labour under any disease proceed-

ing from a cold cause; which is this.

file,

of

of be

re-

be il-

he ch

t,

aiŧ

or I

-

t

e k

1

Take Zuiziberis albi, Cinamomi, Cubeb. Recent. Garioph. Nucis Muscati, Macis electi. Cardamomi, Zedoari, Galanga, Piperis longi, of each equal parts; bruise them grosly and to one part of these Species adde six parts of simple Aqua vite; put them in a long Cucurbite placing thereon a blind Alimbeck, and let it stand to digest fourteen dayes, afterwards distil in Balneo Marie with a gentle fire; then put the feces again upon the distilled matter, and let it digest eight dayes more.

It may also be distilled without an Alimbeck, but that way is not fo good. And when it hath been distilled three times the first water is called Aqua benedicta, the second Aqua vita composita,

and the third Aqua balfami.

Some also adde to the composition hereof Fol. Salvia, Ruta, Castorei recentis, Corticis Citri, Baccarum lauri, Florum Lavendule, Florum Rorismarini ana, two drams: these are all to be diffilled with the aforefaid species, alwaves adding to one part of species fix parts of simple Aqua vita.

This water is good for all diseases of the head proceeding from phlegmatick humors, to be taken in the morning the quantity of two

drams in one ounce of the best Wine.

Some use to dip a crust of bread in this water, and others to anoint the head with this water, adding to half an ounce hereof, Betony-water one ounce.

But

But beware that you do not give this water in any disease or grief of the head proceeding from a hot cause, unless some cold Medicine be mixed therewith, which may temperate the heat of this water.

This water doth strengthen the memory being drunk fasting, the quantity of half an ounce mixed with Rosemary water, and the hinder part of the head being anointed or washed therewith, and let dry of it self: it is good also against madness, if you cut off the hair of the head, and apply to the head cloths wet in this water mixed with water of Marjoram and Rosemary, you shall perceive a wonderful operation.

It is also good for the Palsie being mixed with Sage-water, and the members often bathed therewith, and it being drunk upon an empty stomach with water of Lavander-slowers.

It is good to take away all spots of the face,

and all infirmities of the eyes.

It hath a marvellous operation to take away

all pains in the Teeth.

A Comb being dipped herein, and the head combed therewith, it adorns the hair, and preferves them from becoming hairy; it cures all scabs in the head, recovers lost hearing, Bombast being dipped therein and applied to the Ear.

Wounds being washed therewith it heals them wonderfully, and suffers no putrified slesh in a Wound.

Being taken fasting, it is powerful against all Poyson,

Culpeper's School of Physick.

Poyson, against all Cankers, Fistula's, and the Dropsie, and the Stone in the Bladder; it helps Conception in a Woman being taken fasting, if the obstruction thereof proceed from a cold cause.

Being drunk with Galangall, and Gentiana, and Bombaste wet therein, and applied to the Matrix, provokes the Tearms.

If this Water be put upon Fish, Flesh, or any other Meats, they will not corrupt nor putrishe,

neither will flies blow thereon.

ater

ding

e be

the

be-

nce

der

hed

llo

the

his

fe-

ti-

th

ed

ty

e,

y

d

e-11

1le

1

If the body be fomented therewith, it is good against the Jaundies, and all trembling of the Members, and against all filthiness of the mouth and nose.

A Cloath being dipt herein, and applied to the Stomach, wonderfully helps digeftion.

A Cloath wet therein, and applied to the Stomach, helps Convulsion fits. Let those who labor under the Iliack passion drink often thereof; it is good also against the Falling-sickness and the Hemerhodes.

It is much praised by Albertus Magnus, for

its wonderful operations in the Palsie.

Chap. 22.

An excellent Compound Water used by the Emperour Frederick the Third.

Take Aq. Vita simp. restissiont. four pound, vini opt. sour pound, Cinamomi three ounces, Garioph. nucis moscata anna. one ounce, Znizib. albi one ounce and half, Macis half an ounce, Zedoar

...

Zedoaria half an ounce, Galanga 2. drams, Cubeb. Hys. an. half an ounce, Radicis benedict a 1. ounce, Salvie florum Lavendule, an. half an ounce, Meliffe iris Balfamithe, an one ounce, Rosarum albatum one ounce and half.

Bruise all these, and put them in a great Cucurbite, which will hold fifteen or fixteen pound, adding Zachari albi three ounces Paffular ficurm pinguium, an. fix ounces, Camphora half an ounce, Aquar. Rosarum, Endivia, florum Sambuci, an. two pound, put them altogether into the Cucurbite luting it well, and fet it in the Sun twenty dayes, viz. ten dayes before Midsummer day, and ten dayes after.

Then strain out the water, and distil it by an Alembick, and keep it in a dry place; it is a foveraign Cordial for a cold stomach, and wonderfully preserves the whole body in health. The Dose is the quantity of half a spoonful; but let it not be given to a Woman when she hath

her Menstrue.

Chap. 23.

An excellent Compound water against all Ulcers and Poyson, oc.

Ake Salvia twelve ounces, Nucis Museat. Gariop. Zuizib. albi, Gran. Paradis, Cinamomi an. four drams, Ol. Laurini one ounce, Castorei recentis one dram, Spina Indica, Rorismarini, an. half a dram, florum Rorismar. one dram, Folior Rute one ounce, Fol, Majorane, one dram, Corticis Citri two drams,

Les

ubeb.

ince,

Me-

n al-

Cu-

und,

urm

nce,

an.

cur-

enty ay,

an

fo-

er-

The

out

ath

ers

at.

î,

e,

1-

ne

10

eE

Let all these be new if you can get them, but if you have them not new, then take the old dried slowers, and pulverize them, and put to them the best white Wine you can get, then set them in a digestive to putrise a moneth. This digestion may be made in Balneo Maria in the sirst degree of heat, afterwards distil it by an Alimbeck in Balneo Maria, then adde the water again to the Feces, and distil it in Balneo again twice over; afterwards distil it in ashes, and reserve the water carefully in a glass close stopt,

The Vertues of this Water

A Ny Meat wet in this Water retains an excellent sapour and odour,

It is good against pestilentious airs, and expels the venom thereof out of the body; it cures all infirmities of the eyes, and desects of the Sight.

It marvellously cures Wounds, they being washed therewith, it dryeth up all hidropical humors.

It is good against all diseases of the Lungs, Spleen and Milt, of the intestines, and of the head; it takes away all spots out of the face, silth of the Mouth and Nose, mitigates the pain of the Teeth, procures good digestion, purifies the blood, and consumes corrupt blood, and wonderfully comforts and strengthens the memory.

This water also preserves youth, makes a

man chearfully, expelling fadness and melan-

cholly thoughts.

It is also good against the Jaundies, it cures all trembling of Joynts, stammering or stuttering of the Speech, and drives Worms out of the Belly.

It immediately cures the biting of Worms,

Serpents and venemous beafts.

It opens obstructions of the Breast; and

helps difficulty of breathing.

It is good also against the Stone in the Bladder, it takes away the Cough and makes a clear voice, makes barren women fruitful, and recovers lost hearing.

It cures all Impostumes, Ulcers, and Scabs, takes away the Leprose if it be not inveterate, and heals all humors of the Neck and Throat.

It hath all the virtues of natural Balsom, being a wonderful preserver of health; Those whose constitutions are naturally hot, ought not to use much of it, but such as are Phlegmatick, may use it more frequently.

Chap. 24.

An excellent Compound water for the Plague.

TAke Specireum Diamargarit. Frigid. Diambre, Diafmosci, Dul. An. one dram. Pul. Letisicans, Galeni, Diarrhodon Albatis, Tria sautali. An. two drams, Pul. electi Bezoardici, Pul. Liberantis An. four drams.. Theriac. Andromach. Mithridat. opt. An. one ounce. Tormentilla Diptami, Pimpinelle, Matricarie, Augelica,

Culpeper's School of Physick. 449 gelica, Aristolochia, of each four drams. Boli-Armeni praparati, Terra sigillata, of each one ounce. Rasura ebor, one dram, Aqua vita restificata, six pound.

Let them all digest together eight days, afterwards distil them by an Alimbeck in Balneo Maria with a strong fire, and when the water

is fo distilled add thereunto,

Mosci, Ambre bona, of each one scruple, Croci orientalis two drams, let them be tyed in a piece of silk; also add white sugar half a pound, Syrup of Stechas sour ounces, Syrup of Liquoris two ounces, Cassia newly extracted half an

ounce, Unicornes horn one scruple.

This water hath been oftentimes experienced to have a wonderful operation against the Plague and all Pestilential diseases, if it be given with water of Scabious, Sorrel, and Coltssoot; it hath also a great virtue in curing all infirmities of the Head, Sides, and Reins, which proceed from any corruption of blood; it purifies the Lungs and strengthens and comforts the Heart, expelling all poison from thence.

But let Youth, such as are under forty years of age forbear the frequent use hereof, because

of its heat.

ielan-

cures

stut-

ut of

rms,

and

lad-

ear

re-

bs,

ite,

e-

ofe

OC

k,

l.

The manner how to prepare the Bole-Armonick, to be used, in making the aforesaid Water.

The Bole-Armonick ought to be thus prepared; take the Bole and powder it, and make paste thereof with the waters of Sorrel and Roses, of each two parts; waters of Scabious, Pimpernel, and Coltssoot, of each one part;

450 Culpeper's School of Physick.

mix them together and make therewith a paste of the Bole, let it dry, and powder it again, and make paste thereof again with the same waters, repeating this over three times; and thus you have the Bole-Armonick prepared.

Chap. 25.

A precious water used by the Count Palatine.

The Salvia recentis, one ounce and half, Nucis moscata, Macis, of each one ounce; Zinzib. albi, one ounce and half, Gran. Paradisi six drams, Cinamomi one ounce and an half, Zedoara Galanga, an. half an ounce. Camphora two drams. Rorismarini, sem. Feniculi, of each one ounce and an half, Davendula, Marjorana Rute, of each one ounce, Florum Camomila one ounce, Matricaria two drams, Rosarum rub.

m. I. Betonica one ounce, Abrotani sour drams, Castorei recentis one dram, Spica Indica two drams Matro-piperis one ounce, Olea Lauri, two drams, Aqua vita one pound and an half, Mentha & Menchastri, of each two drams.

Powder what is to be powdred, cut that which is to be cut, and bruise those things which are to be bruised, and put them all in a Cucurbite with a long neck; then pour thereupon eight pounds of the best Wine, close up the vessel, and bury it in the Earth thirty dayes, then take it up, and put it in another Cucurbite, placing thereon a Limbeck; and distil it in Balneo Maria three times over, always putting the distilled water again upon the seces. And

when

Culpeper's School of Physick. 45 t you come to distil it the fourth time, add a good quantity of Sage-leaves fresh gathered. And when it is distilled reserve it for your use, the older it is the better it is; you may use it when you please it hath innumerable vertues against all distempers and instrmities of the body.

fte

nd

12-

us

lf,

e, -

a

h

a

,

0

Chap. 26.

A precious Compound Water of Life which may

be used instead of a natural Balsom.

Take Turpentine purified and washed in the best white Wine twelve ounces. Honey also clarified with white Wine three pound, mix them altogether; then add of Aqua vita well rectified four pound, put them in a Cucurbite, afterwards take the Herbs hereaster named, cut them small, and add them to the rest in the Cucurbite, let them stand so eight dayes; the vessel being well luted that it evaporate not, afterwards distil it in ashes with great dilligence. The Herbs are these.

Take Buglossa, Poraginis, Melissa, Salvia, Lavendula, an.m. r. Hissopi, Florum Camomila, Card. Benedicti of each half a handful, Rorismarini, two handfuls, Artemissa half a handful.

When these things are distilled, then add these things following well powdred, and set them to digest in horse-dung eight dayes, or in Balneo three days.

The things which are to be added are these.

Take Ligni Aloes, Xylobalsami, Santalorum
winm, Calami Aromatici, Stichados Arrabici,
I i z seminis

seminis Citri, sileris montani, Cimini of each one dram, Macis, Nucis muscata, Cinamomi electi, Garioph. Galanga, Cubeb. Zinzib. albi, Macropiperis, Croci orientalis, Gran. Paradisi, Cardamomi minoris, an. three drams, Coriandri praparati, gran. funiperi, Bacc. Lauri, an. half an ounce, Bistorta six drams, sem. Feneculi, Liquetitia, Visci quercini, sem Anisi, an. one ounce, Amigdal. mundalarum passularum recant. an. one pound.

Take the glass or distillatory in which the matter is, and fet it in ashes well luting of it, and make thereunto a gentle fire the space of sour hours. And when you see a clear water pass forth into the receiver, take away that receiver and put thereto another, luting it well as before, and increase the fire until there distill forth a Cytrine Oyl into the receiver, which reserve by it

felf.

Thirdly, when you perceive a black oyl begin to appear, take away that receiver, and add another; in which receive the black oyl till it be all distilled; which Oyl keep by it self. The first water ought to be thus prepared, by putting into it Musk and Amber of each one dram, leaves of Gold one scruple.

To comfort all the members of the body; Take of Malmsey Wine one ounce, add thereto a spoonful of the first water, mix them together till it turn white like Milk, drink, it safeing, and fast two hours after it; it wonderfully

comforts and fortifies the whole body.

For pain in the head, take one spoonful of the

Culpeper's School of Physick. faid water in water of Betony; it comforts and strengthens the Lungs, being taken in Wintertime with Mulbery-water, or Sage-water; but in Summer-time, take of Endive-water one ounce, and of this water one spoonful.

For infirmities of the Breast, and a cold Cough proceeding from a Catarre; take of Hyffopwater, Borrage, or Fennel-water, mix them

with the aforesaid water.

For the heart. Take Bugloss or Borrage water half an ounce, as much of the aforesaid water, and as much Balm-water; mix them and drink them fasting.

For the Stomach. Give of this water in Mint

or Wormwood-water.

For the Spleen. Use the aforesaid water in

water of Bugloss or Tamarisk.

For the Vertigo and Palsie. Give the said water with Piony-water, or water of the Herb and Root of Saint Johns-wort.

For the Stone in the Bladder. Take Rhadish water one ounce, and two spoonfulls of this

water.

one

letti,

acro-

irda-

pra-

fan

que-

nce,

an.

the

and

our

pass

ver

re;

y-

it

in

n-

all

2-

iŧ

of

For the Strangury. Take water of Cresces, Parsley, or Saxifrage one ounce, and one spoonful of this water.

For overflowing of the tearms. Take water of Plantane, and drink it morning and even-

ing with one spoonful of this water.

To provoke the tearms. Take Mugwortwater, or Mugwort-seed, with one spoonful of this water; drink it about that time when the tearms are expected. Ii3

For

454 Culpeper's School of Physick.

For Women who have received hurt by unskilful Midwives, or such as cannot conceive by reason of the coldness of the matrix, let them take one spoonful of this water in the morning fasting, with water of Valerian, Betony, or Wild Roses.

For the eyes. Take water of Fennel, and eyebright, of each half an ounce, and of this wa-

ter one dram, drink it as aforesaid.

For Spots or Freckles of the face. Take water of Bean-Flowers, or Pimpernel-water one ounce, and of this first water half an ounce, mix them together, and wash the face therewith morning and evening, and drink of this water in Endive-water, twice or thrice a week.

The fecond water which is Citrine, and the third which is like black Oyl, is excellent good against Fistula's, Cancers, and other Wounds and Sores, and may be used instead of a Balsom.

Chap. 27.

An Aqua vitæ Composita, Against the Virtigo of the Head, and the Palsie.

Take Salvia nine ounces, Florum Laveudule four ounces, Hissopi, Mentha. an. m. 2. Garioph. Nucis Muscate, Cinamomi, Zinzib. albi, Granorum Paradisi, Zeduaria, Galanga. an. half an ounce, Calami Aromataci one ounce, Cran. Juniperi one ounce, Granorum Peonia half an ounce, Vini albi eight pound. Digest them in horse-dung eight dayes, or four dayes in Balneo Maria, afterwards distil them in

Culpeper's School of Physick. 455 in an Alimbeck, and reserve it for use in a glass elose stopt; it hath a wonderfull operation against the Palsie and Vertigo of the Head.

Chap. 28 A Precious Water for the Head Brain, and Memory, &c.

This following Water was found out by a learned German; it is an excellent and noble Water of Life, having many egregious operations to comfort and preserve the whole body from Diseases, especially the Head, Brain, and all the inward parts of the Head; to expel and dissolve all infirmities proceeding from coldness and moisture; to exhilerate the Instruments of the Soul, and quicken the five Senses; for it marvellously comforts the four principal Members, with the Reins and Intestines.

It procures also the best digestion in the Stomach, gives great comfort to the outward Members by its onely odour, by taking one part of this Water, and two parts of the Water of Sage, Lavender, and Rosemary, mixed together, and wet a spunge therein, and soment the Members therewith morning and evening, and

let it dry of it self.

UR-

by

em ing

or

re-

ra-

a-

ne

e,

S

l

Or if you drink three or four drops thereof in a glass of Wine, a little before dinner or sup-

per, it comforts the Stomach.

It is good also to comfort the Head; take of this Water one dram with half an ounce of Betony-Water, and drink it morning and evening, or dip a Crust of Bread in that Water, and eat it every morning fasting.

Ii4

For

For the Brain and Memory, take of this Water one dram, Waters of Rosemary and Marjoram, of each half an ounce, and use it in like manner as the last.

For the Breast, take of this Water one dram, Water of Hysop and Maiden-hair, each two

drams, use it in like manner.

For the Hearr, take of this Water one dram, of Borage and Bugloss Water, each two drams, take it as the former.

For the Stomach, take of this Water one dram, of Mint and Wormwood-water, each

two drams, use it in manner aforesaid.

For the Lungs, take of this Water one dram, add to it Cycory-Water one ounce, and use it as the former.

For the Spleen, take of this Water one dram, Waters of Tamarisk and Scolopendrie, of each one ounce; use it in like manner.

To comfort all the Members of the Body, use one part of this Water in sour parts of Wine.

The way to make this Water is thus; Take pul. Diamargarit. frigid, Diarrhodon Abbatis, jpecies Diambre, Dianthos, latificans Galleni, and two drams, Cassia fistula noviter extract. Zacchari candidi. an. half an ounce, Syrup. de Liqueritia one ounce, Syrup. Stechados half an ounce, florum Rorismarini one dram, Moschi Alexandrini one scruple.

Upon these Species pour two pound of simple Aqua vita well rectified by a treble distillation in Balneo Maria; distil them in Balneo Maria with a gentle fire, so that you may tell six or se-

ven

Culpeper's School of Physick, 457 ven between every drop: the Musk ought to be ried in a piece of Silk, and put into the vial with the distilled water, and is not to be distilled with the rest.

Wa-

70-

like

m, wo

m,

15,

ne ch Some putrifie with the aforesaid Species, Bug-loss-water one pound, Balm-water half a pound, Rosemary-water two ounces, and afterwards distil it in Balneo Maria.

Chap. 29. To make a Celestial Precious Water, called the Secret of Secrets.

VE come now to declare unto you the Secret of Secrets, a most precious Water, called Celestial by the Philosophers, because of its heavenly operation: the way to make it is thus.

Take Salvia cum floribus suis, Rorismarini, Darseni, Zinzib. albi, Garioph. Nuces Muscata, gran. Paradisi, Galanga, Calami Aromatici, Macro-pip. Zedoar. an. half an ounce, Macis, Cardamoni. Cubeb. fol. Ruta, fol. Marjorana, flor. Lavendula, Ros. Rub. an. two drams, Theriac. Andromachi, Muthridat. an. a dram and a half, Ol. Laurini, cort. Citri, florum Buglossa, Borraginis, Rorismarini, Angelica, Rapentici, gran. Juniperi, Mentastri, Mentha, Matricaria, an. a dram and a half, Castorei verbecia cum flor. suis, Betonica, Ligni Aloes, Spica Indica, gran. Peonia, seminis Feniculi, Ceori, an. half a dram, Ambra, Moschi, an. half a scruple.

Let all these things following be put to digest with Aqua Vn a in Balneo Maria four day dayes and as many nights, viz. Sage, Rosemary, Rue, Marjoram, Lavander, Roses, Mithridate, Treacle, Oyl of Bayes, Bugloss, Borrrage, Angelica, Rapontick, Juniper-berries, Mint, Calamint, Mother-wort, Vervain, Betony, Castoreum.

And when they are putrified distil them in a Limbeck in ashes with a gentle fire, so that you may number one, two, three, between every drop: when these are distilled take the other things, viz, Cinamon, Mace, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, Galangal, Calamus, Aromat, Pepper, Zedory, Cubebs, Cardamomi, Lignum Aloes, Citron Pills, Spikenard, Piony-roots and seeds, Coriander prepared; pulverize all these grossy and put them into the distilled water, and let them digest together source dayes, then distil them again by an Alimbeck in Balneo Maria, afterwards adde the Camphire, Rhuberb, Sassron, Amber, and Musk.

If you would have the water yet better and more costly, adde Pul. Diamargarit, Nicholai, Diapliris cum moscho, Nicholai Diarrhodon Abbatis, Diamoschi Mesna, Spec. Diambra, Letificans Galeni, pul. Dialigni Aloes, an. half a dram, adde twenty leaves of Gold, white Sugar half a pound, let them stand three dayes in Balneo Maria, keeping the water of the Bath warm, afterwards distil it by filter in glass Retorts; let one glass stand somewhat higher then the other, cut small formes of filter, and hang therein, and by them the matter will be distilled; let the glass be well luted that no Air may evaporate,

Culpeper's School of Physick. 459 porate: and this is the most excellent way of distillation of all others.

iate,

n-

la-

0-

a

Du

r

)-

n

d

è

n

There are some Physicians who to comfort the Stomach have invented a green water, which they use with the Aqua Vita above prescribed, or with the Claret following.

The green water is made on this manner.

Take Aqua Vita four times distilled by an Alimbeck in Balneo Maria, four pound, Balm dryed three ounces, Balsamint two ounces, in suse the Herbs in the Aqua vita eight days, and then use thereof.

Note that the Herbs are not to be dryed in the Sun, for then the water will be obscure, but in the shade; and the water will be of a fair

green colour, and pleasant to the drinker.

The Claret is made in this manner. Take of the best white Wine sour pound, fine hard Sugar sour ounces, Cinamon one ounce, Coryander prepared three drams, Cloves two drams, Grains of Paradise and white Ginger, of each one dram and a half, black Pepper two scruples, Zedory half a dram.

Make them all into powder, and afterwards use it as you make Hypocras. This some use to take with the VVater before prescribed.

The Vertues of this Water are these.

IT is good for the memory, taking every day half an ounce mixed with Rosemary-water, water of Marjoram and Balm, of each two drams.

For

For madness or grief in the brain proceeding from cold, take of this water half an ounce, Betony-water two drams, dip a Linnen cloth therein, and apply it to the head.

For the Vertigo of the head, take hereof half an ounce, water of Lavender and Sage, an three drams, and take every morning fasting

Diapliris cum moscho Nicholai.

For deafness, drop of this water every morning and evening into the ear, and rest upon that car that it may go out again. For Worms in the ears, take of this water half an ounce, Juyce of Rue two drams; or if you cannot get the Juyce, take the distilled water thereof, adding a little Aloes Epatick subtilly powdred. 'And of this distil a little into the ear morning and evening, lying upon the other side, and after a little time turn and lie upon that side where the Worms are, and they will come forth and dye.

For the eyes, take of the aforesaid water half an ounce, Fennel-water and water of Valerian, of each one drain, drop thereof into the eyes.

For filth of the mouth or nose, give every day half an ounce thereof with white Wine, in which Mints and Roses have been boiled.

For the Epilepsie, drink thereof every day half an ounce with Peony-water one ounce; or thus, Take the Root and seeds of Peony, Viscus Quercinus of each equal parts, boil them in white VVine, and give them to the Patient with the said water.

For the Palsie, foment all the members with this water, and drink therof every morning one ounce. For

361

For lost speech, take of the said water half an ounce, waters of Lavander, Peony, Sage, of each two drams, drink it, and take Mithridate one dram with VVine wherein Castoreum hath been boyled.

Against Melancholly, take of the aforesaid water half an ounce, with the waters of Bugloss and Balm, each two drams, waters of Hartstongue and Borage, each one dram; mix them together, and drink it three hours before dinner.

Against the Dropsie, take of the said water one part, water of Elder-slowers two parts, Fennel water three parts, mix them together, and take for a Dose half an ounce.

For the Stone, take of this water one part, Saxifrage-water, VVintercherry-water, Aqua Millii solis, Rhadish-water, of each two parts.

Against Sterrility, take of this water two drams; of white VVine, water of Rosemary, and Mother-wort, each two drams; drink it morning and evening, and twice or thrice in a week take Diamargarit sem. Avicenna.

Many other excellent vertues hath this celestial water, which I omit here for brevities sake, leaving them to manifest themselves by expe-

rience.

ding

ince,

loth

reof

age,

ing

orn-

that

the

e of

the

ga

of

en-

a

the

alf

an,

ry in

y

or fm

h

FINIS.

in in it is
The Table to the feveral Treatifes of the whole Book.

The English Apothecary: The transcendent sufficiency of English Herbs, being fundamental Reasons.

그는 이렇게 보면 되는 사람들이 모든 사람들이 되었다. 그는 사람들이 되는 사람들이 되었다면 하는 사람들이 되었다.	
DRoving our Medicines to be most congrue	n
I with our bodies, and the great prejudice?	i
daily receive by the use of forreign Drugs,	1
alle by their lookidiesting to mich tuchfur	4
also by their sophistication: to which Fuchsiu	
Martino Rulandus, &c, agree: page 3	
The correcting of Scamony of its malignity. I	
Of Mechoaca and Opium, and the prejudice w	6
receive thereby, unless well corrected 2	I
Of Rhubarb and its properties.	1
The inconveniency of drinking Wine, and that of	
Honey may be made a better and more whole	
Some drink.	
Of Milk and its vertues	L
The cure of Poysons by venomous beasts with Pe	-
niroyal, Treyfoil; &c. 42	
The cure of the French-Pox, not only with Saria-	-
parilla, but with the effence of Primroses and	l
Cowflips. 43	
The rare vertue of Cink-foyl, Worms, Wood-lice	
or Sowes, Lichenes, &c.	
For the cure of Tertian-Agues; Falling-fickness	
toth-ach:	
	,

s of

fufntal

went we as us,

35

ve 21 24 of e-1

2

- d

to cure the bitings of venomous beafts b	y the de-
coction of Frogs.	44,53
To cure Cankers by the juyce of Nightsh.	ade. 49
To cure the Leprosie with Plantane, and	lits ver-
tues	50
To cure the Falling-sickness with Misleto	Peony-
root: a mans skull, &c.	50
The cure of Poysons in particular.	51,52
The cure of the Pestilence.	. 52
The cure of hot diseases by contrariety.	54
The cure of cold difeafes by contrariety	ib.
The cure of moist diseases	- 55
The cure of dry diseases	ib.
Rules to be observed in cures	55,56
Of purgations, and their manner, both by a	omit and
itool.	56
Preparatives for the Humors before ev	acuation.
&c.	60
The Cure of Wounds and the broken	The state of the s
Herbs, &c.	6I
Of Anodines, Causticks, Emmolients, &	c. 62,63
The occult properties of Jundry Herbs bei	
priated to the Head, Heart, Liver	
Stomach, Lungs, &c.	ib.
That the Brain is comforted by Herbs a	s well as
by Spices	68
The Concreian nerture of Carduous Be	nedictus.

The sovereign vertues of Carduous Benedictus, with its use or manner of taking it. 71

Of the sovereign vertues of Angelica, with its temperature and use.

A

A discourse shewing what members of th	
governed by the twelve Signs	182
Of the members of the body, and how th	ey are go-
verned by the seven Planets	184
A brief accompt of some simples appropri	ated to the
Heart.	186
The Chyrurgeous guide, or the errors of	f unskilful
Chyrurgeons	195
The first error of their curing the Lues ve	enerea, or
French-Pox	195
The second error, when the disease cometh	to Suppu-
ration .	198
The third error is concerning Wounds in	the Breaft
	201
4 Of their applications of Trepans,	Terribelles
for fractures of the head	203
7. Touching the punctures of Nerves	204
6 Of the abuse by Runners or Cutter	
Stone and Ruptures	205
Of the eight kinds of Hernies, or Rupture	s 207
Of the Hernie Intestinale	208
Of the Hernie Zirbale	209
Of the relaxation of the Peretoneum, ca	lled Her-
ni Inquinale	210
Of the kinds of Hernies, which be by fin	militudes,
or improperly called	211
Of Hernie Verequole	212
Of the Hernie Ventole	ib.
Of the Hernie Humorale	213
	Phie-
[1] 전 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	

1	The Labre,	
1 47		
182	Phlebotomy, Displayed, or Perfect Rules	for let-
e go-	ing of Blood	214
184	With Physical Cautions for Blood-letting	219
186	Urinal Conjectures, or brief Observations in	pon the
	fick Patient's stale, or water	222
ilful	Of Vomits	225
	Of the Excrements	226
or	The Treasury of Health, or Salves for ever	y Sore,
95	with their Cures	227
4-)
8	For the falling out of the Fundament	229
7	For the Liver	231
I	For the Dropsie	ibid.
	For the Spleen	333
	For the Yellow-Jaundies	235
0	For the Stone.	236
ı	For the Strangury	239
ı	For the Ulcers in the Yard	241
ı	For the Diabetes	242
ı	For the Swelling of the Cods	243
1	For the Pleurisie	244
ı	For to provoke the Tearms	ibid.
ı	For to stop the Tearms	247
I	For the Fits of the Mother	248
	For the Swelling of the Breasts	249
ł	For Child-birth	251
1	For the Gout	453
	For the Fistula or Ulcer	256
I	For the Leprosie	258
	For the Warts	259
1	K'k	For

1

te

P

17

E 1

R

B

The Expert Lapidary, or a Physical Treatise of the Virtues of Stones 265

Of facinth and its Virtues. 265 The Saphir. A 264 Emrald. ib. The Ruby. 265 Granat. 266 0 Sardine. ibid. Diamond. ibid. Amethist. 267 0. Bezoar. ib. Topaz. 268. Snakes-Stone. ibid. Toads-Stone. 269. Alectorius. ib. Jasper. 270 Nephriticus. ibid. Tiburones. 271. Blood-Stone. ib. Hamatites. ib. Seasand. 272 Whetstone. ib. Etites. ib. Chelidonius. 274 Lin-bi cyrius. ibid. Amber. ib. Lapis Lazuli. 275 B Blatta Byzantia. 275 Pearls. ib. Corral. 276 0 Turkey-Stone. ib.

Doctor Diets Directory, or the Physicians Vade Mecum; being choice and safe Rules for health 279

280 A Of Diet 281 The Diet to be used for Sanguine persons For Phlegmatick persons ib. So For Chollerick persons 282 0 For Melanchollick persons ib. Of Exercises. 283. Of Sleep. 284 Of Venery. 285 Of Bathing. 287

288 A Diet for a Feaver and an Aque A Diet to be used for the Chollick and Stone.289 For all forts of Gouts. 289 For the Leprosie. 290 0 For the Falling-sickness. 290 For the Headache.

260 whe. 291 For a Consumption. 292 For Short Breath. 293 For the Palsie. 294 For Madof the wess. ib. For the Dropsie. 295. For Surfeits. ib. 265 Of several sorts of Drink. 297 Of Wine. 299 Of Ale. 300 Of Beer. ib. Of Sider. 301 Of phir. Meed. ibid. Of Metheglin. ib. Of Whey. ibid. 266 Of Posset-Ale. 302 Of Coit. ib. Of Honey. ib. 267 Of Bread: 303 ibid. Bread made of Missing and Rye
270 Of Broaths in general ib. 305 lood- Of Firmity. ib. Of Pease and Bean-pottage. 306 Thet- Of Almond-milk, and Rice-pottage. ib. Ale-Lin-brews, Candles. 306 Honey-sops and other 275 Broaths. 306 Of Eggs. 306 Of Butter. 307 276 Of Cheese. 308 Of Milk. 309 Of Asses-Milk. ibid. Of Cream. 310 Of Almond-Butter. ib. Va- Of Fish. 311 Of Sea-Fish. ib. Of Salts for Fish. 312. Of Anchoves. ib. Of Cod-Fish. ib. 279 Of Cockles. 313 Of Conger. ibid. Crabs. ibid. Of Herrings. ib. Of Lobsters. 314 Maccarels. ib. 280 Maids. ib. Mussels. ibid. Of Oysters. 315 281 Plaife. ib. Of Shads. ib. Of Shrimps. ib. Of ib. Scate. 316 Of Soales. ibid. Of Sturgeon. ibid. 282 Of the Thornback. ib. Turbat. 317 Of Whiteib. lings. 217 Of Barbles. ibid. Crabs. ibid. Of 285 Eels. 318 Of Flounders, Gudgeons, Lampreys. ib. Muslets. 319 Of the Pearch. ib. Of the Pike. ib. Roaches. 320 Of Salmond. ib. Smelts. ibid.

88 Of Trouts. 321 89 Of Wild or Tame Fowl, and Small Birds. 321 90 Of Tame Domestick Fowl. 321. Of Small

ad- Birds, ib.

he.

Of Beef. 322 Of Mutton. Of Lamb. ibid. Of Veal. 323 Of Pork. 223 Of Bacon. ib. Of Brawn. ib. Of Pigs. 324 Of Kids. ib. Of Wlld Beafts. 324 Of the Hare. 325. Of the Rabbets. ib. Of the Head, Brain, Skin, Fins, Fat, Marrow, Tongues, Stones of Flesh or Fowl.

Of Rosted, Boyled, or Fryed Meats. 326

Of Roots, Plants and Spices. The Roots of Borrage and Bugloss. 327 Of Elizaunder and Enula-Campana. 327 Of Parsley and Fennel. ibid. Of Turnips and Parsnips. ib. Of Radishes and Carrots. 328 Of the Roots of Rapes, Onions, Leeks, Garlick. ib. Cabbage. 329 Of Asparagas. ibid. Of Musk-Melons. ib. Of Potata-roots. ib. Radishes. ibid. Of Skirret-roots. 320 Of Borage and Bugloss. 331 Of Artechokes and Rocket. ib. Of Endive and Succory. ib. Of white Beets and Purstain. ib. Of Thime and Parsley. ib. Of Lettuce and Sorrel. 342 Of Marigolds. ib. Penny-royal and Hyssop. 333. Of Rosemary and Roses. ib. Of Fennel and Annis. ib. Of Sage. ibid. Of Violets. 334. Of Water-Cresses. ib. Of Tansey. Of Rue. ib. Of Wormwood. ibid. Of Figs. 335. Of great Raisons. ib. Of small Raifons. 436. Of Currans. ib. Of Grapes. Peaches. Of Medlers. Of Services. 337 Of Straw-berries, Cherries. ib. Nuts great and small. ib. Of Pease and Beans. ib. Of Pears and Apples. ib. Of Pomgranates and Quinces. 338. Of Dates and Melons. ibid. Of Gourds, Cucumbers, &c. ib. Of Apricocks. Of Burberries. ib. Of Citrons and Lemons. 339. Of Nulberries and Raspis. ib. Of Goose-berries. ib,

Of Prunes and Damsins. 340. Of Olives and Capers. ib.

l. Of

rawn.

324 f the

ngues,

325

Bor-

Enu-

l. Of Car-

eeks,

l. *Of*

Thes.

and

Of

and

set-

Of

and

of

Of

ai-

Of

37 ind

ers

es. ds,

r-Of

b,

)f

Of Spieces. Ginger. Of Pepper. Of Cloves. Of Mace. 341. Nutmegs, Cinamon, Liquorice. ib. Of Salt. Of Sugar. 342

Doctor Reason and Doctor Experience consulted with, or the mystery of the skill of Physick made easie. 343.

Of the Apoplexy, ib. Of the Mother. 346. Of Melancholly. ib. Of Black Choller, 347 Of the overflowing of the Monthly Tearms. 348. Of the suppression of the Tearms. 349. Of the obstruction of the Liver. 350 Of the Hicket. 351. Of the Stone. 352. Of the Hearing. ib. Of Madness. 355. Of the Shortness of Breath. 354. Of the Plague. 355 Of Catarracta, or Suffusion. 357 Of the French-Pox. ib. Of the Weakness of the Stomach. 359. Of the Sqinancy. 360. Of involuntary Pissing. 361 Of the inflamation of the Eyes. ibid. Of the Night-Mare 363 Of Convulsions. ib. Of Choller. 265. Of Head-Ache. 366 Of the Cough. 367. Of the Flux of the Belby and its Cure. 361

Chymical Institutions, Describing Natures choices Secrets in experienced Chymical Practices, Shewing the several Degrees of Progression in the Physical Cabinet of that Art. 405

Of Vinegar of Squills
Of Elixer vitæ

Kk 3

Aqua

Aqua Mirabilis	408
A precious Water	409
An Apprehension worth Experience	410
A Wonderfull Balsam	411
A Balsam for the Stone	412
A Balsam for the Palsie	413
Of the Quintessence of every Simple Matter	ibid.
Of the Quintessence of Wine to be extracte	d by a
Distillatory	
How a rude Matter ought to be putrified an	d made
fit for distillation	
How to know whether Wine digested in a C	420
tory be sit for Distillation	
How to distill by way of Circulation	425
How to extract the Quintessence without	426
or cost	labour
	427
An easie way to extract a Quintessence	
fire	430
To extract the Quintessence of Celandine	ibid.
To extract a Quintessence from Man's	
Eggs, Flesh, or the like	437
To draw a Quintessence from Apples, Pea	
other Fruits	439
To extract a Quintessence from Flowers,	
and Roots.	,439
How to distill Vinegar and Man's Urine,	
all Calcined Metals may be resolved	441
To make an Aqua Vitæ Composita for n	zen oj a
cold Complexion or Region	_442
An excellent Compound Water used by the	Empe-
rour Frederick the Third.	445
An excellent Compound Water against all	
Poisons, &c.	446
	The

The Virtues of the same Water	4.17
An excellent Compound Water for	the Plague
	448
A precious Water used by the Count P	
A precious Compound Water of Life,	which may
be used instead of a Natural Balsam	451
Aqua Vitæ Composita against the Ve	rtiga of the
Head and the Palsie	454
A precious Water for the Head, Brain	and Me-
mory	455
To make a Celestial precious Water, ca	illed the Se-
cret of Secrets.	457
The Virtues of the same Water	459

25 26 pur 27 put 0 dd, 37d 99, 9 in 1 a 2 5 5 6 e

Kk4

Ą

ENGLISH ENGLIS

A Table of Diseases contained in this Book, with their several Cures.

A Poplexy
A Poplexy Aguss 73,75,78,80,98,100,177,279
181, 18
Apasthumes 73, 14
Aches 88,101,105,139,148,149,16
After-birty 120,122,123,170,17
Agues Quartane 75,91,111,12

P

P Rain comforteth	71,97,111,187
D Bleeding Stoppeth	72,90,92,96,101,102,
142, 14	3,162,168,169,180,383
Breathing helpeth	72,73,192,354
Breach Stinking	72
Belly pained	74,75,81
Bruifes	74,94,150,163,180
Burking	74, 120,141,180
Biting of venomous Beafts	
Biting of Math Dars	83,154,155,174
Burns in the Eyes	92
Bloody Flux	98,104,115,133,134
	173,179,181,187,189
Blindness	100
	Back

	ine lable.	
Back pained		111,188
Bladder		118
Bewitched		118,149
Barrenness		120
Bones broken		ibid.
Birth and After-	birth 120,122,123	
Blood spitting		169, 397
Blood pissing		170
Blood cooleth		180
Blood clarifieth		190
Breast swelled	,	249
	C .	
Ongelation		39I
Consumption		73,166
Chollick 73,91,93,95,112,118		118,128
		191,380
Carbuncles		74 107
Cuts and Wounds ((heal without pain)	74.75
Cramps		92,141
Cold		100,101
Congh	127,165	166,367
Chin-cough		146
Children to speak	quickly	147
Convulsions	150,163,	
Child-birth		25 F
Cods swelled		174, 243
Choller	176,177,178,187	347.369
Cooleth		179
	D	
	121	THE PERSON NAMED IN
T Fafnele		

D Eafnefs Dropfie

his

7,342100

71,13,160 73,39,106,107,108,109,117, 177,178,179,192,231,394 Dia-

Diabetes Digestion helpeth 89,107,132,242,161 99,146

E

Eres

171,176,361

F

Falling-sickness

French-Pox

Fellon

Freckles

Flegm

Flux

Fiftula

Fatues

Foavers

Frenzy

G

GReen-sickness.

Grief Gale bounder berning Gundrhea Galled 73, 176 82,88,93,94,96,97,102, 103,107,110,116,123,139, 140, 141, 187,188,252,389 105,171

> 142 167 180

Head-

H

HEad-ache	71,76,87,103,104, 108,110,	
Heart comforteth	119,123,164,178,366	
Hard labour	81,89,100,101,114,122,	
	170,180,189	
Hair taketh away	90,112	
Hoarseness.	90,164,189	
Head purgeth	109,110	
Hair to grow	112	
Humors	146,188,190	
Head Scabby	172	
Hicket	. 351	
Hearing	357	

I

I Nfectious Air Increase Milk in	n Nurses
Itch	
Faundies black	
Joynts lame	
Imposthumes	4
Jaundies yellow	1

82,83 89,188 152,153,163 94,109,124,125 99,102,122,177 108,144,145,176 116,124,125,126, 190,235,374

K

K Ing's-Evil Kanker Kibes 95,108,189 74 165,166 Lethargy

L

I Eshargy	373
Liver Strengtheneth	73,190,231,379
Lungs and their obstructions	37,127,128
	,179,187,197,192
Lice	109
Loafeneth	103,112,133,137
Loosenes	132
Lunatick	277, 393
Liver	1,88
Learnes	180
Lift	191
Leprofie	258

M

A MARINE TO THE STATE OF THE ST	
A Qubs	97
IN I Megrum	71
Memory Strengthens	76,98,99
Mather fits	110,161,248
Malto.	163
Mistarriage	165
Melancholly	178,188,190,346
Madre [s	119
Morphew	143
Murrain	145
Madness	353,393
Mirit	190,191

Night-

NIght-Mare ORstructions opens

8

719835693531

-

N

363

35,190,191,351

		the state of the s	the same of the
PLAGNE	72,74,75	,78,80,89,9	7,104,157
I		167,177,17	
			7,188,395
Poyfon	75.7	8,82,97,18	
Palsie		121,143,14	
Plemifie		127,166,19	
Purgerb :			178
Pains in the Ble	adder		95
Pains:		103,105,11	3,139,29t
Passions !			TOF, 187
Priapiferes			SEE ME
Piles :0 :0		13	7,138,370
Promplee			100

R

R Optures
Rhume

Reducis of the Face Ringworms and Tetters

94,158 94,107,108,117,161, 171,189,190,386 95

102,117,175,172, 176,180,181,190

Reins

S

Sight Stomach for	71,100,106	,113,114,115,161 72,96,99,
	S. S	187 TRO 100 188
Stitch in the sia	lee	187,189,359,388
		73,94,163,190
	77,70,70,101,	,102,103,104,112
114,04,72,0		
176,179,145		136,177,178,179,
Sweat provokes	109,	
87, 1918		74 108,116,151,157,
Swellings		177, 179,181
2 wennings.	/4, 111,	139,145,146,151,
Consequents	9	100, 1/2
		,129,160,191,239
	00,	112,191,233,372
	rl	90,103,360
Suchania of the	Sanda	91, 103
Statement	jorin	92,93,260
		147
Styles lolt		161
Small-Pox		163,175,187
Series .		171
25 Marth		177, 179
Siven provokes	73.44.	181
Sole Month		190
Scaps .		96, 109
Skep to page :	EO I.	102,178
Sound Pares	27	106
The state of the s		109, 111,157
		Swelling

Swelling	111
Sick live or dye	113,118,119
Scalding	124,142,164,178,180
Sciatica	137, 160
Swoonding	371

T

Trick Teeth	73,160,192
1 Teeth	72,82,88,99,117,120
	121,179,190
Teeth white	90
Tearms provoke	119,159,244
Thirst quencheth	147
Tearms stop	247,348

V

V Ertigo Urine provoketh	71,76,375
Vomiting .	74,75 167
Voice lost	* 116
Ulcers	75,241,256

W

77	T 7	IT	quic	keneth
V	V	Wi	nd	

Worms killeth

Wen

1 3802

71 81,101,162,178 179,19 75,104,130,131,132, 179, 187,192,354 88,155

Wounds

Wounds 88,89,114,123,136,143,148,
152,175,176,177,178,179,187,188
Web in the Eye 92,117,148
Womens Breafts 113,120,167
Warts 114,115,122,192,259
Womb 119,173,187

74 - 61.16 1

121,179,15

FINIS.

श्चित्र हो हो हो।

eccincilera Western

741.

11.00

gudenlure mulnepoth 11 gobert Therett Liscon My CACA 8 7 ILLY coolegan Ed 100 Tother and to dant ly Less on mico the ye sellen non lest mess or Enquiring emanding